This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1969

VOYAGES

TO THE

EAST-INDIES;

BY THE LATE

JOHN SPLINTER STAVORINUS, ESQ.

REAR ADMIRAL IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATES-GENERAL.

Tranſlated from the original Dutch,

By SAMUEL HULL WILCOCKE.

WITH NOTES AND ADDITIONS BY THE TRANSLATOR.

The Whole compriſing a full and accurate Account of all the preſent and late Poſſeſſions of the Dutch in India, and at the Cape of Good Hope.

ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

CONTAINING

A VOYAGE TO THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, BATAVIA, BANTAM, AND BENGAL, WITH OBSERVATIONS ON THOSE PARTS, &c. IN THE YEARS 1768-1771.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

1798.

PREFACE.

THE original of the work now offered to the public, has met with much approbation in Holland. It conſtituted, originally, two different works; the account of the voyage to Batavia, Bantam, and Bengal, having been firſt publiſhed; and afterwards, ſeparately, that of the voyage to Samarang, Macaſſer, Amboyna, &c. Hence proceeds the different forms in which the two voyages are moulded; and hence ſome repetitions occur in the ſecond, of what had been noticed in the firſt.

Mr. Stavorinus was poſt-captain in the naval ſervice of the States General; but a long period of peace, and the little employ-

ment that occurred in the Dutch navy for men of enterprize and abilities, prompted him to requeſt permiſſion to go a voyage to the Eaſt-Indies, as captain in the employ of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, retaining, however, his rank of captain in the navy. The accounts of his two voyages, in that capacity, are here given; and his readers will find him, throughout, a man of obſervation and intelligence. He was afterwards promoted to the rank of rear-admiral, which he held at the time of his death.

Acquainted with the family, though not with the perſon, of the author, during a reſidence at Middleburgh, in Zealand, the tranſlator has endeavoured to do all poſſible juſtice to his work, in the dreſs in which he now preſents it to the public. A regard for truth, however, obliges him to declare, that he has had to ſtruggle with much difficulty in correcting paſſages, which, in the Dutch original, are extremely faulty, from the negligence

ligence of the editor; the original abounds in typographical errors, and in miſtakes in numerical characters, ſome of which the tranſlator has rectified from their obviouſneſs, and a certain knowledge of the true reading, others from conjecture, and others, though as few in number as poſſible, he has been obliged to let remain as he found them.

With reſpect to the notes and additions which he has made, they are collected from every authentic ſource within his reach; from the accounts of other travellers, from other Dutch writers, from authentic documents, manuſcripts, and ſtatements, and, in a few inſtances, from oral information: the work, together with the additions, he flatters himſelf will be found to contain much new information reſpecting the actual and late poſſeſſions of the Dutch in India, which, in the preſent ſituation of affairs, cannot fail of being extremely intereſting. He had,

for

for ſome time previous to the publication of theſe voyages, collected the materials whence his additions have been made, with an idea of forming them into a general account of the Dutch Indian ſettlements; but meeting with theſe voyages, and thinking an Engliſh verſion of them could not fail of being acceptable, he conceived himſelf more adequate to the taſk of giving a tranſlation, with the additional information required, to render the whole as complete an account of the Dutch ſettlements as his materials would admit of, in notes, than to that of compoſing an original work himſelf upon the ſubject.

Directions to the Binder for placing the Maps.

In Volume I.

Map of the Weſtern Arm of the Ganges, to face page 385
Sketch of Saldanha, Table, Wood, and Falſe Bays, to face page 535

In Volume II.

Chart of the Paſſage from Batavia to Amboyna, to face page 115

In Volume III.

Map of Great Java, to face page . . . 313

VOYAGE

TO

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, BATAVIA, BANTAM, AND BENGAL;

IN THE YEARS 1768-1771.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Departure from ZEALAND.—*The* SHINGLES.—SOUTHAMPTON.—PORTSMOUTH.—GOSPORT.—*Departure from* SPITHEAD.—*The* NEEDLES.—*Iſlands of* PORTO SANTO *and* MADEIRA.—*Flying-fiſh.*—*Iſlands of* SAL *and* BONA VISTA.—*Dorados.*—*Dolphins.*—*Albicores.*—*Bonitos.*—*Sharks.*—*Pilot-fiſh.*—*Cape* ST. AUGUSTINE.—*The* ABROLHOS.—*Signs of Land.*—*Variation of the Compaſs.*—*Anchorage in* TABLE BAY, *at the* CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

ON the 10th of June, 1768, the Eaſt-India Company's ſhip the *Sneek* (the *Pike*), under my command, received her final diſpatches; and upon muſtering the crew, for the laſt time, we found that the number of men on board amounted to two hundred and

twenty-five; conſiſting of one hundred and forty-ſeven ſeamen, ſeventy-ſeven ſoldiers, and a paſſenger, who was a mechanic. We were fitted out, as uſual, for nine months, and were bound to *Batavia*, by the way of the *Cape of Good Hope*. On the 13th, the wind coming round to the eaſtward, we ſlipped our cables, in the road of *Rammekens*, and ſet ſail; but on reaching *Fluſhing* roads, the tide failing, and the wind veering to the ſouth, we were obliged to come to an anchor. We remained here, windbound, till the 24th, when we again weighed anchor, and put to ſea with a freſh gale from the eaſt, and fine weather, ſaluting the town of *Fluſhing* with fifteen guns. We were clear of the land at nine o'clock A.M. and returning the farewel-ſalute of the pilotboat that had accompanied us, we ſteered for the Straits of *Dover*, and loſt ſight of the iſland of *Walcheren* about noon. At ſunriſe, the next day, we ſaw the oppoſite coaſts of England and France; of the former, the North and South Forelands, and of the latter, the high land in the neighbourhood of *Calais*. At noon we found ourſelves abreaſt of *Dover*, which is the firſt place on the Engliſh coaſt

that

that appears on entering the Channel; here the eaſterly wind failed us again, and it began to blow a ſtiff gale at s.w. which made us reſolve, the next day, to run in behind the *Shingles*, and there wait for a more favourable opportunity of proceeding on our voyage. Beſides ſeveral other ſhips, we found lying at anchor here, our States' frigate, the *Young Prince of Orange*, commanded by Count BYLAND, ſent out to cruiſe for the homewardbound Eaſt-India fleet, and which had ſailed from *Campvere* the ſame day we left *Fluſhing*.

The *Shingles* is the name given to a large ſand, that ſtretches out full a league and a half from the Engliſh coaſt, ſomewhat to the weſtward of *Folkſtone*. It appears above water, but is very low, and would be very dangerous, eſpecially in the night, were there not a lighthouſe at its extreme point, whereby ſhips are enabled to perceive and avoid the danger. Veſſels lie in ſafety here, protected from the s.w. and weſt winds; but being open to the s.s.w. and ſouth, when the wind veers a point lower, they muſt of neceſſity immediately put to ſea.

On the 29th of June, we ſaw two homeward-

wardbound East-Indiamen ſtanding towards us; upon which the States' frigate, the *Young Prince of Orange*, weighed anchor, and ſet ſail, in order to convoy them to Holland. In the night we had an eclipſe of the moon; the beginning of which, by my obſervation, gave a difference of 7′ 31″ in time between *Paris* and our ſituation at anchor, or 1° 52′ 45″ weſt longitude from the meridian of *Paris*.

The following day, being the 30th of June, the wind came round in the evening to the eaſtward; whereupon we left the *Shingles* a ſhort time before midnight, and held our courſe farther down the Channel. But on the next day, having ſcarcely reached as far as the Iſle of *Wight*, the ſky began to aſſume a black and menacing aſpect towards the weſt, while the eaſt wind now wholly failed us. Apprehenſive of the coming ſtorm, we handed all our ſails, and it ſoon burſt upon us with the greateſt vehemence: it was accompanied with the moſt tremendous thunder and lightning, and ſeemed to threaten inevitable deſtruction. On ſhore, as I afterwards was informed, it cauſed great devaſtation: on the road from

London to *Portſmouth*, many trees were ſtruck by the lightning, and torn up by the roots; while much damage was done in all the farms and gardens thereabouts. This thunderſtorm continued about three hours, from ſeven till ten o'clock at night, without however doing our ſhip any material damage. The wind then veered to the s.w. where it remained ſtationary, and blew moſtly in heavy gales, without intermiſſion, from that quarter, till the 7th of July, when it increaſed to a violent ſtorm. This induced us, the next day, to determine upon putting into *Portſmouth*, that we might not be driven farther back up the Channel; and that the crew might not be unneceſſarily haraſſed, without our being able to advance on our voyage, ſince our men were daily falling ſick, and thirty of them were already unfit for duty. We accordingly reached *Spithead*, and caſt anchor there the following day, being the 8th of July.

While we lay here, I made an excurſion to *Southampton*, which is ſixteen Engliſh miles, or about ſix hours' walk from *Goſport*, a kind of ſuburb to *Portſmouth*, lying on the oppoſite ſide of the harbour. The

road to that place, leads through a hilly, unpromiſing, and barren country, but which affords food for ſheep, ſeveral flocks of which we met with on our way. Here and there were ſmall running ſtreams, that flowed down from the hills, into the vallies. We ſtopped halfway at a village called *Titchfield*, being two long ſtreets of tolerably goodlooking houſes.

Southampton is a town, ſituated on a river, which runs into the ſea oppoſite to *Newport*, in the Iſle of *Wight*, navigable above the town, for veſſels of a moderate burden, and called *Southampton-water*. When the Danes were in poſſeſſion of England, *Southampton* was the ſeat of their kings. It is naturally ſtrong, being almoſt ſurrounded by two branches of the river; it is beſides encircled by a wall of hewn ſtone, which bears ſtrong marks of antiquity. From the riverſide, runs a long and broad ſtreet, which is adorned on both ſides by very handſome houſes, reaching as far as the landgate, which opens to the London road. Over the gateway, is the ſtatue of Queen *ANNE*, as large as life. This long ſtreet is the principal, and, indeed, may be

ſaid

ſaid to be the only one, the others being of hardly any conſequence *. The town is much frequented in the ſummer ſeaſon by the Engliſh nobility and gentry, on account of its agreeable ſituation; and every kind of diverſion, balls, concerts, plays, &c. are then to be met with, as was the caſe when I viſited the place.

Portſmouth is at preſent a well-fortified town, and the works which ſurround it, particularly on the landſide, are very conſiderable. Cloſe to the town, on the northſide, are the King's building and dock-yards, his magazines and arſenals. The immenſe quantities of naval and military ſtores, that are kept here, are incredible. Moſt of the Engliſh ſhips of war are laid up here, in time of peace, but they are always kept afloat. The largeſt ſhips of their navy are to be ſeen here: I was on board of one, a three-decker, which meaſured on the lower deck, one hundred and ninety-ſeven feet Engliſh, being equal to one hun-

* The additions and improvements which have been made in later years, ſince the time Mr. STAVORINUS viſited *Southampton*, 1768, make the town aſſume a different appearance from what is here deſcribed. T.

dred and ninety-five and a quarter feet Amsterdam, and which carried one hundred and twenty guns *.

Oppoſite to *Portſmouth*, lies the town of *Goſport*. The inlet between both, which is very wide, is uſed for a harbour; its entrance is defended by ſeveral conſiderable batteries. *Goſport* has many ſtreets, and is crouded with ſhops, which in time of war, and when there are many ſhips here, are much frequented, and very flouriſhing.

On a point of land, which is called *Spithead*, whence the ſame appellation is given to the road before it, where the King's ſhips ride, there is a large and ſtately hoſpital for the ſeamen of the navy, which is kept exceedingly clean and neat, and in which the ſick are treated with the greateſt care and attention.

The 24th of July, the wind becoming favourable, we weighed anchor in the morning, and endeavoured to put to ſea, round the weſt-end of the Iſle of *Wight*, or paſt

* The largeſt ſhips in the Dutch navy, are of 74 and 80 guns; their harbours will ſcarcely admit of ſhips of greater force. *T.*

the

the Needles; but in the afternoon, we were obliged, by a change of wind, to let drop our anchor before *Cowes*, a town in the Iſle of *Wight*, whence a great trade is carried on to America; and on the 26th, as it began to blow hard, and the road of *Cowes* was not very ſafe, we returned again to *Spithead*. The next day, on the wind again coming round to the eaſt, we left *Spithead*, for the ſecond time, but we ſtill could not paſs the Needles; for coming near them, we found the tide againſt us, and the wind too ſcanty to ſail out; and we were therefore obliged to turn back again, and anchored before *Yarmouth*, which is a ſmall place in the Iſle of *Wight*.

The Needles are high ſharp rocks, like pyramids, ſituated at the weſtern end of the Iſle of *Wight*, and cloſe to which ſhips muſt ſail. On the other ſide of the channel, lie the *Shingles*, a ſand which is dangerous to be approached too near.

On the 28th of July, however, we were fortunate enough to clear the land; but it was only on the 4th of Auguſt, that we left the Channel, and ſteered our courſe, in order to run in ſight of the iſland *Porto Santo*.

Between

Between ten and eleven o'clock on the morning of the 6th, we obſerved a remarkably ſtrong aurora borealis, ſtretching from W. N. W. to N. N. E. The ſky appeared, in that quarter, perfectly in flames; the rays, which ſhot forth in a ſerpentine direction, from the horizon to the zenith, were inceſſant; and that whole ſide of the heavens ſeemed to be agitated, and in combuſtion; the horizon was clouded, and the wind northerly, blowing a light gale; the greateſt heat that day was 67° by Fahrenheit's thermometer; and at noon our latitude was 48° 1′ north. For ſome days following we had a ſteady north wind, with freſh gales, ſo that on the 16th of Auguſt we ran in ſight of the iſlands *Porto Santo* and *Madeira*. We here found ourſelves 3° 6′, or 39 leagues, more to the eaſtward than our eſtimated longitude, ſince we had taken our laſt obſervation, on leaving the *Lizard* Point. Many veſſels make an eaſterly miſreckoning in theſe ſeas; and it may, with great probability, be attributed to the indraught of the currents, in the bend between Cape *Cantin*, and Cape *St. Vincent*, towards the Straits of *Gibraltar*.

Much

Much care ought therefore to be taken in theſe latitudes, eſpecially in the night. The weather is here likewiſe often very cloudy, which was the reaſon, that we did not ſee *Porto Santo* in the morning, till we were within three or four leagues of it: whereas it is viſible in clear weather, at the diſtance of eight or nine leagues off.

Porto Santo appears in the W.N.W. with four high hills, the northernmoſt of which ſeems as if it were ſeparated from the others, but it loſes that appearance, on ſailing two or three points farther. We ran along the iſland at the diſtance of a ſhort league, in order to take an accurate view of it. It is moſtly hilly, and had alſo, through good glaſſes, an arid and barren appearance. It has a ſteep rocky ſhore all round, except on the ſoutheaſt ſide, where there is a low inlet or bay, along which ſome houſes are built. There is a great rock on its north-ſide, lying detached from the iſland, which, when it bears W.S.W. perfectly reſembles a church with a ſteeple, the latter riſing from its ſouthern extremity. There are, beſides this, ſeveral other rocks,

as

as well under water as above, lying all round the iſland.

Madeira lies S.W. about ſix or ſeven leagues from *Porto Santo*. It is much larger, and has ſome very high mountains. When abreaſt of *Porto Santo*, you firſt perceive a great hazineſs, very like a thick ſmoke, to the S.W. nearly ten degrees above the horizon, which on a nearer approach is diſſipated, and the high land of *Madeira* riſes to view, yet ſtill enveloped with clouds halfway downwards from the ſummits of the hills. To the S.E. of it, lie three ſmall iſlands, which are very high, but barren and uninhabited; they are called the *Ilhas Deſertas*, and corruptly by our ſeamen, the *Serſteros*, and are ſeen at a great diſtance. The ſea is not diſcoloured round any of theſe iſlands, as is the caſe round many others, which muſt chiefly be aſcribed, to there being no ground, but very cloſe to the ſhore, whereby the water retains its azure limpidneſs. We found that the variation of the compaſs was here 17° N.W. and the greateſt heat of the day was at the ſame time, on board our ſhip, 78°.

The

The number of ſick began now greatly to increaſe. About ſixty or ſeventy of the crew were already confined to their births, and four had died. The prevailing diſtempers were bilious fevers and ſpaſmodic colics; although we had but little rain, and no exceſſive heat, the thermometer ſeldom riſing above 78°. I therefore now would not ſuffer the men to drink beer, but I had it mixed with their barley-porridge in the morning, and only allowed them water to drink. The conſequences of this regulation were very ſalutary; for very few fell ſick afterwards, and thoſe that were ill recovered, though gradually, ſo that on approaching the line, we had but few on the ſicklиſt.

We now began to ſee many flying fiſh *, and we frequently made a good breakfaſt, upon ſuch as had fallen upon the ſhip, during the night, as they frequently do, without being able to raiſe themſelves again, and which we found lying on the deck in the morning. They are commonly of the ſize, and much of the

* *Exocœtus volitans.*

ſhape,

ſhape, of herrings, though they are, in general, rather ſmaller than larger; the head is ſomewhat obtuſe, the back blackiſh, and the belly white; they are the beſt bait that can be put to a hook, for catching of dorados and albicores: they are moſtly to be met with between the tropics, though they are ſometimes ſeen as far as the thirty-ſecond and thirty-third degrees of latitude; yet at this diſtance they are but rarely found, and never wander into higher latitudes.

The day after we had loſt ſight of the iſlands *Porto Santo* and *Madeira*, we met with the ſettled north-eaſterly tradewind, with which we ſteered to the weſtward of the iſland *Palma* (the moſt weſterly of the *Canary* iſlands), and paſſed the tropic of cancer on the 22d of Auguſt, five days after we had left *Porto Santo* and *Madeira*. The greateſt heat on the day we paſſed the tropic was 78½°.

On the 27th, at about three o'clock in the morning, we came in ſight of the *Iſle de Sal*, one of the *Cape Verde* iſlands. We had for three days been accompanied by a number of landbirds, among which were many ſwallows; and theſe kept cloſe to us

till

till we came in ſight of land, and then they left us.

The iſland *Sal* is not very high, except on the north-ſide, where it is diſtinguiſhable by three hills, the northernmoſt of which is the higheſt. The land to the ſouthward of theſe eminences is middling low, and ſlopes into the ſea, at the S.E. point. The latitude of this point was, by obſervation, 16° 34′ north; and the variation of the compaſs 10¼ degrees N.W. The thermometer on board ſtood that day, at two o'clock P.M. between 83° and 84°. The iſland appeared to be about three or four leagues in length, and full half as broad. There is a very dangerous reef, that extends out from its north-ſide, but it ſeemed elſewhere to be tolerably bold and ſafe.

About ſix or ſeven leagues nearly ſouth of *Iſle de Sal*, lies the iſland *Bona Viſta*, which is almoſt one-third larger, and rather lower, than the former: it has two eminences of a middling height, that appear diſtinctly upon it. There are two reefs, one at the north-ſide, and one at the ſouth-ſide, which ſtretch out to the eaſtward, and which are both very dangerous. The Eaſt-India Company's

ſhip

ſhip *Leimuiden*, was wrecked on one of them in the year 1769. Both theſe iſlands appeared very barren; and *Bona Viſta* ſeemed ſandy, being here and there interſperſed with low ſandhills.

We found ourſelves, by obſervation, at theſe iſlands, 12¼ leagues more to the weſtward, than our eſtimation, ſince our laſt obſervation of the longitude off *Madeira*. The light winds and high-running ſea, prevented us from paſſing to the eaſtward of the iſland *Bona Viſta*; and we were at laſt obliged, in order to avoid the danger of touching upon the reefs, to run between that iſland and *Sal*, after we had ſpent four-and-twenty hours in vain attempts to weather *Bona Viſta*. On the 28th, in the evening, we loſt ſight of theſe iſlands, and directed our courſe towards the line.

The northeaſt tradewind failed us two days afterwards, and changed to ſouth and s. s. w. which was exactly in our teeth. We were then in 13½° of north latitude. Theſe variable winds were frequently accompanied by violent thunderſtorms and heavy ſhowers of rain, of which we availed, in order to fill our empty watercaſks, ſo that this

this neceſſary element could be more liberally diſtributed to the crew; and which was of great benefit to them, on account of the encreaſing heat of the weather. Yet we had not much calm, till we again came into the courſe of the ſettled ſoutheaſt tradewind, and we had hardly any ſick on board. We were moſtly encountered by thunderſtorms, about the time of the riſing and ſetting of the moon, which ſeems to have more influence on the weather, within the tropics, than without them. The inſtructions which are put on board of our Eaſt-India Company's ſhips ſay, that in theſe ſeas, the wind veers to the northward, at the new and full moons: this, however, we never experienced; but, on the contrary, we met, at thoſe times, with hard gales from the s.w. which were ſometimes accompanied by a lowering ſky, and violent ſqualls. The nearer we approached to the line, the more fiſh we had about the ſhip, of which we caught large quantities; dorados, albicores, and likewiſe bonitos, ſharks, and others; which afforded a moſt welcome and agreeable refreſhment to the ſeamen.

The dorado, or john-doree*, is one of the moſt delicious ſeafiſh that is caught. It is long and flat, and covered with very ſmall ſcales. It is from four to eight feet in length; but I ſeldom ſaw any caught that exceeded ſix feet, and ten or twelve pounds in weight. The head is obtuſe and round, and immediately behind it is the broadeſt part of the fiſh, while the body is thin and narrow, tapering until it reaches the tail. When this fiſh appears near the ſurface of the water, it ſhines with a moſt lively mixture of various colours, blue, green, ſilver, and gold. It ſwims with great velocity, and darting at its prey, the flyingfiſh, it is ſometimes ſeen to leap ſeveral feet out of the water. Although the dorado is the fineſt fiſh that is caught at ſea, it is yet ſomewhat dry eating. The tail roaſted is very good, and taſtes much like a roaſted cod's-tail.

The dolphin †, which I ſuppoſed to be the male of the dorado, has the ſame ſhape and taſte, but is not adorned with ſuch magnificent colours.

* *Faber*, a ſpecies of *zeus*. † *Coryphæna hippurus*.

The

The albicore * is a bulky fiſh, with a ſharp head, thick belly, and thin tail. The back is of a dark-brown hue, and the belly is white. Its fleſh is firmer than that of the dorado, but it is drier, and has not ſo fine a flavour: it is nevertheleſs very taſteful food for a ſailor. We caught ſeveral albicores that weighed upwards of ſixty and ſeventy pounds, and which we had ſome difficulty to drag on board by the line. They never ſwim alone, but always a number together. They are caught by a hook, or are ſtruck with a harpoon. They do not only prey on the flyingfiſh, but likewiſe on all other ſmall fiſhes. We one day had a diverting ſight of their manner of purſuing their prey:—we ſaw, at ſome diſtance, a large number of albicores, that ſwam, as it were, in a circle, and beat the water with their tails with great force, while in the middle, we perceived a great quantity of ſmall fiſh; on approaching nearer, we found that they leſſened the circle gradually, and all the little fearful fiſhes were thus preſſed cloſe together, till in the end they fell a prey to their enemies. Theſe

* A ſpecies of *ſcomber*.

ſmall fiſhes, which were ſhaped like ſmelts, were often in ſuch quantities near the ſhip, and eſpecially at the ſtern, that the men took whole baſkets' full; and after letting them lie two or three days in ſalt, they eat them like anchovies. Whenever we ſaw them, we were ſure likewiſe to obſerve their followers, the dorados and albicores.

The bonito * appears, both with reſpect to ſhape and taſte, to be the ſame fiſh as the albicore, the only difference being that the former is much leſs. I believe that the ſame fiſh, which when young is called a bonito, when it grows older and larger, acquires the name of albicore; at leaſt, I could not perceive that they differed in any thing but in ſize.

When the weather was fine and calm, we now and then caught a ſhark, but more for the ſake of the ſport than for culinary purpoſes, to which this fiſh is very little adapted; yet the tail ſometimes affords a meal to the ſailor; but it muſt always be firſt trodden upon, or otherwiſe bruiſed, till a light foam exudes from it. The ſhark is a voracious and carnivorous animal, and

* *Scomber pelamys.*

catches

catches at, and devours every thing within its reach. It is highly dangerous, for thoſe who may have the miſchance to fall overboard, and for ſuch as bathe or ſwim in places where it inhabits. Its prey would never eſcape, were it not for the difficulty which the ſhark has to catch it, from the ſituation of its mouth: this opens, as it were, under the throat, the ſnout protruding eight or ten inches farther; ſo that, when the ſhark approaches its prey, it ſwims directly under it, and is obliged to turn on its back, and then ſuddenly ſnaps at it, and ſwallows it whole. The mouth is very wide and broad, and is furniſhed with a triple row of teeth, which all fit into each other, and cut every thing in two that comes between them. I have ſeen an iron crow, which had been thruſt into the mouth of one of theſe animals, and in which the marks of the teeth were plainly to be ſeen. Its greateſt force is in its tail. When caught, it beats the water with its tail, and makes it foam; and when hauled on deck, it would break, by its means, the limbs of any one who might venture to approach too near. Its ſkin is very hard and rough, eſpecially when dried.

It appears on the back and ſides of a dirty green colour. It is commonly caught by a large hook, faſtened to a double or triple braſſwire of four or five feet in length, for cordage of any kind would be immediately bitten aſunder; this braſſwire is attached to a long and ſtrong cord, which is made faſt on board; about ſix feet above the hook, a piece of wood is fixed to the line, which ſerves to keep the hook ſteady, and this is baited with a piece of pork or beef. As ſoon as the ſhark has taken the hook, it muſt have free play with the line, particularly if it be a large one, which is eaſily perceived, the water of the ocean being very clear and tranſparent; after which the line muſt be ſoftly drawn in again, and ſucceſſively veered out, whenever the ſhark begins to pull, till in the end its forces be exhauſted; it muſt then be hoiſted on board by ropes round its body, and killed, or ſtunned, by repeated blows on the head with handſpikes or iron crows, when the tail can be cut off without any danger. The ſhark has generally five, ſix, or more, ſuckingfiſh * hanging to it, which will not let go their

* *Echeneis remora.*

hold,

hold, and which require a degree of force to pull them off.

Beſides the ſuckingfiſh, there is another fiſh that accompanies the ſhark; it is called the pilotfiſh *, becauſe it is ſuppoſed to conduct, or pilot, the ſhark to its prey. This fiſh is much leſs eaſy to be caught than the ſhark itſelf; yet we were fortunate enough to ſtrike one with an eelſpear, for they never bite at a hook. It was eight inches in length, and ſtriped tranſverſely with dark-blue and white lines, of about an inch broad, running round its body like fillets. It weighed about two pounds, and was very nice eating, and not ſo dry as other ſeafiſh.

After much diſagreeable delay, we at laſt got into the S.E. tradewind, on the 17th of September, in the north latitude of three degrees and a half; and on the 22d, in the evening, we paſſed the equator, on the ſame day and hour that the ſun entered the ſouthern ſigns; the heat of the weather by the thermometer was 77°, and our longitude, by eſtimation, ſix degrees and a half weſt of *Teneriffe*.

* *Gaſteroſteus ductor.*

On the 30th, we were in the latitude of Cape *St. Auguſtine*, and on the 6th of October, we had paſſed the *Abrolhos*. The former is the eaſtern extremity of *Brazil*. If once one falls below, or to the weſtward of this cape, it is not an eaſy matter to double it, without again croſſing the line, to endeavour to get into the track of the weſterly winds, in the thirty-fourth or thirty-fifth degree of north latitude, and then running with them ſo far to the eaſt, as to get into the proper courſe for paſſing the line again; caſes of this kind are not unfrequent. The *Abrolhos* are an aſſemblage of ſands and rocks, ſome of which are above water, and ſome under; they lie in about eighteen degrees ſouth latitude, and extendout to ſea full twenty leagues from the land. Ships coming upon them are in great danger of being loſt, or at leaſt of loſing their voyage; wherefore the Eaſt-India Company direct their commanders, on having paſſed theſe dangerous ſhoals, to perform a thankſgiving-ſervice, and to diſtribute a quart of wine per man to the crew.

The variation of the compaſs, in the latitude of Cape *St. Auguſtine*, was two degrees

N.W. and in that of the *Abrolhos* half a degree N.E.

In 22° ſouth latitude, we loſt the eaſterly tradewind, and had variable winds, though moſtly from the eaſtward, and ſometimes from the north, as far as 30° or 31°, where the wind became weſterly. Whenever it blew the leaſt to the ſouthward of weſt, we experienced a conſiderable degree of cold, and the thermometer did not riſe higher than 53° or 54° in the warmeſt part of the day; while it was much warmer when we had northerly, or northweſterly gales.

The ſcurvy began now to make its appearance on board, and in a ſhort time many of the crew became unfit for duty, and ſeveral of them died. But the ravages of the diſeaſe were not ſo great as we might have expected, from the length of the voyage, it being now three months ſince we had left England.

On the 10th of November, we ſaw for the firſt time *trumpets*, or ſea-bamboo *, floating on the ocean; this is a thick reed, with large pointed leaves, and a calyx, reſem-

* *Fucus buccinalis.*

bling

bling the mouth of a trumpet, whence it has its name. We likewiſe ſaw petrels *, and pintados †; which, although both ſea-birds, never go far from land. The firſt, are about the ſize of a common fowl, and are quite black; they are very lumpiſh, and fly heavily, and cloſe to the water. The others may, for ſize, be compared to a ſmall gooſe; they are always met with in pairs: there is another kind that fly ſingly, and go much farther from land; they are white, with black ſpots. From theſe ſigns, but eſpecially from the variation of the compaſs, having encreaſed to 18° N.W. and thus to within two degrees of the variation in *Table* Bay, at the *Cape* of *Good Hope*, we concluded that we were not far from that famous promontory. The variation of the compaſs is the eaſieſt, and almoſt the ſureſt, rule that is obſerved by our navigators, to arrive at the Cape, and to determine the longitude they are in; for neither ſolar nor lunar eclipſes occur frequently enough for the purpoſe, and it is ſcarcely poſſible to take an obſervation by the ſatellites of Ju-

* *Procellaria æquinoctialis.* † *Procellaria capenſis.*

piter from on board of a ſhip, on account of its continual motion. If the inſtrument be correct, and the obſervation accurate, the variation of the compaſs may be depended upon; for inſtance, in the latitude of Cape *St. Auguſtine*, on the coaſt of *Brazil*, when the northeaſterly variation is no longer obſervable, that is, when the needle ſhews the true north, or before it begins to take a weſterly variation, you may then be aſſured that you can double that cape; and in the ſame manner in the latitude of the *Abrolhos*; where there is no danger as long as the variation is 2° or 3° N.E. Thence to the eaſtward or ſoutheaſtward, the variation encreaſes, and the needle progreſſively turns more to the weſt, as far as the longitude of *Madagaſcar*, where, in 39° or 40° ſouth latitude, it at preſent, points 27° to the weſtward of the true north; and again, from that part, it decreaſes in paſſing to the ſtraits of *Sunda*, more and more, till in 12° or 13°, it again ſhews the true north. At the *Cape of Good Hope*, the variation was this year full 20½° N.W. The weſterly variation augments every year, and it has for ſome time been found, that

at

at *Paris*, its annual increaſe amounts to 10½ minutes or one-ſixth of a degree, according to the *Connoiſſance des Temps pour l'Année* 1771.

At laſt, on the 17th of November, about three o'clock, P.M. to our great joy, we diſcovered the land of *Africa*, near the *Cape of Good Hope*, the *Table* Mountain bearing eaſt, about twelve or thirteen leagues off; but it being too late in the day, to attempt reaching the road, we thought it adviſable to ply off and on, during the night, and not to try to enter the bay, till the next day.

We now found that our longitude was 1° 45′, or 22 leagues, more to the weſtward than by the ſhip's reckoning, ſince our laſt obſervation at the iſland *Bona Viſta*, on the 27th of Auguſt; ſo that we had but a ſmall miſreckoning for ſuch a length of paſſage. The number of dead ſince our departure from *Fluſhing* was thirty; and we had fifty-eight on the ſickliſt, moſtly down with the ſcurvy.

The next day, early in the morning, we carried a preſs of ſail, and ſteered towards *Table* Bay, between the *Walviſch*,

or

or *Whale* Rock, and the *Lion's-tail*; but owing to its falling calm, it was not till four o'clock, P.M. that we reached the anchorage in the inner road, and ſaluted the fort with thirteen guns. We found lying at anchor here the Eaſt-India Company's Hoy, the *Snelheid* (the *Speed*), and a French ſhip, bound to the iſland *Bourbon*. On entering the road, the land has no very agreeable aſpect, appearing only to be ſteep and rocky mountains, nearly deſtitute of verdure, while the fort and town of the Cape are not ſeen, till very near the anchoring-ground. But of the ſeveral particulars relative to the Cape, I ſhall ſpeak more at large in my obſervations, at the cloſe of my journal.

CHAP-

CHAPTER II.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—*Journey up the* TABLE *Mountain.*—*Fine Proſpect from its Summit.*—*Arrival of the* SWALLOW, *Captain* CARTERET, *at the Cape, from the South Seas.*—*Departure from* TABLE *Bay.*—*The Iſland* ST. PAUL.—AMSTERDAM *Iſland.*—*Singular Noiſe coming up out of the Sea.*—*Violent Storms.*—ENGANO.—REEF *Iſland.*—*The high Land of* SUMATRA.—*Entrance into the Straits of* SUNDA.—*Iſlands of* KRAKETAU, DWARS IN DEN WEG, WAPENS VAN HOORN, ONRUST.—*Anchorage before* BATAVIA.

NOT long after our arrival at the *Cape of Good Hope*, I had the curioſity to aſcend the *Table* Mountain, the difficulty of which, I was aſſured, would be well compenſated by the pleaſure, the jaunt would afford me. Accompanied by three other gentlemen, who were actuated by the ſame motives, and provided with ſome proviſions and a guide, I ſet off upon this excurſion, about half paſt two in the morning, from *Cape-town*, which is ſituated at the foot of the mountain. The road thither, led along ſome gardens,

gardens, which the inhabitants of the town had laid out here and there, as a kind of rural retreats. For ſomething leſs than half an hour's walk beyond theſe, the way was eaſy, and the acclivity little; farther on it began to be more ſteep, running along a narrow ridge of the mountain, which ended about halfway up abruptly, againſt the ſide of a precipice. This place, the inhabitants of the Cape call the *Krants*, or Wreath. We arrived there at ſunriſe, being about half paſt four, and made a reſting place of it. This ridge was formed, on either ſide, by correſponding ſteep and profound hollows. On the right hand, murmuring over the pebbles, which abounded in the hollow, ran a rivulet, whoſe ſource was at the ſummit of the mountain, and which ſupplies the town with water. The ridge itſelf was nearly overgrown with underwood, which was formerly the reſort of wild beaſts, although none at preſent inhabit it; at leaſt we neither ſaw nor heard any thing of them.

Hitherto the aſcent was not very difficult, but the path now began to be very precipitous, and ſo narrow, that it was ſometimes

times not above two feet broad. There were ſeveral places, which we had to clamber up, which deviated little from a perpendicular line. On our left, we had a wall of ſteep rocks, heaped, as it were, in maſſes upon each other; and on the other ſide, a deep chaſm, into which it was both tremendous and dangerous, to venture a look. In climbing up, we had to hold ourſelves faſt by the ſhrubs, which grew up from between the interſtices of the rocks; and the labour and fatigue of the aſcent, generally obliged us to take breath, whenever we came to a place that allowed us leiſure. The higher we came, the more difficult we found the path, ſo that we had in the end, much to do to hold faſt by the ſhrubs, to prevent our falling down from the dreadful height, and being daſhed to pieces. Sometimes, when we met with large ſtones, and had room to look about us, we rolled them downwards, and following them with our eyes, perceived them in their fall, ſucceſſively looſening many others, and heard them together clattering with a horrid noiſe down the ſteep ſides of the chaſm. We ſometimes likewiſe met with large maſſes

of

of ſtone, of full twenty feet ſquare, which had been torn from the mountain, and lay diſperſed in different ſituations down its ſide. The ground on which we trod, conſiſted in nothing but looſe ſtones, heaped upon each other; the ſharp ſides and angular irregularities of which, greatly added both to the danger, and to the difficulty of the aſcent. If one of theſe was looſened, many others followed it, and rolling away from under the foot, threatened to hurry the unwary traveller down the abyſs along with them, unleſs, with a firm hand, he could graſp the friendly ſecurity of ſome neighbouring deeprooted ſhrub.

It was half paſt ſeven when we got to the top of the *Table* Mountain, and found ourſelves on the level ſummit, which is peculiarly called the *Table*; and from the flat appearance of which, ſeen from below, the whole maſs has its name.

We here enjoyed the fineſt proſpect that imagination can conceive. Both wind and weather were favourable. The ſky was unencumbered with clouds, and the ſunbeams were uninterrupted. Our view on one ſide was bounded by the mountains of

Hottentot Holland. To the ſouthward, we beheld the breakers foaming along *Falſe* Bay, as far as its eaſtern point, and againſt *Roomans* Rock * which lies in it. Between this extenſive inlet, and the Table Mountains, appeared the vineyards of *Conſtantia.* A little farther was *Hout*, or *Wood* Bay; and turning more to the weſtward, the *Lion's* Mountain, of which that part called the head, although of a great height, appeared to us like a hillock, on account of the much greater altitude of our ſituation: it ſeemed to lie almoſt under our feet, notwithſtanding it is near ten thouſand feet from the Table Mountain; the *Lion's-tail*, which is more than one thouſand feet high, was ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable from the plain. The fineſt ſight was that of Table Bay. *Robben*, or *Seal* Iſland †, which lies in the middle of the bay, though it is three miles in circumference, ſcarce ſeemed as many feet. The maſts of the ſhips which were in the bay, could with difficulty be diſcerned;

* *Roomans* Rock, ſo called, from a kind of red fiſh, named *roömans* or *red men*, by the inhabitants of the Cape, which abound in *Falſe* Bay. They are excellent eating, and ſeem to be a ſpecies of mullet. *T.*

† This is called Penguin Iſland, in our maps. *T.*

while

while their yards and tackling were in no-wiſe diſtinguiſhable. The ſmaller veſſels and boats appeared like ſpecks; yet *Daſſen*, or *Badger* Iſland*, was perfectly viſible. Cape-town, upon which we looked directly down, appeared a ſmall ſquare, in which we could diſtinguiſh the diviſions into ſtreets, but none of the houſes or buildings, the church excepted; which, however, was alſo hardly diſcernible; and the fort, which lies at a little diſtance from the town. It is difficult to deſcribe in how ſmall a ſpace the whole of the above, and the circumjacent country ſeemed to be compreſſed. The view down that ſide which we had aſcended, was in the higheſt degree frightful; appearing like an overhanging precipice. The proſpect of deſcending again that way, was by no means alluring, yet there was no other practicable path.

The air, at this height, was very cool and rarefied, notwithſtanding the ſun ſhone very bright, and it was in the ſummer-ſeaſon

* This is improperly called Coney Iſland, in our maps: it has its name from the quantities of a ſpecies of Guinea-rat, or the *cavia capenſis*, with which it abounds, and which are wrongfully called *daſſen* or *badgers*, by the people of the Cape. *T.*

in this country. At Cape-town it was a warm day, for the thermometer then ſtood at 80°. We cauſed the ſlaves, whom we had brought with us, to collect ſome bruſhwood, and lighting a good fire, we ſat round it, and had a comfortable dinner.

Having thus reſted for ſome time, we afterwards walked over part of the Table, which took us an hour and a half. Its ſurface is not perfectly level; for there are here and there rocky irregularities, though ſeldom exceeding a man's height above the plain. This conſiſts in many places of bare rock, lying in ſtrata, and undulated like the waves of the ſea. On the N.E. and S.E. ſides the interſtices of the rock are filled with a ſtony kind of earth, and produce various kinds of flowers, with which we were unacquainted; ſome of them affording a grateful odour, and others ſmelling very diſagreeably *. We were ſome time ſearching for the fiſhponds, which we had been told were formerly found on the ſum-

* Dr. THUNBERG mentions, as growing on the ſummit of the mountain, the following rare and beautiful flowers, *orchis grandiflora*, *ſerapias tubularis*, *ſerapias melaleuca*, and the blue *diſa longicornis*; the firſt and laſt of which he never could meet with any where elſe. T.

mit

mit of the mountain, but met with nothing of the kind. In the chinks and hollow places of the rock, however, we found ſome very ſweet freſh water, which had a yellowiſh appearance, and which probably had been lodged there by the denſe clouds which cover the Table when the wind blows from the S.E. This water refreſhed us greatly, for we had not taken any with us from the town, and were extremelythirſty.

Several ſpots, where a little earth had been collected, produced a kind of reedy graſs, with ſharp points, and growing tolerably high, interſperſed likewiſe with flowers, as beforementioned. To the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt, the Table has a ſenſible ſlope, but it is alſo on thoſe ſides bounded by a precipitous deſcent of ſeveral hundred feet, with overhanging rocks, and black protuberant maſſes, ſo that it is here utterly impoſſible to be ſcaled.

Having remained for the ſpace of full four hours on the ſummit of the mountain, we began our deſcent a little before noon; having proceeded downwards for about half an hour, we arrived at a cavity in the rock, which we had overlooked on our aſcent, and which being ſhaded by a part which jutted

out a good way, formed a pleaſant grotto. The ground was covered with ſhort graſs. A limpid jet of ſweet water, of about an inch in breadth, ſprang from the rock at the back of the grotto. We reſted upon the ſoft verdure for about half an hour, and, conſuming our remaining proviſions, again ſet forward on our return.

The danger and difficulty we found in deſcending, were even greater than when aſcending the mountain. Obliged to look carefully around us, where to ſet our feet, we could not avoid beholding at the ſame time the dreadful abyſs before us, which was ſufficient to make the ſteadieſt head giddy. The leaſt falſe ſtep was much more dangerous than before; for while we were clambering upwards, we could ſecure ourſelves by holding by the ſhrubs, but now we could not do ſo, without going backwards, which, indeed, we were ſometimes obliged to do. As for ſliding down over the looſe and ſharp ſtones, that ſeemed to us, not only more dangerous, but alſo impracticable. At half paſt two o'clock, however, we reached the flat rock, as it is called, in ſafety. This is a long and level

ſpace

ſpace of rock, about two-thirds up the mountain, over which the rivulet which riſes at the top of the chaſm guſhes downwards.

We reſted here again for a ſhort time, and refreſhed ourſelves with a draught of the clear fountain-water. We then, proceeding farther, entered an eaſier path than that we had purſued in the morning, on our aſcent, and returned to Cape-town about four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole of the next day we could ſcarcely move either arms or legs, in conſequence of the ſtiffneſs of our joints, contracted by the fatigue we had undergone; and for a week afterwards, we felt great pain in our thighs, whenever we attempted to walk, even along a level ground.

Shortly after this, there arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope*, an Engliſh veſſel, the *Swallow* ſloop, commanded by Captain CARTERET, who had ſailed round the world, having left *Spithead* in the month of Auguſt, 1766, and paſſing through the ſtraits of *Magellan*, had traverſed the Pacific Ocean; and after having ſtopped ſome time at *Macaſſer*, had touched at *Batavia*,

and now made the Cape, on his way home. Only fifteen of the crew had died during the whole voyage, and the moſt part of theſe met their fate between *Batavia* and the Cape.

They kept the object of their voyage a profound ſecret. All I could diſcover reſpecting them was, as I thought, that their longeſt ſtay had been at the iſland of *Juan Fernandez* *.

Having received back our ſick, who were but half recovered, from the hoſpital, and the ſtrength of the reſt of the crew being recruited, by a daily refreſhment of good beef, greens, and bread, we left Table Bay on the 12th of December, with two hundred and eighteen hands, to proceed on our voyage to *Batavia*, the chief ſettlement of the Dutch in India. The ſoutheaſterly wind, with which we had left the bay, veered to the ſouthweſt as ſoon as we were

* Captain CARTERET ſtayed about a week at *Maſſafuero*, a ſmaller iſland, and near that of *Juan Fernandez*, having unexpectedly found the latter inhabited and fortified by the Spaniards. If we except the time he remained at *Macaſſer*, repairing his ſhip, and refreſhing his crew, which was upwards of five months, his longeſt ſtay was at *New Britain*, and the other iſlands to the eaſt of *New Guinea*. *T.*

out at ſea. We were, in conſequence, three days tacking about, in vain, before we could double the Cape. The 15th, however, the wind came round to the N.W. and we ſteered to the ſouth, and afterwards in an eaſterly direction, in order to double the Cape of *Anguillas*, and to paſs the reef of the ſame name. We found, however, that our ſhip was very leaky, and we were obliged to keep the pumps almoſt continually a-going, eſpecially when we carried any more ſail than uſual.

On the 20th, we ſaw a lunar rainbow, which was very clear and light, but had no diſtinct colours. On the 24th, we met with a violent ſtorm from the S.W. which continued to the next day, with a tremendous highrunning ſea; ſo that we were obliged to lie by, as we made much water, and we could no longer ſtem the force of the mountain-waves. The wind was accompanied by hail, and ſome hail-ſtones fell upon the ſhip, which were as large as a pigeon's egg. While lying by, the mizen-topſail, which was the only piece of canvaſs ſtanding, in order to keep the ſhip's head ſteady, was torn out of the braces;

braces; and we were obliged to ſet a reeved mizenſail, though we were every moment afraid to ſee the maſt come by the board, as it was very unſound: yet it fortunately ſtood out the gale. At the ſame time the water gained upon our leaks very faſt, by the ſevere ſtraining of the veſſel againſt the waves, ſo that we were forced to pump almoſt inceſſantly.

On the 25th, the weather became calmer, and the ſea ſmoother. We then again put before the wind, and purſued our voyage towards the eaſt.

When the ſtorm was over, we found that all our ſpare ſails were ſoaked, and a great part of our bread ſpoiled by the ſeawater; the principal ſeams were likewiſe, almoſt every where, wrenched ſo far open, that in ſome places they would admit a man's hand: this, however, we repaired as well as we could.

On the 10th of January, 1769, we ſaw a great number of gulls, and in the evening ſeveral ſeals, ſhearwaters, and black land-birds. Hence we concluded, that we were not far from the iſland *St. Paul*; though, according to our computation, it lay 80 leagues

leagues farther. For two days we had not been able to obſerve the variation of the compaſs, on account of the cloudy weather, by which the ſun was wholly obſcured. We however, at noon, obſerved our latitude, and found that it was exactly that of the abovenamed iſland. The ſky was, in the afternoon and evening, very thick, by a continual rain; and having, therefore, ſo little light, I directed our courſe to be altered two points from the eaſt, to E.S.E. in order to run down out of the latitude of the iſland, which proved the means of our preſervation; for at half paſt ten at night, we had a glimpſe of the land, cloſe upon our ſide, ſo that it even ſeemed to hang over us; but having got to windward of the iſland, we were enabled to run off ſhore before the wind, in a ſoutherly direction, which we did, till we were at the diſtance of two leagues from the iſland, and we then ſet our courſe again towards the eaſt.

This iſland, and that of *Amſterdam*, which lies fifteen leagues to the northward, are the only known iſlands in the ſouthern Indian Ocean

Ocean below the tropic of capricorn *. They are not large, but pretty high, particularly *St. Paul*, which is viſible, in a clear day, at the diſtance of nine or ten leagues.

The Eaſt-India Company ſent two ſhips to theſe iſlands in the year 1726. They were uninhabited. There was freſh water on both, and on that of *St. Paul* a hot ſpring of mineral water. There was good anchoring-ground on the north ſides of both, and the ſea around them abounded in fiſh. I did not find that any veſſels had viſited them ſince that time; they lie at 400 or 500 leagues diſtance from the continent †.

I directed little ſail to be made during the

* In the ſubſequent voyages of M. DE KERGUELEN, M. M. MARIOT and CROZET, and Captain COOK, thoſe navigators diſcovered other iſlands in this tract of the ocean, conſiſting in a large iſland, called *Kerguelen's-land*, in about 48° ſouth latitude, and 64° 20′ eaſt longitude from Greenwich, and ſome ſmall iſlands, in three different places, about the latitude of 46½° and 47½°, and longitudes 37°, 46½°, and 48½° eaſt from Greenwich. *T.*

† The moſt recent, as well as the moſt accurate, account of theſe iſlands, is to be found in Sir GEORGE STAUNTON's Account of Lord MACARTNEY's Embaſſy to China, whoſe ſquadron touched there. *T.*

night,

night, intending in the morning to ſteer again for the iſland, in order to have a near view of it; but finding at ſunriſe that, as the ſky remained overcaſt, and the heavy rain continued, there would be ſome danger in doing this, for want of a ſufficiently clear view, I deſiſted from the attempt, in order not to expoſe the ſhip unneceſſarily.

Shortly afterwards, about ſix o'clock, there aroſe a ſound juſt like the groaning of a man out of the ſea, near the ſhip's ſide. When I firſt heard it, I thought that ſome one of the crew had been hurt between the decks, and I ſent the officer of the watch down to ſee what was the matter. The men, however, who were on deck, told me that they had heard this noiſe ariſing, as it were, from out of the water ſeveral times before; and I then perceived it to be as they ſaid; for going on the outſide of the mainchains, I plainly heard it ten or twelve times repeated. It ſeemed to recede proportionably as the ſhip advanced, and leſſening by degrees, died away at the ſtern. I ſuppoſe that it was perhaps occaſioned by a ſealion, that might be near the ſhip, as many of theſe animals were ſaid to have been

been ſeen on the iſland *St. Paul*, although we perceived nothing like any animal. About ſeven o'clock, the gunner, who came to make a report of ſome matters of his department to me, informed me, that on one of his India voyages, he had met with the ſame occurrence, and that a dreadful ſtorm had ſucceeded, which forced them to hand all their ſails, and drive at the mercy of the winds and waves for four-and-twenty hours. When he told me this, there was not the leaſt appearance of any ſtorm; yet before four o'clock in the afternoon, we lay under our bare poles, ſcudding before the wind, in a violent tempeſt. The ſea ran ſo high on all ſides, that at nine o'clock in the evening, all the cabin windows and hatches were ſtove in, and the water ruſhed quite into the ſtateroom. To provide, however, as much as poſſible againſt this, we ſpread a ſail over the ſtern, on which the ſea could break, and which proved of great ſervice to us. This blowing weather continued till the next day, the 12th of January, when the violence of the ſtorm abating a little, we were enabled to ſet our ſails again. Fortunately, no material damage was done to our

maſts or yards, but the bread and ſail rooms were again very leaky.

At the ſame time we ſaw a good deal of floating ſeaweed, which is generally met with to the eaſtward of the iſlands *St. Paul* and *Amſterdam.* The meeting with ſeaweed may ſerve as an indication to navigators (beſides the variation of the compaſs, which here decreaſes below 19°) that they have paſſed thoſe iſlands, and are to the eaſtward of them.

On the 14th, having been kept back by ſtorms and contrary winds, we again came in ſight of the iſland *St. Paul,* bearing N.W. about eight or nine leagues off. The wind then coming round to the weſt, we ſteered a northeaſterly courſe, and on the 27th of January we paſſed the tropic of capricorn.

In 34° and 35° ſouth latitude, we found our compaſſes quite unſettled, the needles varying four and five points backwards and forwards, although there was but little motion in the ſhip, and we were ſailing but at a moderate rate.

In 30° ſouth latitude, we met with the S.E. monſoon, or tradewind, with which we ſteered N.N.E. in order to make the land to the

the weſtward of the ſtraits of *Sunda*, expecting to meet there with the weſterly winds.

On the laſt day of the month, we had the ſun vertically over us, and the higheſt riſe of the thermometer that day was to 81°, though on the following days it ſtood at 83° or 84°.

In 11° ſouth latitude, the S.E. tradewind left us, and changed to weſt, with which, on the 12th of February, we ran in ſight of the iſland *Engano*. We here found ourſelves 10¾ leagues more to the eaſt, than by the ſhip's reckoning.

This iſland lies in 5¼° ſouth latitude, about 25 leagues E.S.E. from *Prince's Iſland*, in the ſtraits of *Sunda*. Ships that paſs the ſtraits, in the weſterly monſoon, generally run in ſight of *Engano*. It is ſix or ſeven leagues in length, and not quite half as broad. It is not high, and can only be diſcerned at five leagues' diſtance. It always appears green, by the trees with which it is covered. We ſaw ſome breakers on the weſt ſide, but none any where elſe. There are no ſoundings round it, except on that ſide, where, according to the Indian Pilot, there

there is an anchorage: ſome fiſhermen inhabit it, but they are very ſhy of ſtrangers.

Immediately on coming in ſight of this iſland, we were overtaken by a violent thunderſtorm, which was followed by a continual calm for ſome days, ſo that we were not only prevented from advancing, but were driven by the currents, which ſet ſtrongly to the weſtward, more and more the contrary way; and on the 16th of February, we loſt ſight of *Engano*.

This calm weather ſtill continued, and if we ſometimes had a breeze, it came from the S.E. the very point towards which our courſe ſhould have been directed. Loitering here againſt our inclination, we diſcovered on the 21ſt, juſt before ſunſet, a low and ſmall iſlet, at ſcarcely three leagues' diſtance, which we found by our latitude to be the iſland *Met het rif*, or *Reef* Iſland; likewiſe called *Droevig*, or *Diſaſtrous* Iſland, on account of ſhips having formerly been wrecked upon it, by reaſon of its ſmallneſs. It was fortunate for us, that we ſaw it before dark; for we ſhould otherwiſe have run much danger of falling upon it during the night, ſince we could not think that

the currents could have ſet us ſo far to the weſtward, which in five days, ſince our laſt obſervation at the iſland *Engano*, we found to be full thirty leagues.

Having a ſoutheaſterly breeze, we immediately ran ſtraight off from the iſland, to the E.N.E. but at daybreak the next morning, we again found ourſelves cloſe to it; ſo that had it remained dark a little longer, we ſhould have been in the greateſt danger, by the ſtrong currents which ſet towards it. We were therefore obliged, in order to avoid the diſaſters with which theſe continual calms and violent currents threatened us, to fall below it, out of our courſe, in order to have ſearoom enough.

This place is, as has already been mentioned, both very ſmall and very low. At two leagues' diſtance, it has the appearance of a grove of evergreens, of about half a league in length, floating upon the water. Its ſouth latitude is 3° 45′, by my own obſervation. The Indian Pilot deſcribes it as having two reefs, one at the ſouth, and one at the north, ſtretching out to ſea, a league and a half: but ſailing round its north end, about a league from the ſhore, and ſounding with

with a line of 150 fathoms, we found no bottom; ſo that, in this inſtance, that book is not accurate; yet we ſaw breakers on the north ſide, as we computed, about a quarter of a league from the ſhore.

Our ill fortune was not yet at an end. We daily experienced calms, and contrary winds, together with heavy thunderſtorms; and in theſe, the lightning was ſo inceſſant, that the whole horizon appeared as if on fire. We had likewiſe violent guſts of wind, that ſeldom were above an hour in duration; during which, however, it was impoſſible to carry any ſail; and when we ſometimes attempted to make ſome progreſs by them, our ſails were either blown away, or we were in great danger of loſing our yards and maſts. When theſe ſudden ſqualls ſubſided, they were commonly ſucceeded by dead calms, and the heat was then nearly intolerable, the thermometer being often at 88°, without the leaſt refreſhing breeze, to mitigate the fervency of the weather. All this, added to the heavy and violent rains, which fell every day, occaſioned much ſickneſs among the ſeamen; ſome of whom, in a ſhort time, paid the debt to nature.

Among the dead, was my ſecond lieutenant. I experienced myſelf the greateſt torture, from a violent colic, for ten or twelve days, and the whole duty devolved thus on the firſt lieutenant, who was obliged to be on deck both night and day, as neither of the two officers next in rank, were fit for ſerving in the capacities they held, and were even hardly acquainted with the compaſs.

It was not till the 15th of March, that we got ſight of land. At eight o'clock, A.M. on that day, we diſcovered the high land of *Sumatra's* weſt coaſt *, and at noon made the *Keizers Piek*, or *Pike of the Emperor*, being a lofty, ſpiry mountain ſo called. Taking a good obſervation here, we found that the currents had driven us 60 leagues to the weſtward, ſince the 16th of February, though they otherwiſe, in this time of the year, moſtly ſet to the eaſt.

On the 16th of March, at noon, we entered the ſtraits of *Sunda*, having the *Flat*

* The part of *Sumatra* here meant, though, in fact, the ſoutheaſt end of the iſland, is denominated by the Dutch, as above, *Sumatra's* weſt coaſt, on account of its relative weſterly ſituation, with reſpect to their chief ſettlements at the eaſt end of *Java*. *T.*

point

point of *Sumatra* on the one hand, and *Printes* Iſland on the other. I ſhall ſpeak more at large of both places, in the obſervations which I have already mentioned.

Towards the evening, we found ourſelves not far from the iſland *Kraketau*. The wind now gathering into a ſtorm from the weſtward, and the rain rendering the ſky very hazy, we reſolved to lie by during the night, not having ſufficient light to proceed. Making ſail again at daybreak, we came at noon abreaſt of the iſland *Dwars in den Weg*, or *Middle* Iſle. The guard ſtationed at *Anjer*, in behalf of the Company, came on board of us here, and I diſpatched a letter by him, to the governor general at *Batavia*, and one to the commandant at *Bantam*, requeſting to have ſome refreſhments ſent on board for my people. About eleven o'clock at night, we anchored abreaſt of the point of *Bantam*, near the iſland *Panjang*.

We received, the next morning, the refreſhments we had aſked for: they conſiſted in an old buffalo, the fleſh of which was ſo tough, that no boiling would ſoften it, ſome very indifferent vegetables, and forty fowls.

For this ſcanty proviſion, the Eaſt-India Company were charged one hundred gilders *.

In the afternoon, the wind being weſterly, we weighed anchor, and at ſunſet, came to an anchor again, near the iſlands called *De Wapens van Hoorn*, or *The Arms of Horn*; for it is very dangerous to ſail in the night-time along this coaſt, becauſe of the ſhoals and rocks, which are ſcattered all the way, under the ſurface of the ſea.

At ſunriſe, on the 19th of March, we again got under weigh, and paſſing, a little after noon, the iſland *Onruſt*, we caſt anchor about four o'clock, P.M. in the road of *Batavia*. The admiral, or flagſhip, returned our ſalute, of thirteen guns, with five, and I immediately went on ſhore, to wait upon the governor general, in order to inform him of my arrival, and give him an account of my voyage. His excellency, however, was at his country-ſeat, called *Wel te Vreeden* (Well-contented), and I accordingly went thither, to pay my reſpects to him.

* About nine pounds ſterling. *T.*

CHAPTER III.

Paſſage from BATAVIA *to* BANTAM.—*Situation of* BANTAM.—*Deſcription of the city.*—*The Paſcébaan.*—*The Moſque.*—*The King's Palace, and Fort* DIAMOND.—*Religion.*—*Fort* SPEELWYK.—*Company's Officers.*—*Dependencies of the Commandery at* BANTAM.—*Pepper taken on board.*—*Weights.*—*Viſit to ſome remarkable Places without the City.*—*Viſit to the King of* BANTAM.—*Account of his Court, and our Entertainment there.*—*The King's Proceſſion to the Moſque.*—*Cargo completed. Departure from* BANTAM.—*Anchorage at the Iſland* ONRUST.

HAVING diſcharged the cargo of the ſhip, and taken in ballaſt, I received orders from the governor general, to go to *Bantam*, to take a cargo of pepper on board. My departure was fixed for the 10th of May, and I was likewiſe directed to hoiſt an enſign at the maintop, as ſoon as we were out of ſight of the road of *Batavia*, becauſe Mr. VAN TEST, ſenior merchant, and ex-commiſſary of inland affairs, together with Mr. DE MEYER, counſeller of juſtice, and ſome

more company, both ladies and gentlemen, were on board, and were to go the voyage to *Bantam* with me; although this mark of diſtinction was not properly due to any one of them, unleſs they had been on commiſſion in behalf of the Company's government, which was not the caſe.

We accordingly ſailed on the appointed day, the 10th of May, having on board eight cheſts of money, containing fifty thouſand Spaniſh dollars, which were to be given in payment for pepper, to the king of *Bantam*.

At two o'clock, P.M. we anchored abreaſt of the iſland *Onruſt*, as the ſeabreeze began to blow pretty ſtrong againſt us.

We ſailed again the next day, at daybreak, and in the evening, caſt anchor abreaſt of the iſland called *De Groote Combuis*, or the *Great Furnace*, whence we ſet ſail again, on the 12th, in the morning, and anchored at three o'clock, P.M. before the city of *Bantam*, cloſe to a ſmall iſland called *Het Hollandſch Kerkhof*, or *the Dutch churchyard*.

We ſaluted the Eaſt-India Company's commandery here, with thirteen guns, and had

had our ſalute returned, with the ſame number. Before we reached the road, Mr. REINOUTS, the commandant at *Bantam*, came on board, to welcome the company who were with me; and they all went on ſhore together, at four o'clock. I ſoon followed them, and Mr. REINOUTS very politely offered me the uſe of his houſe and table, while I remained at *Bantam*, which I thankfully accepted.

The gulph or bay of *Bantam*, bounded by the point of the ſame name, and that of *Pontang*, forms a commodious retreat for ſhips, large numbers of which may anchor in it in ſafety. Many ſmall iſlands lie ſcattered up and down in it; and they afford an agreeable proſpect to the ſhips in the road. Theſe iſlands are all uninhabited, except *Pulo Panjang*, or the *Long Iſland*, which is the largeſt, and on which ſome fiſhermen reſide. There is a great plenty of fine fiſh here, among which the inhabitants of *Bantam* prefer one called the *kaalkop*, or *bald-head*, which has ſome reſemblance to cod. It is at the bottom of the bay that the city of *Bantam* is ſituated, full a quarter of an hour's

hour's walk from the ſeaſide. It lies between two branches of a river, which deſcends from the mountains. The diſtance from *Batavia* is about thirteen Dutch miles*, or leagues.

The communication between theſe two places by land, is very difficult, owing to the thick foreſts, and deep moraſſes, which lie between them. Theſe obſtacles render the road by land, nearly impracticable, at leaſt for Europeans: for this reaſon, people go by water, making uſe of the land and ſea winds, which ſeldom fail, and which drive the light Indian veſſels or *proas*, called *flyers*, to and fro, along the coaſt, with ſurpriſing celerity. I was told that they ſometimes took up no more than four hours in the paſſage.

The river of *Bantam* is only about 170 or 180 feet over, at its mouth. It is likewiſe very ſhallow, ſo that at low water, a common ſhip's boat does not lie afloat in it. It is beſet with wooden piles, on both ſides, as far as Fort *Speelwyk*; but they are kept in very indifferent repair, which is a pity; as they would

* A Dutch mile, which they in general call an hour, is about three miles and a half Engliſh. T.

be

be of ſervice, to prevent the ſhifting of the ſand. At high water, and in ſpring tides, it is from five to ſeven feet deep, and ſmall Indian veſſels can then enter the river.

Though this is called the river of *Bantam*, it is properly only a branch of it. The river itſelf is divided above the town, into three channels, of which this is the middle one, the two others run into the ſea, about a league and a half off, on each ſide.

Bantam lies in an extenſive plain, behind which there is a range of high and maſſy mountains, that extend far to the ſouthward. I cannot determine reſpecting its ſize, not having had an opportunity of going round it: it muſt certainly, however, be called a large city, for I have often walked ſtraight on for a whole hour, without reaching the end. I did not perceive any walls or fortifications toward the ſea, nor any on the landſide, except Fort *Diamond*, in which the king's palace ſtands; notwithſtanding ſeveral travellers talk much about them. You enter the town without perceiving it, and would rather ſuppoſe yourſelf to be in a grove of cocoanut-trees, than in a city. The houſes, if huts of this

nature, wattled up with reeds or canes, plaiſtered with clay, and covered with leaves or *attap* *, may deſerve that appellation, are ſcattered to and fro, without any order or ſymmetry of ſtreets, and round each of them is a plantation of cocoanut-trees, the whole ſurrounded by a paling of ſplit bamboo, by which every family is wholly ſeparated from its neighbours.

A quarter of a league from where the city begins, towards the mountains, is a large open field, called the *Paſcébaan*, where three roads (for ſtreets they cannot be called, having no reſemblance to ſuch), leading from different quarters of the town, unite to the weſtward of the river. This forms the eaſtern, as part of the city does the ſouthern, boundary of the *Paſcébaan*, while the royal moſque is ſituated on the north, and the king's palace on the weſt ſide of it. In the middle of this plain ſtands a large *weringa* tree †, which extends its ſpreading branches on all ſides, and affords a perpetual

* This is the name given to the leaves of the palm-tree, uſed for covering of houſes. *T.*

† *Caſuarina equiſetifolia.*

and

and agreeable ſhade. At the foot of this tree, is a grave, covered with a large blue ſtone, in which the body of one of the former kings of *Bantam* lies buried, and which the inhabitants look upon as a very holy place, and revere it greatly. A little farther off, on the other ſide, is a building, which reſts upon poſts, riſing ten or twelve feet out of the ground. The roof is ſupported by an appearance of pillars. It is uſed as a place of circumciſion, for the children of the king; and on ſuch occaſions, it is hung round, and richly decorated, with coſtly tapeſtry, and pieces of cloth.

The name of this field, the *Paſcébaan*, is that which is given throughout the eaſt, to thoſe places where their princes divert themſelves, with horſe-races and ſimilar exerciſes. All their courtiers and great men muſt then appear on horſeback, and in magnificent apparel, to contend in the races with the king or his ſons; always, however, with the proviſo, that they yield the palm of victory to their royal competitors.

The moſque or temple, mentioned above, ſtands at the end of a little pleaſant lawn: it is ſurrounded by a high wall, and is almoſt

ſquare.

ſquare. It has five roofs above each other, all decreaſing in ſize upwards, till the laſt terminates in a point; the eaves of the loweſt, jut out much beyond the walls of the temple. Cloſe by, is a high, but ſlender, ſpire, which ſerves, like the *minarets* in Turkey, to announce the hours of prayer. Neither Chriſtian nor Pagan may enter this temple, upon pain of death. Indeed there is little to be ſeen in it, as I was informed, more than a parcel of benches, and a ſort of pulpit, in which the king ſometimes performs the ſervice as prieſt; as I ſhall have occaſion to notice hereafter.

The royal palace, which ſtands on the weſt ſide of the *Paſcébaan*, is built within a fortreſs, which is called the *Diamond*. This is an oblong ſquare, eight hundred and forty feet in length, and nearly half as broad. It has regular baſtions at the four corners, and ſeveral ſemicircular places of arms on the ſides. I counted ſixty-ſix pieces of cannon in this fortification, the greateſt part braſs, and moſtly heavy artillery, but old, and few of them ſerviceable. The touch-holes of ſome were ſo worn away, that a ſmall teacup could eaſily be paſſed through them.

them. There were ſeveral with the arms of Portugal, and a few with thoſe of England; likewiſe five or ſix braſs cannon, founded by the Javaneſe. Theſe laſt had two ſtrong iron rings, round the chace, at the mouth, and two at the chambers, to ſecure the piece from burſting. They appeared to me to be twelve-pounders. The four baſtions point to the four middle points of the compaſs, N.E. S.E. S.W. and N.W. The walls are built of hard ſtone, and are fourteen or fifteen feet in height. Every expence relative to the reparation and keeping in order of the fort, and of the artillery, muſt be defrayed by the king, by whoſe predeceſſors it was erected in the latter part of the laſt century.

The Dutch Eaſt-India Company keep a garriſon in it, conſiſting of one captain, three ſubalterns, and one hundred and thirty privates. This force ſerves nominally to defend the perſon of the king from all hoſtile attempts; but, in fact, to have him always in the Company's power. None of his ſubjects, either high or low, not even his ſons, are allowed to approach his perſon, without the knowledge of the captain of the Dutch

Dutch military, who receives information reſpecting the king's viſitors, from the guard at the gate, and tranſmits it, from time to time, to the commandant at Fort *Speelwyk*. No Javaneſe or Bantammer is ever allowed to paſs the night, within the walls of the fort.

A wet ditch runs round it, but this would be a trifling obſtacle to the operations of an European enemy; for it is entirely neglected, and in many places almoſt dry. On a ſtone over the gate, is an inſcription in Dutch, by which it appears that the fortreſs was built by one HENRY LOUWRENTS, a native of *Steenwyk*, in the province of *Overyſſel*. This man, fearing the conſequences of ſome crime or other which he had committed, quitted the ſervice of the Company, and entered into that of the king of *Bantam*, who finding he had ſome knowledge of fortification, employed him in building this caſtle, after he had abjured his religion, and embraced the Mahomedan faith. Fort *Diamond* is not diſcernible until one is cloſe to it, on account of the numerous cocoanut-trees with which the city abounds, and which impede the view; we muſt, however, except that ſide of it,

it, that faces the *Pacébaan*, where it is open to the eye.

The approach to it, is over a drawbridge, that is thrown over the moat. Between this bridge and the gate of the fort, is a ſpace of ground, or eſplanade, on the right ſide of which, ſtands a large building, with a ſquare roof, open in front and at the ſides, in which the ceremony of crowning the hereditary prince is performed. On the other ſide are the king's ſtables and coach-houſes, the former well provided with horſes; the latter, which are only wooden ſheds, contain ſeveral coaches, which have at different times been preſented to the king, by the Company, or their governors, and among which there are ſome that are venerably old, and in a taſte truly antique. The king's *gomgoms*, a ſort of muſical inſtruments, of which I ſhall ſpeak more at large in another place, are likewiſe kept in thoſe ſheds.

At the gate of the fort, an officer and four and twenty men, mount guard night and day. The palace is about twenty paces from the *corps de garde*, and is called *Dal'm*, which in the Malay language ſigni-

ſies, *the inmoſt*. This is not a ſingle or regular building, but conſiſts of many dwellings united together, and covers nearly the whole ſpace of ground within the fort. In the centre appears a ſquare building, which has two roofs riſing above each other, to ſuch a height, that it is viſible three leagues off at ſea. It is moſtly built of brick, and covered with tiles, but there is no regularity obſerved, with reſpect to its architecture, or ſcite. The walls of the king's ſeraglio are raiſed higher than thoſe of the fort, to render it impervious to the eyes of the curious. The captain who commanded the garriſon here, related to me, that two inquiſitive mortals were once diſcovered, attempting to ſcale theſe walls, and were inſtantly put to death.

When the king's ſons arrive at the age of puberty, they do not any longer reſide with their father, but have each their ſeparate ſeraglio or harem. All the ſervants of the palace are women, and even the attendant guards of the king are of the female ſex; for, although, when he appears in public, he is accompanied by his Bantam lifeguards, yet they are never admitted within

the gates of the fortreſs. Theſe, beſides their ordinary ſidearms, *criſſes* or long daggers, are provided with pikes, the iron heads of which are very long and broad; and the king is likewiſe attended, when he goes abroad, by a guard of Europeans from the garriſon.

The religion of the kingdom of *Bantam* is the ſame as prevails throughout Java, that of Mahomet.

In what relation this part of the iſland ſtands, with reſpect to the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, will appear in another place.

Fort *Speelwyk* is a fortreſs, which the Company cauſed to be built, during the civil wars, between Sultan AGON, king of *Bantam*, and his ſon (in 1682); and it was called *Speelwyk*, in alluſion to the name of the then governor general of India, CORNELIUS SPEELMAN. It is ſituated on the eaſt bank of the river, a very little way from its mouth. It is a ſquare, defended at three of its angles by regular baſtions, and at the fourth, by a demi-baſtion. It is mounted with forty-eight pieces of cannon, of various calibers. The north, ſouth, and weſt ſides are covered by a wet ditch, which is, how-

ever, neither broad nor deep; and which has a communication with the river that waſhes the eaſt ſide. The walls are conſtructed of a heavy and hard kind of ſtone, and are thirteen or fourteen feet in height, but in ſome places they are beginning to decay. In the interior of the fort, there is an open ſquare, planted with trees in the middle, the ſides of which, are formed by ſeveral buildings, in which part of the Company's ſervants reſide. Amongſt theſe, the houſe of the commandant is diſtinguiſhable above the reſt, having lately been handſomely rebuilt, and amply provided with roomy apartments; one of which ſerves for a chapel. The other buildings conſiſt in, barracks for the ſoldiery, warehouſes, &c. The gate is very near the riverſide, over which there is a drawbridge, and oppoſite to it is a pretty long ſtreet, in which the Company's ſervants reſide, for whom there is no room in the fort, together with a few Chineſe. The garriſon is nearly equal to that of Fort *Diamond*, but a conſiderable number are generally confined by ſickneſs; this place being conſidered as even more unhealthy than *Batavia*.

The

The chief authority, in behalf of the Company, is here veſted in a ſenior merchant, with the title of commandant, who has likewiſe the management of the trade, which chiefly conſiſts in pepper, and ſome cotton-yarn. This officer, however, is under the immediate controul of the local government at *Batavia*, whence he receives orders, and whither he ſends reports, nearly every day; for *Bantam* is only looked upon as an outpoſt or dependency of *Batavia*: whereas other Commanderies, which are ſituated at a greater diſtance from the capital, are only ſubject to the orders of the council of India. Yet the commandant here, has likewiſe a council, conſiſting of the adminiſtrator, or ſecond in command, and ſome of the ſervants of the Company following next in rank. There is alſo a fiſcal for the purpoſe of preventing the illicit or ſmuggling trade. One BAYARD, who filled this office in the preceding year, had accuſed the commandant of having himſelf engaged in theſe underhand dealings with the Engliſh; but the accuſer died in good time, and the accuſed was acquitted of the charge. The actual commandant,

J. REINOUTS, was a native of *Enkhuizen* in North Holland, and had enjoyed the appointment for ſome years. I was told at *Batavia*, that he paid great attention to the Company's pepper-trade. Whenever he goes out in ſtate, he is eſcorted by a guard, conſiſting of one non-commiſſioned officer and twelve privates. He is addreſſed by the title of *achtbaar heer*, or worſhipful ſir, and his inferiors never approach him but with the deepeſt reſpect.

To the Commandery of *Bantam* alſo belong the reſidencies, or factories which the Company poſſeſs, at *Lampong Toulan Bauwang*, and *Lampong Samanca*, both ſituated in the ſouthern part of the iſland *Sumatra*. Theſe are ſubordinate or conquered provinces of the kingdom of *Bantam*, and yield a conſiderable quantity of pepper annually. The officers of the Company who reſide there, are chiefly ſtationed, in order to keep a watchful eye upon the ſpice, that it do not fall into any other hands than their own. They have both the rank of book-keepers, and have each a few ſoldiers, and a non-commiſſioned officer with them. The reſident at *Toulan Bauwang*, had been publicly

licly beheaded at *Batavia* two or three years before; he had cauſed one of the grandees of the king of *Bantam*, and who was his deputy there, to be ſhot dead in cold blood. The governor general did all that could be done to ſave his life, but the remonſtrances of the court of *Bantam* were ſo ſtrong and preſſing, that at laſt he was obliged to be put to death. He underwent the puniſhment with the greateſt fortitude and compoſure.

There are two other outpoſts, which are likewiſe taken from the garriſon of *Bantam*, one at *Anjer*, or *Aniar*, and the other at *Jeritta*, both places in that kingdom, but each conſiſts of no more than two men. They are chiefly ſet, for the purpoſe of watching the ſhips that arrive, of which they note down the names, and the places whence they come, and immediately give information of them, to the commandant at *Bantam*, who, in his turn, tranſmits it to the governor general at *Batavia*. This is done with reſpect to Dutch, as well as to foreign veſſels.

The day after our arrival, the cheſts of money were taken from on board, and car-

ried on ſhore; part of the ballaſt was diſcharged, and every thing made ready to ſhip the pepper. This was begun to be effected on the 15th of May, and on that day we took on board, about 70,000 pounds weight. The delivery of the pepper was made out of the king's warehouſes, ſituated near the river, after having been weighed by one of his ſervants, by weights of 250 pounds each, in the preſence of eight or nine of his *inghebées*, or princes, who took an exact account of the whole; a ſervant of the Company deputed for that purpoſe, and one of my ſhip's officers, being likewiſe preſent, to prevent every kind of fraud. It was afterwards carried down the river, in flat-bottomed boats, and put on board, while a guard was ſtationed in every boat, to prevent any pepper being ſtolen; for the Bantammers are greatly addicted to this vice. Heavy goods are weighed here by *bhars*, each containing three *picols*, and theſe laſt are eſtimated at one hundred and twenty-five pounds.

While the loading of my ſhip was going on, I now and then made an excurſion inland, together with the Company from *Batavia*,

tavia, to ſome *paſſar*, or market. In theſe, on certain days of the week, all kinds of goods, but more eſpecially the country proviſions, are expoſed for ſale. We likewiſe paid a viſit to a place, ſituated about a Dutch mile and a half out of the city, which is called *Grobbezak*. It is an old and very ruinous four-cornered building, ſtanding on a ſquare piece of ground, of about ten or eleven acres, ſurrounded with water which is three hundred feet broad. A bridge formerly led to this little iſland, the remains of which were ſtill to be ſeen in the water; but at preſent no one attempts to go over to it, for fear of the alligators or crocodiles, which inhabit the water. We, however, ſaw none of theſe animals. The natives believe, that no perſon could live in this building, on account of the evil ſpirits which reſide there. It is, in all probability, a relic of the Portugueſe. Sitting on a little eminence oppoſite to it, there is an echo, which plainly repeats a word five or ſix times.

Another day, we went to view the tomb of one of the principal ſaints of the Bantammers. This lay full two Dutch miles from the city, upon a hill, of about two hundred

hundred feet high. Hard by is a little village, called *Bodjo Nogare*. It is not far from the ſea, into which the rivulet which runs cloſe to it, diſcharges itſelf. There is a *paſſer* or market, held here every Saturday, for proviſions, cotton-yarn, capok *, and other productions of the land. At the top of the hill which is called *Vounong Santri*, from the name of the ſaint, ſtands the tomb, which is made of brick, and is no more than twelve inches above the ground. At the head and feet, ſtand two cylindrical ſtones, of three feet in height, like ſmall pillars, which the Javaneſe cover with a piece of white cotton cloth, in honour of their ſaint. The whole is ſurrounded by a kind of low white ſtone wall, raiſed a little higher than the tomb. The natives pay extraordinary reſpect to this holy repoſitory of the dead, and would not ſuffer any one to

* *Capok*, is the denomination given to the cotton, which incloſes the ſeed, in the capſule of the ſilk-cotton-tree (*bombax pentandrum*), and is not uſed for ſpinning, but for making matraſſes, bolſters and pillows. The other cotton is the produce of a perennial ſhrub (*goſſypium herbaceum*). Its ſeed-veſſels contain a very fine cotton, called *capas*, which is woven into an infinite number of cotton and calliço pieces, of various degrees of fineneſs. *T.*

commit

commit an indecorous action, or eaſe nature, near it, without ſevere puniſhment. They are perſuaded, that even if any animal were to void its excrement upon the tomb, it would inſtantly drop down dead. Their legends relate, that this ſaint walked dry-ſhod over the ſea, in the preſence of a multitude of faithful muſſelmen, and could paſs many days and nights, without taking any kind of nouriſhment. Cloſe by the tomb there is a ſhady tree, round which a cubebs-plant, which produces the long pepper, twines its luxuriant branches.

Shortly after our arrival at *Bantam*, Mr. VAN TETS, and the company that were with him, had aſked leave to pay their reſpects to the king, and the 17th of May was fixed upon, for that purpoſe.

Accordingly, on that day, three of the king's courtiers, magnificently arrayed in the Javaneſe faſhion, came to fetch the company, at the head of whom was the commandant REINOUTS, while I likewiſe made part of it. The garriſon of fort *Speelwyk* was under arms, and drawn out in two files, from the commandant's houſe to the gate, whither we had to walk between them.

them. Having paſſed the drawbridge of the fort, we found there in waiting, three of the king's coaches, with European coachmen, dreſſed in his livery, which is yellow, with red flowers. The deputies from the court, deſired the company to take their places, in the ſecoaches. In the firſt, were ſeated the ladies of the company; in the ſecond, was the commandant REINQUTS, and Mr. VAN TETS, eſcorted by the uſual guard of the former, conſiſting in twelve grenadiers, and preceded by ten of the king's bodyguards; and in the third coach, followed the reſt of the company.

We rode in this order, over the *Paſcébaan*, as far as the drawbridge of fort *Diamond*, where we left our equipages; and coming over the bridge, found part of the ſultan's bodyguards, likewiſe ranged in two files, as far as the gate of the fort. They were armed with half-pikes, and were naked down to their middle, which was girded by a piece of dark blue or blackiſh cotton cloth, which came round between their legs, and hung about half-way down their thighs.

While we were paſſing between their ranks, the *gomgoms*, and other Indian muſical inſtruments,

inſtruments, were played. Coming to the gate of the fort, we were met by the king, who took the commandant REINOUTS, and Mr. VAN TETS, by the hand, and led them in, while we ſlowly followed in proceſſion. Within the gate, ſtood the guard under arms, and the drums were beat inceſſantly. There were beſides two trumpeters ſtationed at the entrance of the palace, and dreſſed in the king's livery, who ſounded a luſty peal of wind-muſic.

The entrance to the palace, is through an arched gateway; the plaiſtering of which was, in all likelihood, once of a white hue, but now appeared very black and dirty. It had, upon the whole, more the appearance of a priſon than of a regal palace, and gave me but a very indifferent idea of the inſide. Paſſing hence, we came into a large hall, which ſeemed, to the eye, to be about fifty-five or ſixty feet in length, and of about half that breadth, with a tolerably lofty cieling, built archwiſe, and ſeemingly wainſcoted. The walls were whitewaſhed, but looked very dirty, ſo that it was eaſily to be ſeen that little attention was paid to them. The floor was paved, diamondwiſe, with

ſquare

ſquare red tiles. The light and air were let in, on the north ſide, through three windows, and two large doors, opening towards the inner buildings of the court, which wore likewiſe not the moſt inviting appearance.

The door by which we entered, was at the lower end of the hall; at the other end, was another, leading to the remaining apartments. Near it ſtood a couch, covered with yellow ſatin; and alſo a kind of bedſtead, with doors; the whole lacquered in the Chineſe faſhion. A little lower, was an oblong ſquare table, with a yellow cover, adorned with red flowers; and on it ſtood three large chaſed ſilver diſhes, with *ſiri* leaves, *areca* nut, and the further requiſites for the preparation of *pinang* *. Againſt the wall, were two ſide-tables, with beautiful marble ſlabs; and between them, chairs

* *Pinang* is the name of the kernel of the areca-nut (*areca cathecu*); but it ſeems likewiſe to mean, the mixture of the ingredients they uſe for maſtication. The *ſiri* leaves are betel leaves (*piper betel*). Into one of theſe leaves, a piece of the areca-nut, which is generally divided into ſix parts, one of which ſerves at a time, being put, with a little lime, the leaf is folded together, and kept in the mouth till all the ſtrength is drawn out of it. The univerſality of the practice of chewing betel and areca, throughout the eaſt, is well known. T.

of

of walnut-tree wood, made in the European faſhion.

At the lower end of the room, was a large mat of ſplit rattans, ſpread upon the floor, on which the king's courtiers, with the prince, or prime miniſter, who had the adminiſtration of the empire, at their head, ſat down upon their heels, as ſoon as we had taken our places at the table. The king, having led the two abovementioned gentlemen into the room, placed himſelf upon a raiſed chair, at the upper end of the table. Next to him, on the left hand, having his face turned towards the windows, ſat the commandant REINOUTS, then Mr. VAN TETS, and the other gentlemen of the company. On the oppoſite ſide of the table, on the right hand of the king, ſat his firſt queen, the mother of the prince, heir apparent of the crown; next to her was Mrs. VAN TETS, then the ſecond queen, then followed the lady ſecond in rank of our company, then the third queen, then again one of our ladies, and the fourth queen, and next to her, the laſt on that ſide, ſat a little boy, the ſon of Mr. VAN TETS.

The two firſt of theſe queens ſeemed to be

be already pretty far advanced in years, but the two others were younger, and, though ſomewhat brown, looked very well; yet I remarked ſome of the female ſlaves, who ſerved us, who were incomparably handſomer and fairer than any of the four legal wives of the king. Their dreſs too, had not any thing peculiarly graceful in it, conſiſting in long chintz *kabays*, or robes, of a ſufficient fine quality it is true, but hanging looſe down to the feet, in the Indian faſhion, as I ſhall hereafter more particularly deſcribe.

Their hair, which was of a jetty black, was combed ſmooth up over the head, and faſtened behind with a wreath, which is here commonly called a *condé*, richly adorned likewiſe with gold and jewels. They ſat on chairs, in the ſame manner as we do, although this is quite contrary to the general cuſtom of the orientals, who every where are uſed to ſit with their legs croſſed under them. Theſe ladies were very talkative, and converſed much with ours in the Malay language, while the chewing of *betel* or *pinang* was not forgotten, either by the Indian ſultanas, or the Dutch ladies.

The king, who was addreſſed by the title of

of *Touang Sultan*, or My Lord the King, appeared to me to be a man of between forty-five and fifty years of age. His colour was a cheſtnut-brown, with a friendly countenance, which was not belied by his manners or behaviour. He had a little beard, and black hair, curling a little: he ſeemed more inclined to ſpareneſs than to corpulency. His dreſs conſiſted in a long Mooriſh coat, made of a certain ſtuff, interwoven with gold, which is manufactured at *Surat*, and is called *ſoesjes*. This hung down almoſt to his feet. The ſleeves, which were looſe and wide above the elbow, ſet cloſe to the lower part of the arm, where they were faſtened by a row of ſmall gold buttons. Under this coat, he wore a white ſhirt, and a pair of drawers, that reached down to his heels, of the ſame ſtuff as the coat. On his feet he had Turkiſh ſhoes drawn on ſlipſhod, the forepart of which was turned upwards; and white ſtockings on his legs. His head was covered by a round, and ſomewhat ſharp-pointed, cap, of a violet colour, laced with ſilver. Behind his chair ſtood one of his female lifeguards, who was relieved from time to time, armed with a

large gold *kris*, in a ſheath of maſſy gold, which ſhe continually kept raiſed on high; and which the king, when he ſtood up to conduct us out, took from her, and put under his arm. Two female ſlaves, one on each ſide, were ſeated next to him on the ground. One of theſe, held his tobacco-box and his betel-box, both of which were made of gold, and of a pretty large ſize. When he wanted either the one or the other, it was handed to him, wrapped up in a ſilk handkerchief. The other female attendant, had a golden ſpitting-pot in her hand, which ſhe handed from time to time to his majeſty, as he ſtood in need of this utenſil.

As ſoon as we were ſeated, pipes and tobacco were preſented to us; after which the commandant REINOUTS and Mr. VAN TETS entered into converſation with the king, on indifferent ſubjects, in the Malay language. Hereupon the king called the *pangorang*, or prince, prime miniſter, who, as I have before mentioned, was ſitting at the lower end of the hall, at the head of the nobles, to come to him. He accordingly crept along the floor, till he came near the king's chair, where he remained ſitting on the

the ground, anſwering the queſtions which the king put to him. He often replied with the word *ingbi*, which is the Javaneſe affirmative, *yes*; but as I underſtood little of the language which was ſpoken, I was neither edified nor entertained by the dialogue.

About half paſt eleven o'clock, the cloth, which conſiſted in a white piece of cotton, was laid upon the table; and in a moment it was provided with a number of ſmall diſhes, filled with all kinds of Indian food, dreſſed in various manners. The chief ingredients of moſt of them were, however, fiſh and poultry, varied by numerous ſauces, according to the cuſtom of the country, of ſugar, vinegar, or tamarinds. A ſquare ſcarlet woollen cloth, was laid upon the table before the king, and upon this, the diſhes were placed which were deſigned ſolely for his uſe, and of which he ate heartily. With regard to myſelf, it was only with the greateſt difficulty, I could ſwallow a part of what was ſet before me, which was fiſh preſerved in ſugar, and which indeed I ſhould not have touched at all, if politeneſs had not required that I ſhould taſte of ſomething.

Mr. REINOUTS had taken care to provide himſelf with a few bottles of wine and beer, which it would elſe, have been in vain, to have looked for, at the king's table, and we could therefore, now and then, indulge in a glaſs of thoſe liquors, during the dinner.

The king frequently broke wind upwards, during his meal, and his example was aſſiduouſly followed by all the gentlemen in company, which afforded matter of no little ſurprize to me. But I afterwards was informed, that this cuſtom, ſo contrary to European notions of decency, was an etiquette of the court of *Bantam*, and was affected, in order to ſhew that one's appetite was good, and the victuals taſteful, which was very pleaſing to the king.

After this courſe was taken away, three large diſhes of confectionary and paſtry were put upon the table; and theſe were more to my liking than what had preceded; but neither the king, nor his queens, ſeemed to care much about them.

In the mean time, ſome large china bowls with boiled rice, and ſome diſhes of fiſh, which came from our table, were ſet before the nobles, who were at the end of

the hall, and who ſpeedily emptied them, with continual eructations, which echoed through the hall; after which, they again ſat down as before, upon their heels, each according to his rank. On their right hand, but ſeparate from them, ſat the ſecond ſon of the king, who ſeemed to be a youth of about ſeventeen or eighteen years of age, of a good countenance, but ſquinting a little. I was told, that he poſſeſſed a good judgment, and more underſtanding and abilities than the heir apparent. This prince had his victuals brought him, at the ſame time with the nobles, but ſeparately; and he was attended by a female ſlave, who ſat by him.

About two o'clock, we roſe from table, and took our leave of the king, who conducted us out, in the ſame manner as he had led us in, as far as the gate of the fort, followed by the prince, his ſon, who led the counſellor MEYER by the hand; the whole accompanied by the continued performance of muſic, by the *gomgoms*, trumpets, &c. Without the gate, the king took his leave, and returned to his palace, and we went over the eſplanade, and the drawbridge, to

the ſame coaches in which we had come, and which carried us back to Fort *Speelwyk*.

Two days afterwards, it was announced to us, that the king would ride that day in proceſſion, dreſſed in his pontifical robes, from the fort to the great temple, or moſque, to perform the ſervice of their religion. Curious to behold this ceremony, we rode, at noon, to Fort *Diamond*, and took our places, ſo that we could ſee his majeſty, ſtep into his coach.

About half paſt twelve, he came out of the palace, dreſſed in a white ſacerdotal robe, which was large and wide, and was faſtened round his waiſt by a girdle. On his head he wore a large white turban, and on his feet large ſlippers, embroidered with gold. His coach was drawn by only two horſes. As ſoon as he entered it, the hereditary prince and his brother, who were both dreſſed in a ſimilar manner to the king, put their ſhoulders under the axletree of the hind wheels, as if they were going to lift up the carriage, and remained in that poſture, till his majeſty rode on. A horſe of ſtate, richly capariſoned, was led by the hand

hand before the coach. Cloſe behind it, followed the heir apparent, on foot, under a *ſambreel*, or ſunſhade, of ſtate, and behind him, were carried three other ſunſhades, under which no one went. Next came the prince, prime miniſter, but without a *ſambreel*; and after him, followed the brother of the heir apparent, and the other grandees of the court, with a numerous retinue of ſlaves, carrying each ſome utenſil of wrought gold, for the ſervice of the king, as his tobaccobox, his betelbox, his ſpittingpot, kriſſes, &c. and during the whole time, their uſual muſic was not omitted; and the drum was beat inceſſantly.

When the king's carriage came upon the drawbridge, a gun was fired from the fort, to give notice to the people, who were aſſembled in great numbers on the *Paſcébaan*, of the king's approach, who taking a turn over that field, rode on to the temple. His guards were ſtationed in two rows, reaching acroſs the plain to the temple, with their faces turned from the proceſſion. In a little leſs than an hour, the king returned in the ſame order, and with the ſame ceremonies, only when he came near to the fort, his

guards, part of whom were armed with firelocks, fired four volleys, which were anſwered by a gun from the fort. The king was received within the fort, by the Company's garriſon, with drums beating, and colours flying; and thus ended the proceſſion.

I omitted before to mention, the reaſon why the heir apparent was not preſent, when we paid our viſit to the king. That prince was then gone out upon a party of pleaſure, to the neighbouring iſlands, to take the diverſion of fiſhing. We ſaw him enter the river the next day, with a retinue of twenty-eight ſmall veſſels, all decorated with flags and ſtreamers. That wherein his women were, was covered all round, ſo that nothing could be ſeen within it. All theſe veſſels were crouded with people. The prince frequently made ſuch excurſions, as I was informed, but never without obtaining the previous permiſſion of the king, his father.

In the mean time, the ſupply and ſhipment of pepper, went on ſo rapidly, that on the 28th of May, my ſhip received the laſt of her cargo on board. This conſiſted of 3,010 *bbars*, or 1,128,840 pounds of black, and 8 *bbars*,

8 *bhars*, or 3,000 pounds of white, pepper. Every thing being ready, we weighed anchor on the 30th of May, about four o'clock in the morning, and ſet ſail, ſaluting Fort *Speelwyk* with thirteen guns, whence the ſame number was returned, as the enſign was again hoiſted from our top. The commandant REINOUTS remained on board till the next morning, when he took leave of the company.

Having wind and tide againſt us, we anchored at noon under *Pulo Baby*. We were joined here, by the Company's ſhips, *Ouderamſtel*, *Ganzenhoef*, *Cornelia Jacoba*, and *Ritthem*; the two firſt coming from the chamber * Amſterdam, the third from Horn,

* The adminiſtration of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, is, in Holland, divided between ſix boards, or *chambers*; having ſeſſion at different places, *viz.* one at *Amſterdam*, which being the moſt conſiderable, is called the preſidial chamber; this is compoſed of twenty-four directors, of whom eighteen are choſen by the magiſtrates of *Amſterdam*, four by the cities of *Dort*, *Harlem*, *Leyden*, and *Gouda*, and the two others by the provinces of *Gelderland* and *Frieſland*; beſides theſe, there are four of the chief proprietors, who, in certain caſes, have ſeſſion with the directors: the chamber of *Middleburgh* is the ſecond in rank; it has thirteen directors, twelve choſen by the cities of *Zealand*, and the thirteenth by the province of

Horn, and the laſt from Delft. They had left Holland the 2d of October, of the preceding.

of *Gelderland*, and two of the chief proprietors have ſeſſion with them; next, the chamber of *Delft*, has ſeven directors, ſix nominated by the regency of the town, and the ſeventh by the province of *Over-Yſſel*: the chamber of *Rotterdam*, which is the fourth in rank, has eight directors, ſeven elected by that city, and the eighth by *Dort*: that of *Horn*, is compoſed of ſeven directors, ſix belonging to *Horn*, and the ſeventh deputed from the city of *Alkmaar*, and one of the chief proprietors here, has equally a ſeat in the direction: the chamber of *Enkhuizen*, which is the laſt in order, has likewiſe ſeven directors, ſix nominated by the regency of the city, and the ſeventh by the body of nobility of the province of *Holland*; while alſo one of the chief proprietors has ſeſſion with the directors. The places where theſe chambers aſſemble being all ſeaports, a certain number of ſhips is diſpatched from each, the equipment of which, with the nomination of the captains and officers, are effected by theſe local aſſemblies, who likewiſe have the direction concerning the outward cargoes, determine of what they ſhall conſiſt, and provide and ſhip them in courſe. But the ſupreme and general direction of all the affairs of the Company, is veſted in what is called the Aſſembly of Seventeen, which conſiſts of ſeventeen directors, deputed, eight from the chamber of *Amſterdam*, four from that of *Middleburgh*, one from each of the others, and one alternately by each of theſe four laſt. This aſſembly meets three times a year, and is held for ſix following years at *Amſterdam*, and the two enſuing years at *Middleburgh*. In their firſt ſitting, they deliberate reſpecting the ſale of ſpices, and the dividends to be made to the proprietors; in the ſecond, reſpecting the orders to be ſent out to India, and the anſwers to be given to the diſpatches received

ceding year. We received their ſalute of thirteen guns, and returned it with eleven.

We ſailed again the next day, but made very little progreſs.

On the 1ſt of June, we tacked, and ſailed again towards the eaſt, anchoring in the evening, cloſe to *Menſcheneeters*, or *Cannibal* Iſland.

On the 2d, we proceeded on our voyage in the morning, and caſt anchor in the evening, by the point of *Ontong Java*.

received thence; and in the third, they fix the autumn ſales, and determine the number of ſhips that ſhall be ſent out, the expedition of which muſt then be effected by the reſpective chambers. This aſſembly of ſeventeen, appoints likewiſe the principal officers, who are at the head of the Company's affairs in India. There is likewiſe a council of ten directors, which meets from time to time at the *Hague*; but as it ſerves merely as a council, and has no hand in the direction itſelf, otherwiſe, than in giving advice, and in being the medium through which the Company communicates with the States General, it is not neceſſary to enlarge concerning it.

This was the form of adminiſtration of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, before the late revolution in Holland; what alterations may be made in it, or whether the Company will continue in exiſtence, is, in the preſent unſettled ſtate of affairs in that country, impoſſible to ſay: we only know that the Company's charter expired ſome years ago; but being proviſionally continued, upon the old footing, by the late government, the new one came laſt year to a reſolution, that it ſhould be continued, in the ſame way, for one year longer. T.

The

The 3d, we were obliged to remain at anchor there, both wind and tide being againſt us.

On the 4th, we anchored at noon, by the iſland *Schiedam*, where Mr. VAN TETS and his company left the ſhip, and went up to *Batavia*, in boats which had been ſent thence to fetch him. We fired a parting ſalute of thirteen guns, and ſtruck the enſign from the maintop. At five o'clock, P.M. we came to an anchor under the iſland *Onruſt*, where the ſhip was to be unloaded: the ſame evening, I went up to *Batavia*, to inform the governor general of my return from *Bantam*, and learnt from his excellency, that my ſhip was appointed to be ſent to *Bengal*, thence to return again to *Batavia*.

CHAPTER IV.

Appointment of a new Director in BENGAL.—*Departure from* BATAVIA *for* BENGAL.—*A Comet observed.—View of* ORIXA.—*Pagodas.—Point* PALMIRAS.—*Banks before the Entrance of the* GANGES.—*View of the Iſland* SAGOR.—INGELLEE.—*Fine Tracts of Country.—Village called* DOVER.—*The Old* GANGES.—*Anchorage before* FULTAH.

ON the 18th of July, Mr. B. V. T—— was appointed by the council of India, to be director of the Company's trade in the kingdoms of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Orixa*, in the room of Mr. G. L. V——, who had given in his reſignation of that office, in order to return to Europe; which, however, he was directed to do, by way of *Batavia*, that he might render account to the council, of his adminiſtration. There were three other ſhips going to *Bengal*, but Mr. F—— preferred to take his paſſage, on board of the *Snoek*, the one I commanded. Our departure was fixed for the 12th of Auguſt, which was full a month and a half earlier than

ning; providentially there was no powder in it, at the time.

On the 14th of Auguſt, at ſunriſe, we weighed anchor, and ſet ſail, with an eaſterly wind, directing our courſe between the point of *Ontong Java*, and the iſland *Middleburgh*, and afterwards between *Menſcheneeters*, or *Cannibal* Iſland, and the *Great Combuis*, or *Furnace*, towards the point of *Bantam*. In the evening, about eight o'clock, we anchored abreaſt of the bay of *Bantam*, not daring to proceed farther, in this ſhoaly water, during the dark.

At four in the morning, the next day, we again got under ſail, and came up to the iſland *Dwars in den Weg*, or *Middle Iſle*, about noon, where the guard from the bay of *Anjer* came on board; of whom we bought ſome turtles as a refreſhment. The wind remaining favourable during the afternoon and night, we ſteered for the Iſland *Kraketau*, and then between *Prince*'s iſland, and the *Flat* point of *Sumatra*, out to ſea.

At ſunriſe, the next day, we could juſt ſee *Prince*'s Iſland; whence taking our laſt obſervation, we ſet our courſe, w.s.w. as far

as

as the eighth degree of ſouth latitude, and thence ſteered due weſt, making much progreſs, with an uniformly ſteady S.E. wind, blowing in freſh gales, till on the 26th of Auguſt, when our computed longitude was 102½ degrees eaſt from *Teneriffe*, or full 250 leagues weſt from the ſtraits of *Sunda*, and thence we ſailed N.W. and afterwards north as far as the line, which we paſſed on the 2d of September.

On the 30th of Auguſt, about half paſt four in the morning, we ſaw, in the eaſtern portion of the heavens, a comet, with a tail extended towards the W.S.W. of about eight or ten degrees in length, and reſembling a feather in form. The comet appeared like a ſtar of the ſecond magnitude, but a little hazy. Its ſituation was between *orion* and *taurus*. Its diſtance, according to a rough obſervation of Venus, was 50° 39′, and full 95° from the ſun; its exact altitude above the horizon, was at that time 69°, and its longitude 62° 21′. We were, by the ſhip's reckoning, in 3° 52′ ſouth latitude, and about 100° eaſt longitude.

On the 14th of September, at four o'clock in the morning, I found that ſince the 30th

of Auguſt, and thus in the ſpace of fifteen days, the comet had approached the ſun about 54°, making full 3½ degrees per day. After that time, I did not ſee it again in the morning; for the ſky was remarkably hazy, and beſet with clouds at the time of its riſe; and when afterwards the ſky became clear, it was loſt in the rays of the morning. In the beginning of November, we ſaw it again in the weſt, but much paler than before; the tail too did not extend ſo far to the eaſt, as it had done to the weſt, and ſhortly afterwards it diſappeared entirely.

It was on the ſame 30th of Auguſt, that the eaſt wind failed us, and blew in a weſterly direction, between W.N.W. and W.S.W. with heavy ſqualls, at intervals, and thunder and lightning, till we had got two or three degrees to the north of the line, where we experienced more ſteady weather.

We met with many ripplings of currents hereabouts, and ſaw many of the birds, called cutwaters *, and likewiſe pintados.

In 1½° north latitude, we obſerved, at ſun-

* *Rygchopſalia.*

riſe,

riſe, a great change in the colour of the water, and immediately ſounded, but found no ground with a line of a hundred fathoms. In the evening, the ſea reſumed its natural colour.

The 5th of September, we were in the latitude of the iſland of *Ceylon*, which we left juſt out of ſight, to the weſtward. At ſunſet, we even thought that we caught a glimpſe of the land, but we were not at all certain about it.

On the 12th, we again obſerved the ſea to be diſcoloured, but ſtill found no ground at a hundred and ſeventy-five fathoms. Many birds now flew near the ſhip, among which were ſome *pylſtaarts*, or tropic-birds *, with black wings, and a few land-birds; and in the night we heard a great noiſe of birds. *Bemelipatnam*, on the coaſt of *Coromandel*, was then, according to our eſtimation, N.N.W. from us, at the diſtance of twenty-five leagues.

The next day, we ſteered due north, in order to fall in with the land, but met with nothing, except ſea and rockweed, floating upon the water.

* *Phaeton æthereus.*

On the 14th, we ſteered for the land N.W. under a preſs of ſail, and about ſeven o'clock, P.M. we diſcovered the coaſt of *Orixa*, being the land of *Pondy*. It appears at firſt with three hummocks, ſeparated from each other. We had then no bottom, with a line of a hundred fathoms, and found no change of colour in the water; but in the afternoon, we found in ſeventy fathoms, bluiſh clay. In the evening, we were abreaſt of the hill of *Carepare*, four or five leagues from the land, and found that ſince our laſt obſervation, at *Prince's* Iſland, we had deviated, one and twenty leagues more to the eaſt, than we computed by the ſhip's reckoning. The ſhore is not high, but has ſandhills at intervals, between which the land appears covered with trees. In paſſing along the coaſt, two large *pagodas*, or heathen temples, make their appearance. One of theſe is call the *pagoda* of *Jagernate*, and equals any temple of the Gentoos in all Indoſtan.

Theſe pagodas are ſaid to contain immenſe riches, from the innumerable confluence of penitents and pilgrims, who repair thither from all parts, and depoſit rich preſents

ſents in them, each according to his abilities, in order to obtain remiſſion of their ſins. It is further related, that the *pagoda* of *Jagernate*, was built by a certain corſair of that name, who, having amaſſed immenſe riches by his piratical excurſions, erected this ſanctuary, as a compenſation to heaven for his miſdeeds. The period, however, when this happened, ſeems to be now entirely forgotten. This temple appears from the ſea like a lofty, but obtuſe, ſteeple, while the other, has ſome reſemblance to a two-maſt veſſel under ſail.

We did not get much farther the next day, on account of its falling calm; and at ſunſet, we found ourſelves before the mouth of the river of *Mirzapour*, about two leagues from the ſhore, which had a very pleaſant appearance, being every where covered with trees. Our latitude at noon had been 19° 48′ north.

The following day, in the afternoon, finding that the currents, ſetting to the ſouthward, drove us greatly back, we were obliged to come to an anchor, in ſeventeen fathoms, full two leagues off ſhore. In the night, we hailed an Engliſh ſnow, who told

us, they came from *Calcutta*, and were bound to the coaſt of *Coromandel*.

We were obliged to remain here at anchor, till the 18th of that month, when the force of the current was much abated, and we again ſet ſail, but found ourſelves under the neceſſity of working farther down, the weſterly winds having changed, and beginning to blow from the eaſt. We, however, were able to get to windward of Point *Palmiras*, in the night between the 19th and 20th, and at daybreak, coming in ſight of the Dutch pilotboats, that were cruizing here to meet the ſhips that were expected, we took a pilot on board. In the afternoon, we ſaw the high land of *Ballaſore*, and anchored at ſunſet, before the outermoſt bank of the *Ganges*. Here we could not ſee the land on any ſide.

There are two banks, or ſands, which lie to the weſtward of the weſtern mouth of the *Ganges*, or *Hougly* River, and which extend from the land, about eight or ten leagues out to ſea. What is called the head, or the ſouthernmoſt of them, commences with the depth of ten fathoms, but ſhoals ſuddenly to four, and three and a half.

Ships

Ships ſailing into the river, are obliged to run ſtraight acroſs theſe banks, the ſoundings upon and between which, ſerve for marks to the pilots, to find the buoys which lie in the channel, leading to the entrance of the river, by *Ingellee*. If in ſailing over a ſhip runs aground, ſhe is in the greateſt danger of being entirely loſt. The ground is a hard ſand, that acts with a ſtrong ſuction. Theſe banks are, in conſequence, never paſſed but at the very time of high water, and, for greater ſecurity, a pilotboat always ſails about half, or three quarters of a league ahead, ſounding, and making ſignals of the depth; while, when the pilots are of opinion that the water will not riſe high enough, they rather keep the ſhips at anchor before the banks, till they can carry them over in perfect ſafety.

On the 21ſt of September, at half paſt eight, P.M. the pilotboat having made the ſignal that there was a ſufficient depth of water upon the bank, we weighed anchor, and got under ſail. Our ſhip drew twenty feet, and we paſſed the firſt bank in the depth of twenty-eight, and the ſecond in

twenty-four feet water. At noon, being between the two banks, we were in north latitude 21° 19′, and at four o'clock P.M. we came to an anchor in the channel, by the buoy of *Boero Baly*.

The next morning, about ſeven o'clock, we again made ſail, ſteering N.N.E. At ten, we ſaw the iſland *Sagor*, which we left upon our right. This iſland is long and low, and is eſteemed ſacred by the inhabitants of *Bengal*, who hold it in great veneration. A little after noon, we paſſed the road of *Ingellee*, and we here began to ſee land on both ſides of the river, having hitherto, from the iſland *Sagor*, only had it on the right hand. The land is here, at the mouth of the river, very low, and on coming from ſea, it is not viſible farther off than three leagues. At three o'clock we paſſed the *Jennegat*, which is the moſt dangerous part of the navigation; for if a ſhip have the misfortune to ſtrike upon one of the ſhoals, that make the channel here ſo narrow, it muſt be loſt; as was the caſe two or three years ago, with the Company's ſhip, the *Lady Petronella*, of which only a part of the cargo was ſaved,

and

and the hull of the ſhip was in a ſhort time entirely ſwallowed up, by the ſuction of the quick-ſand.

At ſunſet, we came to an anchor before the channel of *Cajoree*, where a ſmall veſſel came alongſide of us, by which I ſent up the Company's papers to *Hougly*.

The following day, being the 23d of September, we weighed anchor about nine o'clock P.M. and ſailed with the flood higher up the river, in ſix, five, and four fathom water. The water was very thick and muddy, occaſioned by the rapid courſe of the river, the afflux of which was now at the higheſt. In the channel, the bottom was a ſoft mud, but the ſhoals, which were numerous, were a hard ſand. At noon, we paſſed the *Haze*, or *Hare* Channel, which has both ſufficient depth and breadth to be navigable by ſeaſhips. In 1768, the director V—— ſent ſome pilots, and other proper perſons, to ſurvey this paſſage, that, in caſe of need, the Company's ſhips might be carried to ſea, through the ſame, inſtead of through the *Jennegat*, and paſt *Ingellee*; but coming to the end of the channel, that entered the arm of the *Ganges*, which runs by

by *Dacca*, they conceived that the farther progreſs to ſea was not adviſable to be attempted by the Company's ſhips, by reaſon of the many ſandbanks, of which they had no certain knowledge; and the examination ended here. The greateſt part of the goods which are conveyed from the laſtmentioned city to *Hougly*, paſs through this channel*.

Having proceeded thus far, the water deepened to ten and eleven fathoms, but the bottom was nothing but mud.

Hitherto, the land which we had ſailed by, was an uninhabited wilderneſs, abounding in tigers, and other wild beaſts. The banks of the river were moſtly covered with underwood; but beyond the *Hare* Channel, we began to ſee a few houſes and hamlets of the Bengaleſe inhabitants, ſcattered along them.

Inland, we beheld large level fields, ſome parts of which were cultivated; and between them were green paſtures, which afforded a

* From its ſituation in the map which accompanies this relation, the channel here mentioned would ſeem to be that, which, in the Engliſh maps, is called the *Baratulla*, or *Channel Creek*, though the circumſtance of its entering the river which runs by *Dacca*, indicates that it muſt either be, or have a communication with, what we call the *Baliagot Paſſage through the Woods*. T.

moſt

moſt agreeable proſpect as we ſailed by. The higher up the river we advanced, the finer the country became: at times, we ſaw herds of a hundred head of cattle grazing in the paſtures.

At three o'clock in the afternoon, we paſſed a village called *Dover*, where the Engliſh have built ſome warehouſes, and a factory. There is a good and ſafe anchorage before it, which is much frequented by their ſhips, ſeveral of which we found lying here: cloſe to it, a channel, called the *Shrimp* Channel, which runs far round into the country, falls into the river. At ſunſet we were obliged, by the contrary wind and tide, to come to an anchor at *Buffalo* Point, juſt below a place which the inhabitants call *Adam's-tomb*, and which is diſtinguiſhable by a delightful grove of fine trees.

The wind and tide prevented us from leaving this place, till the next day, about three o'clock in the afternoon, when we ſet our ſails, but did not keep them long bent, on account of a riſing thunderſtorm, which was accompanied by a violent ſquall, and which forced us to come to an anchor, two hours afterwards, a little below the *Old Ganges*,

Ganges, having, the whole of the night, much thunder and lightning.

The following day, at daybreak, we heaved the anchor, but could only looſen it, without bringing it home to the ſhip; and, by the narrowneſs of the channel, occaſioned by the numerous ſandbanks, as well as by the rapidity of the ſtream, we were obliged to drive up with the flood, ſtern foremoſt, dragging our anchor along the bottom, and at ſeven o'clock we paſſed the *Old Ganges*, as it is called by the pilots.

This river takes its riſe ſo far inland, that no one has, as yet, been up it, as far as its ſource, as the pilots and other intelligent people informed me *. The place where it unites with the true *Ganges*, is very unſafe for veſſels going up or down the river, for there are dangerous ſandbanks before it, and the tide runs, at floodtime, with a ſtrong current into it, and ebbs equally violently

* The whole courſe of the river *Roopnarain*, which is falſely called the *Old Ganges*, is accurately laid down in Major RENNELL's Maps of *Bengal*; by the conſultation of which, the paucity of geographical information, reſpecting that country, in this work, may be amply ſupplied. *T.*

out. Juſt before I left *Bengal*, the Engliſh were intending to erect a battery of heavy cannon, on the point made by the confluence of theſe rivers, in order to command the *Ganges*, and to be able to prevent any veſſels from coming up it. It is certain, that along the whole courſe of the river, a more ſuitable ſpot for this purpoſe, could not be hit upon, for ſhips paſſing it, have enough to do to work their ſails, to avoid ſtriking upon the ſands, or being drawn into the *Old Ganges*, and are thus wholly unable to defend themſelves from any attack.

When we had paſſed this place, we came in ſight of our Company's ſhips lying at anchor before *Fultah*, who, as ſoon as they ſaw the enſign flying from our top, ſaluted us with ſeventeen guns, which we returned with fifteen. About half paſt eight o'clock, when the flood was ſpent, we came to an anchor by the *Lime* Channel. Shortly afterwards, the *equipagie meeſter* (comptroller of equipment) of *Hougly*, came on board, to welcome the director F——; this gentleman informed us, that an Engliſh Eaſt-India Company's ſhip had, eight days ago, been wrecked upon the ſeabanks, at the mouth of the

the river; her cargo, to the value of thirteen tons of gold *, was entirely loſt, and only forty of the crew ſaved.

The enſuing day, being the 26th of September, we again got under ſail, at ſunriſe, and anchored at nine o'clock, before *Fultah*, in ſix fathoms water; we found lying here, the Company's ſhips, the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, Captain I. S. HOEVE; the *Land's-welfare*, Captain S. BOTH; and the *Ritthem*, Captain A. VAN DER WEYDE; the firſt from Europe, and the two laſt from *Batavia*. The two firſt ſaluted us with nineteen, and the laſt with fifteen guns, and we returned a ſalute of nineteen. At eleven o'clock, a deputation from the Council of *Hougly* came on board, to congratulate the director F—— on his arrival, and to conduct him to *Hougly*, bringing with them the Company's great *budgerow*, or yacht, in which the director was to proceed up the river.—I ſhall be more explicit, reſpecting theſe veſſels, in my obſervations on *Bengal*.

This deputation conſiſted of three of the members of the council, two of whom were

* A ton of gold is 100,000 gilders; thus, at *f.*11.—per pound ſterling, thirteen tons of gold are nearly 120,000l. *T.*

accompanied

accompanied by their ladies. They dined on board, and ſtayed till four o'clock in the afternoon, when they embarked with Mr. F——, his lady, and child, in the great *budgerow*, and departed with the flood up to *Hougly*. At the ſame time, a ſalute of one-and-twenty guns was fired from my ſhip, and the flag was ſtruck from the maintop, followed by nineteen, ſeventeen, and fifteen guns from the other ſhips, which concluded the ceremony.

CHAP-

CHAPTER V.

Paſſage up to CHINSURAH.—*Siege of that Place by the Nabob.—Cauſes of this Miſunderſtanding.—The Siege raiſed.—Fine Proſpects along the* GANGES.—*Bengal Conjurers and Balancers.—* FULTAH.—*Excurſion up the River.—Manner of making Sugar.—Meeting with a Faquir, or Saint.—Burning of three Bodies of Bengaleſe.—Account of ſome ancient Buildings.—National Viſit to the French.—To the Engliſh.—Inſtalment of Mr. F—— in the Directorſhip.—Great Famine at* PATNA.—*Departure from* CHINSURAH.—*From* INGELLEE.—*View of the Iſland* SUMATRA.—*Currents.—Violent Squalls.—Calms.—Anchorage before* BATAVIA.

THE following day, in the forenoon, when Mr. F—— approached the Engliſh ſettlement of *Calcutta*, he was ſaluted by nineteen guns from Fort *William*, and received the compliments of two gentlemen of the council of *Calcutta*, who were deputed from the Engliſh governor *Verelſt*, in whoſe name, likewiſe, he was invited to dine at the ſettlement: Mr. F——, however, excuſed himſelf, on account of the indiſpoſition of his

his lady. Mr. VERELST had gone on purpoſe to his country ſeat, about two hour's walk from *Calcutta*, in order to receive Mr. F—— on his arrival, as ſoon as he underſtood that his *budgerow*, was coming up the river. When he had paſſed *Calcutta*, Mr. F—— was again ſaluted from Fort *William*, with nineteen guns.

On the next day, on paſſing the French factory at *Chandernagore*, Mr. F—— was likewiſe ſaluted with nineteen guns; but, inſtead of deputing two members of the council to wait upon him, as the Engliſh had done, the French governor only ſent a *chubdar*, or ſilver ſtaff-bearer, to welcome him on his behalf.

Halfway between *Chandernagore* and *Hougly*, or *Chinſurah*, Mr. F—— was met by the director in office, who came to congratulate him on his arrival, with ſeveral *budgerows*; and they went up to *Chinſurah* together. Landing at Fort *Guſtavus*, he was ſaluted with twenty-one guns, from the battery at the waterſide, and received by the other members of the council of *Hougly* at the ſtairs, being then carried in ſtate, in *palankeens*, through the great gate of the

fort, commonly called the *Lodge*, to before the director's houſe, while the garriſon was drawn up in two ranks, with drums beating and colours flying; and the ceremony was concluded in the evening, with an elegant ſupper and ball.

There being an order of the Hougly council, that all captains ſhould remain on board their ſhips, as long as the ſpringtides continued, which commenced at the time of my arrival at *Fultah*, I could not accompany Mr. F—— on his journey up the river; the above particulars are, therefore, ſuch as I had occaſion to learn from others. This order to the commanders of ſhips, has its relation only to thoſe ſpringtides, which take place from the latter end of September to the beginning of November, becauſe it is during that period that the monſoon generally breaks up; and there is great danger at that time, eſpecially with ſpringtides, as the ſtream then runs with the utmoſt rapidity, and the thunderſtorms rage with the greateſt violence.

On the 3d of October, the Company's ſhip, the *Valiant*, Captain WAGENDONK, arrived at *Fultah*, which ſhip left *Batavia* ten days before mine.

That

That day, being the laſt of the ſpringtide, I embarked at night, on board a *budgerow*, for *Chinſurah*, and arrived the next morning at the village of *Bernagore*; this is a place belonging to the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, which is ſituated halfway between *Chinſurah* and *Fultah*. In the evening I left *Bernagore*, and arrived about nine o'clock in the morning at *Chinſurah*. Of theſe places I ſhall ſpeak more at large in my obſervations.

The ſame morning, the nabob of *Caſſimbazar*, or viceroy of *Bengal*, had inveſted the place, on the landſide, with a force of ten or twelve thouſand Moors, and all the approaches and barriers were ſo cloſely guarded, that no one could go in or out.

This occaſioned, in the enſuing days, ſuch a ſcarcity of proviſions, among the inhabitants of the village, that many of them periſhed for want. Mothers, driven by hunger, and

'——————— compelled
By ſtrong neceſſity's ſupreme command,

brought their children to the dwellings of the Europeans, and entreated leave to ſell theſe innocents to ſlavery, for a ſmall portion of rice, in order to prolong their own

wretched life a little longer. To encreaſe the miſery, the ſtock of proviſions in the place, was found to be little or none. Beſides this blockade on the landſide, the Moors had alſo beſet the river, above the village, ſo that nothing could be brought down by water; and from below, there was little to be obtained. While there was any rice, ſeven pounds weight were ſold for a rupee, but it was ſoon conſumed. A perſon who, from the outſide, had contrived to throw ſome poultry over the barriers, in the hopes of gain, being caught by the Moors, had his noſe and ears inſtantly cut off.

The cauſe of this unhappy affair was as follows:—The Company were bound to pay certain duties to the nabob, for the goods which were conveyed up and down the *Ganges*; but the money had not been paid by the director V—— for a conſiderable time. The nabob, who inſiſted upon having them diſcharged, as they were in fact his lawful due, iſſued orders to the *fauſdar* of *Hougly*, of whom we ſhall take further notice hereafter, to claim the payment in the moſt forcible manner. This officer accordingly diſpatched a *chubdar* to the director

rector V——, to require the money of him, threatening withal, that in caſe it were not paid, he would not ſuffer any more goods belonging to the Dutch to paſs. The director took umbrage at this peremptory meſſage, and after having violently abuſed the poor *chubdar*, ſent him to the fiſcal DE SAUMAISE, and had him bound to the whippingpoſt, and unmercifully flogged.

In conſequence of this, the *fauſdar* cauſed all the goods belonging to the Dutch factory, which came down the *Ganges*, to be detained, and *Chinſurah* to be inveſted.

The goods thus ſeized by the Moors, conſiſted in callicoes and other piece-goods, intended for the cargoes of the ſhips which were to ſail for Europe in the beginning of November. Theſe veſſels were detained by this occurrence, and could not now be ready in time. They were obliged to ſtay in the *Ganges* till the latter end of January, and were at laſt forced to put to ſea in an unfavourable ſeaſon. Ought not the miſfortunes which theſe ſhips (two of which, the *Enkhuizen* and the *Valiant*, were loſt with all their crews; and the third, the *Land's-welfare*, was ſaved with difficulty)

met with, from the bad weather they had to encounter in the ſouthern latitudes, to be attributed to theſe circumſtances, and to the bad management of Mr. V——? But to return to the ſiege of *Chinſurah*.

As ſoon as intelligence was received of the detention of theſe goods, the director V—— thought fit to order a detachment of thirty men, under the command of an officer, to go up the river in boats, to where the goods were lying, in order to effect their releaſe by force; but upon learning that a body of four hundred *ſipahis* (ſeapoys), or Mooriſh ſoldiers, were poſted to defend them againſt our attack, the expedition was laid aſide. Hereupon the director V—— aſſembled the council, and informed the members of what he had lately done; ſaying at the ſame time, that matters being now brought to this point, he neither dared nor could proceed farther, without the approbation of the council. Some of the members replied, that ſince he had proceeded ſo far, without their knowledge or approbation, he might go on as he had begun, without their aſſiſtance; but the majority were of opinion, that the matter ought

to

to be endeavoured to be compromiſed, through the mediation of the Engliſh. A deputation was appointed for this purpoſe, conſiſting of the head adminiſtrator, Ross, and the comptroller of equipment, VAN BRAAM, both members of the council; who ſo far arranged matters at *Calcutta*, with the Engliſh council, and the little nabob, or miniſter, MAHOMED REZA CHAN, who governed as guardian of the great nabob, who was a minor *, that, upon a promiſe that the duties which remained unpaid, ſhould be immediately diſcharged, the goods were releaſed, and the blockade of *Chinſurah* was raiſed.

But inſtead of this promiſe being fulfilled by the director V——, theſe arrears were ſtill due, when, in the month of March the next year, he took his departure from *Bengal*; and the cargo of opium and other goods, intended for my ſhip, would equally have been ſeized, had not the director F—— taken upon himſelf to be perſonally reſponſible for this debt.

* MEER KANEYAH, otherwiſe SEYF AL DOWLAH, ſecond ſon of the well-known MEER JAFFIER ALLY CHAN, a youth of ſixteen years of age. *T.*

This laſtmentioned gentleman was ſo much blinded by the firſt, and was ſo eaſily impreſſed with whatever ideas the other thought proper to inſtil into him, that, however much he was warned by confidential and intelligent people of the evil effects which would reſult from his compliant partiality, he continued to follow the inclinations of the director in every thing. He was even guilty of the additional imprudence, of confiding to him whatever had been ſaid to him on the ſubject; and he did not perceive the bad conſequences of all this, till it was too late, and after the director V—— had taken his leave of the *Ganges*.

On the 15th of October, the Moors departed from *Chinſurah*, and the navigation of the river upwards, was again opened.

On the 10th, the feſtival of the *Ganges* had been held all along its banks, by the Bengaleſe, or Gentoos, after ſome preliminary ſolemnities of three days; on which occaſion, an incredible number of people came from the inland parts, to be preſent at the feſtival. I ſhall likewiſe notice it in my obſervations on *Bengal*, already referred to.

On

On the 12th of October, I went from *Chinſurah* down to my ſhip, lying at *Fultah*. Going down, I landed at *Serampore*, where the Danes have a factory; this is the moſt inconſiderable European eſtabliſhment on the *Ganges*, conſiſting only, beſides the village occupied by the natives, in a few houſes inhabited by Europeans. Their trade is of very little importance.

The proſpects of the country, along the banks, and on both ſides of the *Ganges*, in going up or down the river to *Fultah*, are delightful; but they are all ſurpaſſed by that which offers upon paſſing along the French ſettlement at *Chandernagore*, upwards towards *Chinſurah*, *Hougly*, and *Bandel*; which laſtmentioned place is juſt ſeen in the background: then the eye glances upon the buildings of *Chinſurah*, the church, the garden called *Welgelegen* (well-ſituated), with three ſtone terraces, raiſed one above the other, and where every thing that is of ſtone is whitened. Groves of ever-verdant trees appear behind, and, between theſe, buildings. In their front, the river, covered with ſmall veſſels and boats. A little lower, on the right hand, *Chandernagore*, which is built all

all along the river, and is embelliſhed with many handſome houſes. Before it, the ſhips at anchor, and moored with cables to the ſhore. On the left hand, fertile fields, and extenſive meadows, affording paſture to numerous herds of cattle, and interſperſed with pleaſant groves and coppices. The whole forming a moſt intereſting landſcape.

Farther down, about halfway between *Chandernagore* and *Serampore*, is a place called *Garetti*. Here, on the ſame ſide with *Chandernagore*, the French governor has built a noble houſe, or rather a palace, and has laid out an extenſive and pleaſant garden. And in this neighbourhood, the Engliſh have a military poſt, where often one thouſand men, and ſometimes more, are encamped.

The whole of this country is flat, juſt as in our provinces. It is interſected and fertilized by numerous channels, creeks, and rivulets. *Bengal* is juſtly eſteemed the moſt fruitful part of Aſia.

Approaching *Calcutta*, many gardens, newly laid out by the Engliſh, make their appearance, which have handſome dwelling-houſes, with an agreeable proſpect towards the

the river. *Calcutta*, which is built on the left ſide in going down, about three quarters of an hour's walk along the banks of the river, makes likewiſe a very pleaſing appearance. Before it, the ſhips lie at anchor, juſt as before *Chandernagore*, in great numbers. There are almoſt every day veſſels which go to, and come from, every part of India, in motion here; which greatly enlivens the ſcene.

A little below *Calcutta*, ſtands a ſtrong fortreſs, called Fort *William*, which, built upon the banks of the river, commands it entirely. From this place to *Fultah* there are many Bengal villages interſperſed, ſome of which are very large.

On the 13th of October, I reached my ſhip, lying in *Fultah* road, and ſtayed ſome time on board. I occaſionally went on ſhore in the evening, when the heat of the day was over, to take a walk; and often amuſed myſelf with ſeeing the tricks of the conjurers, and ſerpent-charmers. The former far ſurpaſs, in my opinion, thoſe of Europe. There were likewiſe balancers, who had a bamboo pole of twenty or twenty-five feet in length, perpendicularly reſting on their girdle,

girdle, without touching it with their hands. A young girl of ſeven or eight years old, laying hold of it, clambered up to the top, where ſhe laid herſelf on her belly, and throwing her arms and legs looſe, ſeemed to ſwim in the air; while the man kept running backwards and forwards, with the pole, always without touching it with his hands. In about ſeven minutes, the girl clambered down again, and performed a number of other tricks. But on this ſubject more hereafter.

Fultah is a pretty large village, ſituated on the left bank of the *Ganges*, going down the river. The fiſcal of *Chinſurah* keeps one of his officers here, to have an eye upon the illicit or ſmuggling trade, that is, in ſuch caſes, when matters have not been ſettled betimes with the fiſcal, and a proper conſideration made for his connivance.

The anchorage here is ſafe enough, when the breaking-up of the monſoons is not accompanied with violent hurricanes, for then it is very dangerous; which is, indeed, the caſe all up the *Ganges*. Ships lie here likewiſe protected from the ſwell of the ſea, which ſometimes, when the tide riſes, is

elevated

elevated to ſix and more feet in height, and rolls in with great violence, tearing the ſhips which it overtakes, from their anchorage, or breaking their cables, and daſhing them againſt the ſhore, or the ſandbanks. This ſwell never runs along the Fultah ſide, but only along the oppoſite ſhore. The bottom is a tough clay, in which the anchors often hold ſo faſt, that they cannot ſometimes be weighed, and the cables break in the attempt. When it happens, however, that the Company's ſhips lie a whole year in the river, they are then carried up to *Chinſurah* for ſome months, as was done in the year 1768, with reſpect to the *Valiant*.

On the 17th, the Company's ſhip *Enkhuizen*, arrived in *Fultah* road. She had left *Batavia* before me, but had touched at the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. Her Captain I. F. Stout, had died on the paſſage. This ſhip was intended to be diſpatched to Europe.

On the 18th, I received a letter from the director F——, informing me, that my ſhip was appointed to ſail to *Batavia*, by way of *Coromandel*, and that I was to ſail in the latter end of December.

The

The next day I again left the ſhip for *Chinſurah*, which I reached the ſame evening.

On the 20th of October, a Bengaleſe woman was buried, with her deceaſed huſband, alive, and on the 25th of November, another was burnt with the body of her huſband; but of both theſe barbarous rites, I ſhall give the details in my beforementioned obſervations.

The ſhip, the *Snoek*, which I had hitherto commanded, being now judged too old, to attempt the paſſage to Europe, I exchanged, with the conſent of the director and council, for that of Captain HOEVE, the *Cornelia Hillegonda*. This gentleman took the command of the *Enkhuizen*, by which I had at firſt intended to have gone, but being adviſed to the contrary, in order that I might take another trip to *Batavia*, whither the *Cornelia Hillegonda* was bound, I choſe this laſt. My firſt lieutenant A. VAN ES, was promoted to the command of the *Snoek*; and the ſeveral changes took place on the 17th of November.

On the 3d of December, we dropped down from *Fultah* to *Ingellee*, at the mouth

of the river, together with the *Enkhuizen*, the *Valiant*, the *Land's-welfare*, and the *Snoek*, which laſt ſailed on the 29th of December, for the coaſt of *Coromandel*.

There being very little of importance for me to do at preſent, in the Company's ſervice, I employed my leiſure-time, in making ſome little excurſions inland, or to the Engliſh and French factories. I likewiſe went a-hunting of foxes, jackals, and other wild animals, plenty of which are to be met with a little way inland; but the Bengaleſe do not like to ſee this, for it is contrary to the precepts of their religion to kill any thing which has life. Their objections, however, have no weight, as they never can muſter ſufficient courage to oppoſe an European.

On the 5th of January, 1770, the Engliſh governor VERELST, leaving the preſidency, paſſed *Fultah*, where two of our ſhips were lying at anchor, without receiving any ſalute from either of them, which was always cuſtomary. This afforded matter of great ſurprize to Mr. VERELST, as he had done all honour to Mr. F——, when this laſt paſſed *Calcutta*, as we have before ſeen. He ſent one of his ſervants on board of the ſhips, to inquire

inquire of the commanding officers, whether they had not received directions from the director V——, or the council of *Hougly* to fire the accuſtomed ſalute? which they anſwered in the negative. The Engliſh government, complained in ſtrong expreſſions of this behaviour; but were anſwered on the part of the director V——, that this was in retaliation of a ſimilar affront, which he had received from Mr. VERELST on a national viſit to *Calcutta*.

On the 14th of January, my mooring cable broke looſe, but by the vigilance of my firſt lieutenant, we met with no damage. In the following night, however, the ſhip *Ritthem* met with the ſame accident, and ran aground on a ſandbank. Being fully loaden, the cargo was obliged to be unſhipped, and ſhe was not got afloat again in a fortnight; yet ſhe did not ſuffer conſiderable damage.

On the 29th and 30th, the *Enkhuizen*, the *Valiant*, and the *Land's-welfare*, ſailed from the road of *Ingellee*, for Europe.

On the 31ſt, my ſhip, and the *Ritthem*, left *Fultah*, and proceeded to *Ingellee*, there to remain till the time of ſailing. The rea-

ſon why ſhips do not tarry at *Fultah* ſo long, is only becauſe the water of the *Ganges* becomes too ſhallow in this ſeaſon, ſo that the *Jenegat* is dangerous to be paſſed. Theſe veſſels came to an anchor in *Ingellee* road, on the 7th of February, under command of the two firſt lieutenants.

In the mean time, I took another journey up the *Ganges*, and inland, in company with two of my friends, to view the country, and purſue the diverſion of hunting.

On the 27th of January, we left *Chinſurah*, in a *budgerow*, at three o'clock in the afternoon, going up the river with the tide, and before the wind; and about half paſt four we came to the Channel of *Niaſſerai*, where we went on ſhore, and up the country. Here we met with pleaſant plains of arable and paſture land, intermixed with groves of cocoanut, ſuri, mango, and other trees. The ſugarcane was likewiſe cultivated in many places, and flouriſhed luxuriantly.

We likewiſe obſerved, the manner in which the inhabitants make their ſugar, which is very ſimple, the whole proceſs going on in the open air, without much trouble.

They bruiſe the cane, between two chamfered rollers of hard wood, two and a half feet long, and of about ſix inches in diameter. Theſe lie horizontally, one above the other, in two reſts, ſo fixed, that the rollers cannot be moved, out of their relative poſition to each other, and leaving a ſpace of a quarter of an inch between them. Each roller has four ſpokes, or handles, at the end, by which they are turned in oppoſite directions, by two men. The ſugarcane being put between the rollers, is thus bruiſed, or flattened, to the thickneſs of a quarter of an inch, and its ſap is preſſed out, and received in a large earthen pot, placed for that purpoſe, under this ſimple machinery. About eight or ten feet off, are eight other pots, fixed in holes, into which they fit exactly, and which are made in the earth in a longitudinal direction. The dried canes, from which the ſap has been expreſſed, are uſed as fuel under theſe pots, into which the ſap is put, and boiled into ſugar.

The country hereabouts, abounds in jackals and wild dogs, ſome of which we ſhot.

At night we went up higher, with the tide, and came at five o'clock in the morning

ing, to the channel of *Chogdah*, which lies on the right ſide of the river in going up (that of *Niaſſerai* is on the left), about eight or ten Dutch miles above *Chinſurah*. The village, which gives its name to the channel, ſtands a little inland. There is a great weekly market, or *bazar*, as it is called by the Bengaleſe, held here, where all kinds of proviſions, and other goods, the produce of the country, are expoſed to ſale. The channel terminates about three Dutch miles inland.

On its left ſide, and upwards, the whole is flat land, without any trees; but on the right hand downwards, are many woods, in which there are tigers and other wild beaſts.

We croſſed a number of fields, without ſeeing any thing like a tiger; but on entering the woods a little way, we ſoon met with their traces in plenty, and we did not therefore think it prudent to venture farther in; for this animal ſeldom ſhews itſelf, before it can ſpring upon its prey, and when once within the reach of its claws, nothing can ſave a man's life. We likewiſe met in the way, the remains of a Bengaleſe, who had been torn in pieces by the

beaſts of prey. For the reſt, the hunting of jackals and wild dogs was not unpleaſant.

In the afternoon, we ſailed higher up the *Ganges*, to a place called *Gouptipara*, which is about ſix or eight Dutch miles above *Chogdah*. In our way, we paſſed a pretty large iſland, lying in the middle of the river, but which produced nothing but a little tall graſs, and ſome reeds.

We found here that the flood only laſted three hours, while the ebb continued nine. About four or five Dutch miles higher, as the Bengaleſe, and others who had been at *Caſſimbazar*, informed us, there was no flood, except a little in ſpring-tides.

It was late in the evening before we arrived at *Gouptipara*. At daybreak, the next morning, we went on ſhore, and found, about a quarter of an hour's walk from the river, a little village. Somewhat higher there was a wood of lofty trees, with much underwood, in which there was a great number of monkeys, and the wood was therefore named the monkey-wood. Theſe animals were about the ſize of a ſpaniel, with long tails, which, when they ran, they turned upwards. The body was covered with

with hair, of a grey colour, and the fore part of the head was black. As ſoon as we had fired one ſhot, they all ran up the high trees, and ſome of them threw their young ones, which they held between their fore paws, into the buſhes below; and whatever pains we beſtowed in looking for them, we could not find them. The large ones ſprang with an inconceivable quickneſs, from branch to branch, and from tree to tree. We ſhot ſome of them, and when the others ſaw theſe fall, they ſet up a moſt horrid cry.

The Bengaleſe were much diſpleaſed at this, and deſired us not to kill any more of theſe animals; for their ſuperſtitious belief in the tranſmigration of ſouls after death, makes them think that theſe creatures, in particular, are the receptacles of human ſouls.

Somewhat farther inland, we met with the ruins of a ſtonebuilding, in which a *faquir*, or ſaint, had taken up his abode. He ſat by a ſlow fire, in the middle of the aſhes, entirely naked. His hair was black, and very long, tangled and clodded with aſhes and dirt, with which it was ſtrewed.

He had impoſed a ſingular penance upon himſelf, conſiſting in a braſs ring, about the thickneſs of a quill, and three inches in diameter, which was paſſed through the ſubſtance of the glans of the penis, though in ſuch a manner, that the urethra remained unhurt. While we were with him, a Bengal woman, in the ſuperſtitious hope of thereby becoming fruitful, came to kiſs this diſguſting mortal, on the part which was ſuppoſed to poſſeſs the prolific virtue required. We put many queſtions to him, on the ſubject of what we ſaw, but decency forbids the recital of his anſwers. Beſides this ring, there were three other riveted iron-rings linked to it, which altogether, might weigh, as we gueſſed, about two pounds and a half. When he walked, he let the whole hang looſe, without ſeeming to be in the leaſt incommoded.

Thoſe who torture themſelves in this extraordinary manner, are held in great veneration by the vulgar. Many of theſe *faquirs* wander about the country, and never need to be ſolicitous about their maintenance; for the ſuperſtition of the people, makes them even think it a great happineſs to be allowed

to

to give theſe ſanctified beggars, who torture their bodies ſo unmercifully, for the love of religion, every thing neceſſary to their ſubſiſtance. I refer the reader, for a more ample account of this, to my obſervations on *Bengal.*

In the afternoon, we returned from the woods, on board of our *budgerow*, and went again down the *Ganges.* Here we found its banks every where very ſteep, and in ſome places ſo deeply hollowed, or undermined by the water, that parts of them, to the ſize of a houſe, had ſometimes fallen in, which we could ſee had happened in ſeveral places.

At ſunſet, arriving at the channel of *Chogdah*, we ran into it for ſhelter during the night, apprehending that we ſhould be overtaken by a thunderſtorm, as the wind began to riſe, and the ſky appeared dreadfully black and lowering. We faſtened our *budgerow*, with ropes, to both ſides of the channel, becauſe theſe veſſels are eaſily overſet by the wind, not having any ſupport or hold on the water, on account of their flat bottoms.

Before the ſtorm came on, we took a

walk along the banks, and ſaw three bodies of Bengaleſe burnt. This is done by the relations of the deceaſed, or by his ſons, if he have any. They ſit upon their heels, round the burning pile, ſmoaking their *gorgor*, and feed the fire, with the greateſt indifference, as if they were burning a beaſt, ſtrewing the aſhes afterwards in the *Ganges*. The bodies of thoſe, who do not leave property enough to purchaſe firewood for this purpoſe, or whoſe relations are poor, are expoſed by the riverſide, to be devoured by the jackals, and other wild animals. Theſe, likewiſe, as ſoon as it begins to grow dark, iſſue out of the woods, and come to the the river, howling dreadfully all night long, while they alſo fight with each other for their prey. Some of them are often found lying dead in the morning, eſpecially the wild dogs, who are not a match for the jackals.

We were obliged to deſiſt from our walk, on account of its falling dark; and we were warned by a Bengaleſe, that there were many tigers, who had their haunts not far from us, and who in the evening were wont to repair to the riverſide.

The

The ſtorm came on about eight o'clock, and burſt all around with tremendous force. The thunder was very violent, and the lightning ſo fierce, and ſhot in ſuch broad flaſhes along the ground, that the whole neighbourhood ſeemed to be on fire. This was accompanied with ſuch heavy ſqualls, that we durſt not remain on board our veſſel, but went on ſhore, and ſtood in the open air, though expoſed to all the inclemency of the weather. The ſtorm did not abate till eleven o'clock at night.

At midnight, we left the channel, and fell down the river with the ebb, but about an hour before daybreak, we were again obliged to ſeek for ſhelter, in the channel of *Niaſſerai*, as the wind began again to blow hard.

As ſoon as the day broke, we went on ſhore, in order to walk overland to *Terbonee*, whither we ordered our *budgerow*, to wait for us there.

The way led firſt through an extenſive wood, which was filled with all kinds of birds, and afterwards over a level plain, moſtly conſiſting of paſture-grounds. About an hour before we came to *Terbonee*, we entered

tered another wood, into which, having advanced a little, we met with an ancient building, of large ſquare ſtones, which ſeemed as hard as iron; for whatever pains we took, we could not, with a hammer, break any pieces off. The building was an oblong ſquare, thirty feet in length, and twenty in breadth. The walls were thirteen or fourteen feet in height. It had no roof, and within it, were three tombs, four feet above the ground, made of a blackiſh kind of ſtone, and poliſhed, with here and there ſome Perſian characters engraved upon them.

The Bengaleſe believe, that this was built by a great magician, in one night, without the aſſiſtance of any mortal hand.

About forty paces farther, was a large, but very ruinous building, the roof of which conſiſted in five domes, or cupolas, which had been adorned with ſculptured imagery, but which was much obliterated.

The Bengaleſe could not inform us of the purpoſe, or time, of the erection, but it now ſerved as a reſidence for *faquirs*, ſome of whom we ſaw ſitting in it.

About ten o'clock, we came to the mouth of the channel, where we found our veſſel, and went down the river to *Chinſurah*.

On

On the 22d of February, the director V— and ſome members of the council, accompanied by their ladies, paid a national viſit to the French governor, to which party I was likewiſe invited.

Theſe viſits are made annually, from one ſettlement, or factory, to the other, at the commencement of the year, or whenever a new governor, or director, enters upon his government.

Much ceremony is obſerved, when the viſits are received at the place where the factory itſelf is ſituated; and therefore Mr. V—— had intimated to the French governor, that he ſhould prefer waiting upon him for this purpoſe, at his country-ſeat, near *Garetti.* In the afternoon, at four o'clock, we ſet off in ſix carriages, and reached *Garetti* at ſix, where the director V——, and Mr. F——, who was likewiſe one of the party, were received at the bottom of the ſteps aſcending to the houſe, by the French governor, and conducted into a large ſaloon, in which the principal ladies and gentlemen of *Chandernagore* were aſſembled. About ſeven o'clock, the company were invited by the governor, to be

ſpectators

ſpectators of a play, which ſome amateurs were to perform, in a ſlight building, which had been erected for that purpoſe.

When the play was over, which was about ten o'clock, we were led into a large room, and were entertained with an elegant ſupper, to which upwards of an hundred gueſts, both ladies and gentlemen, ſat down. At one o'clock we took our leave, and rode back to *Chinſurah*.

The national viſit to the Engliſh, to which I was alſo invited, was appointed to be paid on the 26th of the ſame month. This was chiefly intended to congratulate the new Engliſh governor, CARTIER, upon his appointment.

We were eight of us, who were preſent at the viſit; and at four o'clock in the afternoon, we went from the director's houſe to the quay, where the Company's great *budgerow* was lying ready. The garriſon was drawn up in two ranks, within the fort, and a detachment, conſiſting of an officer and twenty-four privates, marched before us, which was to accompany us, as an eſcort, and to ſerve as a body-guard to the director.

As ſoon as our *budgerow* put off from the ſhore,

ſhore, a ſalute of twenty-one guns was fired from the battery. Every one of the company had his own veſſel to paſs the night in, but in the day-time, we were all on board of that of the director, in which there was a room where ſix and thirty people could ſit down to table. At the maſthead of the director's *budgerow*, there was a Prince of Orange's flag *, with the arms of the Union, and thoſe of the other veſſels carried a prince's pendant.

Beſides ours, there were ſeveral other veſſels, in which the ſoldiers and ſervants were embarked; two that were to be uſed as kitchens, the victuals being dreſſed on board of them; and two as ſtoreſhips, to carry the proviſions. There were, in all, thirty-three veſſels of different ſizes, which formed a pleaſing ſight when they were all together.

In the evening, at half paſt eight o'clock, when the ebb began to fail, we came to an anchor, with our flotilla, a little below *Serampore*.

* The *Prinſevlag*, or Prince of Orange's flag, is the name given by the Dutch ſeamen to the naval enſign of the United Provinces, and the ſame that is ſtill the national flag, being three horizontal ſtripes, red, white, and blue. *T.*

At

At four o'clock on the following morning, upon the turning of the tide, we again proceeded downwards, and at ſeven, we came to *Chitpore*, ſituated about a Dutch mile above *Calcutta*, where we ſtopped for the deputies from the Engliſh council, who were to come to receive the director and his company. Half an hour afterwards they arrived, and paid a viſit of welcome to the director, in his *budgerow*. The chief of them was the ſecond in command at *Calcutta*, Mr. RUSSEL.

After a ſtay of about a quarter of an hour, they conducted the director on ſhore; and, followed by the reſt of the company, they entered a handſome ſummer-houſe, cloſe to the river, which belonged to Mr. RUSSEL.

We found breakfaſt prepared for us here, and after ſtopping about an hour, we left this place, in five coaches, ſent by the governor for that purpoſe. Six of his life-guards on horſeback, dreſſed in blue, with gold-lace, rode by the ſide of the coach in which the director was. At ten o'clock we were ſet down in *Calcutta*, at the houſe prepared for the reception of the director V——. It was a very handſome building, provided

with many and roomy apartments, all furniſhed in the European ſtyle, and hung with damaſked ſilk. It was the property of the little nabob, or miniſter, MAHOMED REZA CHAN, who had purchaſed it of an Engliſh gentleman, for 120,000 rupees, and always reſided in it when he was at *Calcutta*; but as he was not now in the place, the Engliſh government had made uſe of it. On the area, before it, ſtood a company of eighty ſeapoys, under arms, commanded by an European officer, as a guard, in honour of our director; which continued to do duty as ſuch all the while he remained at *Calcutta*.

When the director alighted before the houſe, a ſalute of nineteen guns was fired from Fort *William*.

As ſoon as we had entered the houſe, the director diſpatched one of his *chubdars*, with a meſſage to the Engliſh governor, who reſided in the government-houſe, next to that in which we were, to enquire if it were convenient for his Excellency for us to wait upon him in a body. Soon after, however, came that gentleman himſelf, accompanied by all the members of the council of *Calcutta*, to welcome the director.

director. After the firſt complimentary ceremonies were over, Mr. V—— ſaid, that the object of this national viſit, was to congratulate Mr. CARTIER upon his acceſſion to the governorſhip, adding, as a particular compliment, that he hoped Mr. CARTIER would ſo well manage affairs, as to be able to return to Europe in a few years; to which that gentleman replied with a ſmile, and expreſſed his thanks by an amicable interchange of civilities.

Theſe compliments were made and returned, by the director in French, and by the governor in Engliſh, the latter not underſtanding French, nor the former Engliſh, while Mr. RUSSEL performed the office of interpreter.

This viſit of ceremony laſted more than an hour. The governor then departed, with the gentlemen of the council. Half an hour afterwards, the director V—— went with us to pay a viſit of ceremony in return, to the governor, which laſted about three quarters of an hour; at the concluſion of which he conducted us out, accompanying us to the ſteps, in the ſame way as the director had done upon receiving his viſit juſt before.

About half paſt twelve o'clock, having been formally invited to dinner by the governor, we went again to the government-houſe.

Here we found, in a large and airy ſaloon, a table of ſixty or ſeventy covers. The ſervice was entirely of plate. The director was ſeated at the upper end, on the right hand of the governor, having, on the other ſide, the general of the Engliſh land-forces, being the third perſon in the council of *Calcutta*, or rather the ſecond, excluſive of the governor. The other gentlemen in company, were placed promiſcuouſly at table. Full half of the gueſts were officers of the troops, for whom the governor keeps every day open houſe.

When the cloth was taken away, a *hooka*, which is a glaſs filled with water, through which the ſmoke of tobacco is drawn, and of which I ſhall ſpeak further, was ſet before every one of the company, and after having ſmoked for half an hour, we all roſe from table, and ſeparated each to his reſpective dwelling.

The converſation was carried on at table, in a free and unconſtrained manner, with-

out the company being under any fear or reſtraint, from the preſence of the governor, or of other great men. The ſpirit of liberty, which animates a Briton in his own country, is repreſſed as little here, as there. This freedom and eaſe, is diametrically oppoſite to the ſtiff and obnoxious formality, which takes place at *Batavia*, in the company of the governor general, and the counſellors of India. Indeed, an Engliſhman could never brook the inſupportable arrogance, with which the Dutch Eaſt-India Company's ſervants are treated by their ſuperiors, as well at *Batavia*, as at the out-factories. It would be well, if this conduct remained ſolely confined to the Aſiatic regions, which gave birth to it; but, unfortunately, we ſee it continued by purſe-proud individuals, when they return to a country, where, from the moſt ancient times, it is known to be in perfect contradiction to the genius and temper of the inhabitants. It is certain that this is one reaſon, why there are ſo few to be met with, who ſerve the Company with fidelity, or a ſenſe of honour. Every one attends ſolely to the main buſineſs, of well and ſpeedily lining his purſe; and all look to the time,

time, when they ſhall be able to withdraw themſelves, from the inſolent dominion of an arbitrary government, againſt which little or nothing can be ſaid or done.

At ſix o'clock in the evening, Mr. CARTIER came to fetch the director V—— and his company, to take a ride to his country-ſeat, *Belvedere*, about two Dutch miles from *Calcutta*, where we were entertained with an excellent concert, performed by ſome amateurs, and an elegant ſupper. About twelve o'clock at night, we rode back to *Calcutta*.

The next morning, at nine o'clock, the governor came again to pay a viſit to Mr. V——, and made him an invitation to dinner, and to a grand ball, which was to be given in the evening, at the courthouſe. Hither we went, at ſeven o'clock, and the ball was opened by Mrs. CARTIER and Mr. V——.

The company were very numerous, and all magnificently dreſſed, eſpecially the ladies, who were decorated with immenſe quantities of jewels. A collation was ſerved in an adjoining apartment, and the whole

was conducted with great elegance, laſting till the next morning.

This day being appointed for us to ſet off on our return to *Chinſurah*, we went at nine o'clock in the morning, with the director, to take leave of Mr. CARTIER, and the other gentlemen who had been to ſee us, and dined at Mr. RUSSEL'S, whence we took our departure, about half paſt three in the afternoon, in coaches, for *Chitpore*, where our little fleet was lying, ready to receive us.

The director was ſaluted, on leaving the place, as he had been on his arrival, with nineteen guns from Fort *William*. The ſix lifeguards of the governor, who always accompanied Mr. V——, when he went out, while he ſtayed, did not leave us till we came to *Chitpore*, where he gave them a handſome preſent in money, as he had done to all the ſervants of the governor who had attended him, which altogether amounted to full a thouſand rupees, or fifteen hundred gilders.

The ſame deputies who had come to *Chitpore*, to receive Mr. V——, conducted him

him again on board his *budgerow*. We departed hence, at ſunſet, with the floodtide, upwards, and reached *Garetti* early the next morning, where we were received by Mr. CHEVALIER, at his country-houſe, and took our breakfaſt with him. We found here the carriages of the director V——, ready to carry us to *Chinſurah*.

At nine o'clock, we rode from *Garetti* to *Chandeenagore*; and after having paid ſome viſits in that place, we proceeded to *Chinſurah*, where we alighted before the houſe of the director F——, under a ſalute of twenty-one guns from the battery. Thence the director V—— led us to his own houſe in the lodge, where we found all the members of the council, aſſembled to meet him; and were entertained at dinner by Mr. F—.

On the 8th of March, Mr. F—— was formally announced, as director of the Company's trade in the kingdoms of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Orixa*, by Mr. V——, who had fixed his departure to be eight days afterwards.

On this occaſion, all the ſervants of the company, from the higheſt to the loweſt, aſſembled, at ſeven o'clock in the morning,

at the houſe of Mr. V——, where a coſtly breakfaſt was provided for them. The wives of thoſe who were married, were equally preſent. The garriſon was under arms, in the court-yard, within the lodge.

About nine o'clock, both the directors, with all the members of the council, aſcended the platform, over the landgate, where the commiſſion given to Mr. F—— by the council of India at *Batavia*, was read aloud by the ſecretary, after which a diſcharge was made, of three vollies by the military, and one-and-twenty guns by the battery.

Returned to the council-chamber, the commiſſion was again read, and Mr. V—— addreſſed Mr. F——, and the members of the council, in a ſpeech, by which he aſſured that gentleman, of his ſatisfaction, that the time was now come, when he was relieved from the heavy burden of an office, which he had filled for upwards of five years, during which period he had promoted, as much as his humble abilities admitted, the intereſt of the company; and adding, that his ſatisfaction was greatly increaſed, by having to reſign his government into the hands of a moſt worthy ſucceſſor, and his

ſincere

ſincere friend. To this ſpeech, Mr. F—— replied by another, couched in the moſt polite terms, and in which he was not ſparing in panegyrics of Mr. V——, and of his lady.

The whole ceremony was concluded in the evening, by a ball, given by Mr. F——, in the garden of *Welgelegen.*

The following day, the directors received a letter from *Patna*, which is a large city in the kingdom of *Babar*, about ninety leagues diſtant from *Chinſurah*, where the Company have a factory, for the opium and ſaltpetre trade, informing them, that the ravages of famine were there ſo great, that hundreds of Indians periſhed daily for want of food; ſo that our people avoided going out of the lodge, in order not to behold the miſery of theſe wretched inhabitants, who lay dying in crouds, along the ſtreets and highways, merely for want of nouriſhment. The ſurvivors began even to attempt ſatisfying their craving hunger, with the fleſh of the dead, in order to preſerve their own exiſtence. In this inſtance, the obſervation, that nature overcomes precept, was forcibly verified; for theſe poor, ſuperſtitious heathens, into

whom, from their childhood, an abhorrence of every kind of animal food is inſtilled, and more eſpecially with reſpect to human fleſh, on account of their belief in the tranſmigration of ſouls, now ſought to prolong their miſerable exiſtence a little while, by devouring the fleſh of their fellow-creatures.

The dire effects of famine too were felt in *Bengal*. At *Chinſurah*, a woman, taking her two ſmall children in her arms, plunged into the *Ganges*, and drowned herſelf, not poſſeſſing, or being able to procure, any thing to ſatisfy the raging hunger of her tender offspring. The banks of the river were covered with dying people; ſome of whom, unable to defend themſelves, though ſtill alive, were devoured by the jackals. This happened even in the town of *Chinſurah* itſelf, where a poor ſick Bengaleſe, who had laid himſelf down in the ſtreet, without any aſſiſtance being offered to him by any body, was attacked in the night by the jackals, and devoured alive; and though he had ſtrength enough to cry out for help, no one would leave his own abode, to deliver the poor wretch, who was found, in the morning, dead, and half-devoured.

The

The Bengaleſe will ſeldom aſſiſt each other, unleſs they happen to be friends, or relations, and then the ſervice that they render, only conſiſts in carrying the ſufferer to the water of the *Ganges*, to let him die there, or be carried away by the ſtream, and reſign his breath in its waves; for they all truſt, that by this means, they will be purified from moſt of their ſins, and their ſouls be tranſlated into the body of an happier creature.

This dreadful calamity was occaſioned, partly by the failure of the rice-harveſt, the preceding year, but it may chiefly be attributed, to the monopoly which the Engliſh had made of the rice, which was reaped the ſeaſon before, and which they now held at ſo high a price, that the natives, moſt of whom could earn no more than one, or one and a half, ſtiver (penny) per day, out of which they had to maintain a wife and children, could not buy, for this trifle of money, the tenth part of the rice they wanted, the conſequences of which were, that whole families periſhed miſerably.

The evil was augmented by another ſcourge, almoſt equally calamitous, the ſmall-

pox,

pox, which attacked people of all ages, and brought many to the grave.

This added to the contagion which had already contaminated the air, through the number of half-putrified bodies which lay unburied, or unburnt, along the banks of the river; hence the mortality encreaſed more and more, eſpecially after my having left *Bengal*. The director F—— died of the ſmall-pox, in the month of May enſuing, as I was informed, juſt before my departure from *Batavia*.

The heat of the weather now likewiſe augmented, from day to day, ſo that at noon it equalled, and ſometimes ſurpaſſed, the warmth of the blood: men and animals could ſcarcely breathe; and, although the heat was conſiderably leſs within doors, than in the open air, it was, nevertheleſs, ſcarcely ſupportable to me, and to every one, who had not been uſed to it. Water was poured, from time to time, upon the ſtones of the court-yards round the houſes, which afforded a momentary coolneſs, but it ſoon vaniſhed before the ſcorching rays of the ſun. The water taken out of the *Ganges*, differed only eight or ten degrees in warmth, from the air

in

in the ſhade where my thermometer hung; this ſtood, in the latter end of the month, at 104°, and, when I took the tube in my hand, the mercury fell to 98°; whence it appeared, that the heat of the outward air, ſurpaſſed that of the blood, by 6°.

On the 15th of March, which was the day on which the director V—— was to leave *Chinſurah*, for the road of *Ingellee*, where the ſhip *Ritthem* lay ready to convey him to *Batavia*, all the Company's ſervants aſſembled anew, with their wives, early in the morning, at the director's houſe, in order to take leave of him and his family, and to wiſh them a proſperous voyage; for that gentleman thought himſelf of too much conſequence to go to them himſelf, to take leave.

This conduct was ſtrongly contraſted with that of Mr. FAILLEFERT: when he left the colony, although he enjoyed the dignity of counſellor of India, his affability, and other virtues, endeared his memory, as well to the ſervants of the Company, and to the other Europeans ſettled in *Bengal*, as to the native inhabitants. It was exactly the reverſe in the inſtance I am ſpeaking of, Mr. V—— being equally deteſted by them all.

At eight o'clock, the keys of the lodge, or fort, were brought in by an officer, upon a ſilver waiter, and were delivered by the director V——, to his ſucceſſor in the directorſhip, Mr. F——.

A few minutes afterwards, having taken his leave of all the perſons preſent, on which occaſion the complimentary parade was even accompanied by tears, either of genuine regret, or of hypocritical affectation, Mr. V—— left the houſe and the lodge with his family; he was conducted by the whole aſſembly to the quay, where the *budgerows* were lying in readineſs. On the way, he ſcattered ſome money from his palankeen, among the Indians; and was ſaluted, when he left the ſhore, by one-and-twenty guns from the battery. Mr. F——, with ſeveral other ladies and gentlemen, intending to accompany Mr. V—— down to *Fultah*, invited me to go with them, which I the more willingly did, having ſome affairs of my own to tranſact at *Calcutta*, where the director and his company were to ſtop two days, before they proceeded to *Fultah*.

We arrived the next morning at that place, where the directors were ſaluted with nine-

teen

teen guns from Fort *William*. We were all ſumptuouſly entertained at dinner, by the Engliſh governor, and invited in the evening, to be ſpectators at a play, which, as at *Chandernagore*, was performed by ſome amateurs, in a houſe erected for that purpoſe. A little before the concluſion of the performance, Mr. F—— received a letter from *Chinſurah*, informing him, that his lady was at the point of death; whereupon that gentleman reſolved to return the ſame night to *Chinſurah*, and requeſted me to accompany him.

Having done what I wanted for myſelf, at *Calcutta*, I was glad to return again to *Chinſurah*, as the time was faſt approaching, when I was to leave the *Ganges*, and beſides, the company I was with, was not the moſt agreeable to me.

At midnight, after having ſupped with the governor, we departed up the river in Mr. F——'s *budgerow*, and reached *Chinſurah* at ſeven o'clock in the morning, where Mr. F—— was received with a ſalute of one-and-twenty guns.

Mrs. F—— died on the 27th of March, and was interred, with great pomp, on the

29th. Her huſband belonged to the fraternity of free-maſons, and all the brethren, and the wives of ſuch as were married, wore the mourning of the order, which conſiſted in a black ribbon hanging on the breaſt, with the inſignia of the order pendent from it.

The departure of my ſhip was, in the mean time, put off from day to day, becauſe the papers which were to be conveyed to *Batavia* by her, were not yet in readineſs. This was chiefly occaſioned, by the negligence with which the affairs of the Company had been managed, during the latter part of the adminiſtration of the director V——; and I was of opinion that this was deſignedly done, in order that, if forced to ſtay too long in *Bengal*, I might be neceſſitated to take my paſſage through the Straits of *Malacca*, in which caſe, there would be no poſſibility of my reaching *Batavia*, ſooner than the middle of November; and even if the monſoon changed earlier than uſual, I ſhould be obliged to remain in the *Ganges* till the next ſeaſon; ſo that he would have had an opportunity of ſailing for Europe, before the papers, which were to come by my ſhip, would have reached *Batavia*, and which he was conſcious would

would contain very ſerious matter, that would be of great prejudice to him, and, in conſequence of the appearance of which, he would be obliged to remain in India, to render an account of his adminiſtration. His fears on this head were, in fact, realized, for I was fortunate enough to reach the capital in time.

At laſt theſe papers were got ready, and, on the 31ſt of May, they were delivered to me by the ſecretary of police; at the ſame time I received the diſpatches for the governor general, from the director F——. This gentleman endeavoured to perſuade me to ſtay that night at *Chinſurah*, being fearful that I ſhould be overtaken by a thunderſtorm, which ſeemed to be brewing over us; but having nothing in view, but to make all poſſible ſpeed to leave the *Ganges*, before the bad ſeaſon, which was very near at hand, ſhould ſet in, I left *Chinſurah*, the ſame evening, in a *budgerow*.

It was when we were before *Chandernagore*, that the ſtorm burſt upon us, with loud thunder, and tremendous flaſhes of lightning, and the wind blew ſo hard from the ſouth, that it was with difficulty we could get

get to *Garetti*, where we anchored at midnight.

The following day, rowing down the river with the ebb-tide, we paſſed *Calcutta*, in the forenoon, and at two o'clock in the afternoon, we ſtopped for the tide, at a place which we call the *Boter-tol*, or *Butter-toll-houſe*, and found ourſelves under the neceſſity of lying here all night, on account of the violent ſoutherly wind.

We fell down again the next day, with the ebb, but made but little progreſs, as we had a pretty high gale from the ſouth, and were not able to advance farther than *Rajapore*, which is one Dutch mile and a half above *Fultah*.

At eight o'clock, A.M. on the 3d of April, we arrived at *Fultah*. Stopping here, we found a ſloop, with the allowance of ſpirits for my ſhip. At nine o'clock, another arrived with a part of my cargo, and which had to take an anchor on board, for my ſhip, in the place of one that had been broken. Beſides this, there were more goods intended to form part of my cargo, which had been put on board of ſmall veſſels, but which were not of a ſufficient ſize to navigate the river

river farther down, in this advanced ſeaſon of the year, and had therefore remained ſeveral days waiting for a ſloop, in which they might reſhip their cargoes. Fortunately one arrived at night, into which the goods were all put. The cargo, however, was ſtill incomplete; ſome part of it being yet expected from above, but I had no inclination to ſtay longer for it. I accordingly put off at nine o'clock, A.M. with the three ſloops, in one of which I embarked, and ſent my *budgerow* back to *Chinſurah*. At two, P.M. we anchored before the *Garnaale Spruit*, or *Shrimp* Channel, whence we ſet ſail again in the evening, anchoring at one o'clock in the night, about half a Dutch mile below *Dover*. The next morning, at nine o'clock, we again got under ſail, and proceeded downwards, anchoring at three, P.M. by the *Haze Spruit*, or *Hare* Channel, and at three the next morning, before the channel of *Cajoree*. On the 6th, about nine o'clock, P.M. we again got under weigh, and came on board of my ſhip, the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, in the road of *Ingellee*, at noon.

We immediately occupied ourſelves with ſhipping the goods conveyed by the ſloops,

which took us up the remaining part of that day, and part of the next.

As ſoon as I came on board, the pilot who was to have charge of the ſhip out to ſea, informed me, that he was very averſe to undertake it, as the monſoon was already changed, and we had to expect bad weather every day; and that if we were overtaken by it while we were between the banks, the ſhip would certainly run the greateſt danger of being loſt. However, after a ſmall preſent had infuſed ſome courage into him, he promiſed to make the trial, provided I waited no longer for the reſt of the cargo, which was ſtill expected from *Chinſurah*, to which I agreed; and thereupon calling the ſhip's council together *, we were unanimouſly of opinion,

* The captains of ſhips in the ſervice of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, are obliged, by their articles, to conſult their lieutenants reſpecting the courſe to be ſteered; and if they cannot agree, a council is to be ſummoned, conſiſting of the five principal officers on board, including the captain, where the matter is decided by a majority of votes. This council likewiſe, takes cognizance of whatever, not relating directly to the navigation of the ſhip, may be called extraordinary circumſtances; and determines, among other things, reſpecting the diminution, or increaſe, of the allowance to the crew; the touching at any places for reparation, or refreſhment; the time

opinion, that it was more for the advantage of the Company to leave what ſtill remained behind, of the cargo, than to incur the riſk of being obliged to ſtay with the ſhip in the *Ganges*, till the next ſeaſon.

On the 8th of April, every thing being ready, we weighed, and fell down in the afternoon with the ebb, anchoring in the evening, cloſe by a buoy, upon a ridge of ſand that ſhoots ſtraight athwart the paſſage. Weighing again with the beginning of the ebb, we worked farther down, againſt the s.w. winds, till on the 10th, we got ſafe without the banks, and into the open ſea. By the pilot, who left us at midnight, I ſent ſome letters up to *Chinſurah*.

We were now apprehenſive, that, as we had to expect nothing but ſouth-weſterly winds, and our intended courſe was direct ſouth, in order to get above the *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands, we ſhould be forced below them, and thereby likewiſe fall to leeward of the point of *Acheen*, the northweſt end of *Sumatra*; in which caſe, nothing would re-

time to be paſſed there, &c. as per art. III. IV. V. and VI. of the Eaſt-India Company's *Artikul-brief*, or articles of engagement, entered into by the perſons in their employ. *T.*

main for us, than to paſs through the ſtraits of *Malacca* to *Batavia*, and thereby conſiderably lengthen the duration of our voyage.

But our fears were fortunately, in this inſtance, not realiſed. We paſſed to the windward of thoſe iſlands, ſo as not to ſee them.

On the 3d of May, we found ourſelves in the north latitude of 7°, which is that of the ſouthernmoſt of the *Nicobar* Iſlands. Having, therefore, got beyond theſe, we entertained hopes of a ſpeedy proſecution of our voyage round *Sumatra*. The ſudden ſqualls, or whirlwinds, which came upon us almoſt every day, were our chief hindrance; they often ruſhed on us ſo unexpectedly, that we had ſcarce ſufficient time to take in our ſails; they were uſually ſucceeded by dead calms, which laſted the remainder of the day; and we were hereby greatly impeded in our progreſs.

Very unexpectedly, at daybreak, on the 10th of May, being in the north latitude of four degrees and a half, we diſcovered the iſland *Sumatra*, not far from the point of *Acheen*.

We had obſerved ſome ſigns of land for a few

few days before, namely, we had ſeen pieces of wood and bamboo floating on the water; but we flattered ourſelves that theſe came from the *Nicobar* Iſlands. We now found that the currents, which muſt have only ſet to the northeaſtward, after our paſſing thoſe iſlands (for had they driven us before in an eaſterly direction, we muſt have run in ſight of them), had carried us full thirty-three leagues towards the eaſt.

We were, by computation, four leagues and a half off ſhore, when we made the land. It appeared to the eaſt like ſmall iſlands, but more northerly, like connected land, with high mountains inward.

Fortunately, we were fifteen or twenty leagues to windward of the point of *Acheen*; for had we fallen cloſe in with it, or to leeward of it, we ſhould, for certain, have loſt the opportunity of paſſing round *Sumatra*. We yet ran ſome danger of being driven to leeward, from the continual calms, and the ſtrong currents, which ſometimes ſet to the north, and ſometimes to the ſoutheaſt.

Frequently, when we were driving along, in a dead calm, I had the boat hoiſted out, in order to obſerve the courſe of the current.

For this purpoſe, a heavy grapnel was faſtened in a large tub, and attached to a coil of rope, that was long enough to let down this apparatus, ſix or ſeven hundred fathoms below the ſurface of the ſea; and as there was no current at that depth, the boat lay, as it were, at anchor, and bore up with its head to the current. In order, in the next place to aſcertain the exact direction and degree of rapidity of the current, one of our ſweeps was taken, the leaf of which was painted white, a weight was faſtened to the other end, ſo as to make it ſtand upright in the water, with the white part five or ſix feet above the ſurface. To this end, a log-line was attached, in order to ſee how far the ſweep would be driven away from the boat, by the current, in a given time, to be obſerved by a ſtop-watch, and towards what point of the compaſs, having one with us in the boat, for that purpoſe.

In the ſpace of five minutes, I found that the ſweep was driven by the current, in the direction of north by weſt, to a diſtance of two hundred and twenty-ſix Rhineland feet from the boat, which may be eſtimated to make about three leagues in four-and-twenty hours.

hours. This was the reſult of our experiment the firſt day, but in the following days, we found the currents ſet to the northeaſt, at the rate of five or ſix leagues in twenty-four hours.

But not having always an opportunity of hoiſting out the boat, I cauſed a lead of ſeventy pounds in weight, to be let down by the ſounding-line, to the depth of eighty or ninety fathoms, and faſtening an empty caſk to it, which held up the lead, and was kept ſtationary by it, the ſhip drove away from it, by the current; for ſhe had no other motion, on account of the calm. We found by this, that the currents ſet more to the eaſt, and ſoutheaſt, every day; and on the 15th of May, we ſucceeded in getting off from the ſhore, which we loſt ſight of that day, at noon.

We now purſued our voyage with leſs apprehenſion, yet we made no greater progreſs than before, by the continual calms, which were only interrupted by ſudden whirlwinds, of an hour or two in duration *.

* From the frequency of theſe ſudden ſqualls, in the neighbourhood of *Sumatra*, the Portugueſe firſt, and afterwards the Engliſh ſeamen, have given them the name of the iſland, and call them *ſumatras*. T.

On the 15th of May, the ſun roſe, during an eclipſe, which was then full two-thirds completed. I obſerved the end of the eclipſe, fifty-eight minutes, and thirty ſeconds after ſix o'clock: this was to have been at *Chandernagore*, at thirty minutes paſt ſix; thus, the difference of time, between that place, and where we were, was 28′ 30″; or 7° 8′ longitude, that we were to the eaſtward of *Chandernagore*, whoſe longitude we knew was 105° 1′ eaſt from *Teneriffe*, and our eſtimation was 111° 95′; hence we found that we were eleven leagues more to the eaſtward than by the ſhip's reckoning. The day before we had paſſed the line to the ſouthward.

On the 29th of that month, we met, and hailed, the Eaſt-India Company's ſhip, *Duinenburg*, Captain JOHN VERHEEK, from the coaſt of *Mallabar*; ſhe had left *Cochin* on the 4th, and was equally bound to *Batavia*. We ſailed in company, till the 4th of June, when we left her behind, and loſt ſight of her.

The following days, we ſaw many ſigns of land, as rockweed, bamboos, large pieces of wood, and a ſpecies of red blubber, or *molluſca*, floating

floating on the water; likewiſe ſeveral land-birds, and a number of white and yellow tropic birds. Sometimes whole trees floated by the ſhip, with their branches and roots, yet freſh and uninjured. We concluded, that all this came from the iſland *Engano*; for when we ſtood towards *Sumatra*, we met with hardly any of them.

On the 10th of June, we again ſaw the iſland of *Sumatra*, and the high hill of *Sillebar*, which lies near *Bencoolen*, and we found that we were thirty-ſix leagues more to the weſtward, than by the ſhip's reckoning.

The ſoutheaſterly winds, now blowing very hard along the weſt coaſt, we were obliged to work up againſt the wind, towards the ſtraits of *Sunda*, and it was not before the 20th of June, that we came abreaſt of the *Flat Point*, and *Prince*'s Iſland; and on the 25th we anchored in the bay of *Anjer*, whence we ſet ſail the next day, and arrived in ſafety, in the road of *Batavia*, on the 2d of July, having had no more than four men dead, during the voyage.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VI.

Appointment of the Commodore of the homeward Fleet.—Earthquake at BATAVIA.—*Chineſe Feſtivals.—Thunderſtorm.—Arrival of the Endeavour, Captain* COOK, *from the South Seas.—Account of an Otaheitan, brought to* BATAVIA *by that Ship.—Thankſgiving, Faſt, and Prayer Day.—Liſt of the homeward Fleet.—Departure from* BATAVIA.—*The Reef of* ANGUILLAS.—*View of the Land of* AFRICA.—*Anchorage at* ROBBEN *Iſland.*

AS ſoon as I came on ſhore, I found that my ſhip had, the ſame morning, been appointed to return to Europe, as forerunner * of the fleet, for the chamber of *Enkhuizen*. But going the ſame evening to give an account of my Bengal voyage, to the governor general VAN DER PARRA, his excellency

* The homeward-bound Dutch Eaſt-India Company's ſhips, are divided at *Batavia*, into two fleets, one of which generally leaves India towards the end of the year, the other ſome months afterwards; and ſome days before the departure of each, a ſingle ſhip ſails for Europe, which is called the *voorzeilder*, or forerunner. Except, however, in war-time, theſe ſhips ſeldom ſail, or keep together, though they uſually rendezvous at the *Cape of Good Hope*. T.

told me, it would be better for me, that I ſhould return to Europe, in a large ſhip of a hundred and fifty feet, for the chamber of *Amſterdam*, than in a ſmall veſſel, like the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, for a chamber of leſs conſequence. On this account, the next day, in the council of India, the command was given to me, of the ſhip, *'t Huis ter Mye*, being one of a hundred and fifty feet, and which was bound for the chamber of *Amſterdam*. At the ſame time, the commandant, and upper comptroller of equipment of *Batavia*, ANTHONY VOGELZANG, was appointed commodore of the homeward fleet; but this gentleman dying ſoon after, Captain FREDERICK KELGER, of the ſhip *Kroonenburg*, was appointed in his ſtead *.

On the 15th of July, I took over the command of the ſhip, *'t Huis ter Mye*, from Captain HARTZ, and three days afterwards,

* The command of the fleet is given to the ſenior captain, unleſs when a paſſenger of higher rank, in the Company's ſervice (for all perſons in their employ, whether in a civil, a naval, or military ſtation, have their reſpective ranks), happens to be returning to Europe, and then the paſſenger, whether he be in a naval, or in a civil capacity, is appointed the commodore, and the ſhip he goes by, becomes the flag-ſhip. *T.*

I gave

I gave up to Captain MARTIN LABAAN, that of the *Cornelia Hillegonda*.

On the 17th of September, at about half paſt five in the morning, juſt as the day began to break, the ſhock of an earthquake was felt at *Batavia*, which laſted full two minutes, but did not do much damage. The water in the canals toſſing to and fro with impetuoſity, ſeemed, by its agitation, as if boiling. Whatever was pendent in the houſes, like chandeliers and glaſs lanthorns, was in motion for three quarters of an hour afterwards. All the clocks, both within and without the city, the pendulums of which oſcillated eaſt and weſt, ſtood ſtill; but thoſe that hung to the north and ſouth, were not affected. A clock which was in the houſe I was in, ſtood ſtill at thirty-two minutes paſt five.

On the 18th and 19th, there was a great feſtival of the Chineſe, inſtituted as an interceſſion for their ſick. In the evening, one or more bamboos, having ſeveral lanthorns hanging at the top, were ſtuck up before every houſe, which made a pretty appearance, in the Chineſe *campon*, or ſuburb.

This

This was followed, on the 9th of October, by a grand feſtival, in honour of their *jooſtje*, or *joſs* *, to whom they offer a number of coſtly preſents; they made likewiſe a large veſſel of paper, and combuſtible matter, which was highly adorned with flags, and ſet it on fire in the evening, letting it drive out to ſea, where it was very ſoon conſumed. This is only what I have heard related, being myſelf, at that time, at the iſland *Onruſt*.

In the evening and on the night of the 11th of October, we had a violent thunder-ſtorm, which did no harm in the city, but in the road, the lightning fell, about eight o'clock, upon the ſhip the *Admiral de Ruiter*. The mainmaſt, maintopmaſt, and topgallantmaſt, together with their yards and ſails, and the foretopſail, and yards, were ſhivered all to pieces, and the wreck of them

* The images which the Chineſe worſhip, are called *jooſtje* by the Dutch, and *joſs* by the Engliſh ſeamen. The latter is evidently a corruption of the former, which being a Dutch nickname for the devil, was probably given to theſe idols by the Dutch who firſt ſaw them, either from their hideous appearance, or from the principle that all idolatry is demonolatry. On no better ground than this, the authors of the Univerſal Hiſtory, accuſe the Chineſe of worſhipping the devil, knowingly and *de facto*. *T.*

lay upon the quarter-deck, to the height of fifteen feet *. A longitudinal fiſſure was likewiſe made in the quarter-deck, but no ſoul on board was hurt, nor was there any damage done to any of the other veſſels in the road.

A few days before this event, the Engliſh ſhip, the *Endeavour*, commanded by Captain Cook, had arrived in the road of *Batavia*. This veſſel came from the Pacific Ocean, and had been twenty-ſeven months from England, having thus far circumnavigated the globe, from the eaſt. They had with them an Indian, whom they ſaid was a native of a country which they had diſcovered in the

* Captain Cook, who was then at *Batavia*, in the *Endeavour* bark, as noticed in the next paragraph, relates this incident, exactly as above, and adds, "ſhe had an iron ſpindle "at the main-top-gallant maſt-head, which probably directed "the ſtroke. This ſhip lay not more than the diſtance of "two cables' length from our's, and in all probability we "ſhould have ſhared the ſame fate, but for the electrical "chain, which we had juſt got up, and which conducted "the lightning over the ſide of the ſhip; but though we "eſcaped the lightning, the exploſion ſhook us like an earth-"quake, the chain at the ſame time appearing like a line of "fire: a centinel was in the action of charging his piece, and "the ſhock forced the muſquet out of his hand, and broke "the rammer-rod." Hawkeſworth's Voyages, Vol. IV. page 341, octavo edition. T.

South

South Sea, but they would not reveal where it was ſituated. This Indian was of a middling ſize, rather fat than otherwiſe, of a dark brown colour, and with long and thick hair, which hung half way down his back; it was looſe, and of a jetty black; it grew low down upon his forehead. His beard was likewiſe black, of a middling length, and uncut, contrary to the cuſtom of moſt Orientals; the nails of his hands were long; his countenance ſeemed ſorrowful, and his diſpoſition timorous. His dreſs conſiſted of a large piece of white cloth, which was thrown over the ſhoulders, and which appeared to me to be made of the bark of trees. The Engliſh gentlemen, with whom he came, and who had likewiſe a Swediſh naturaliſt, Dr. SOLANDER, with them, ſaid that they underſtood his language; but when they converſed with him, it ſeemed to me that it was moſtly done by ſigns. He would not eat of any thing that was ſet before him; and continually caſt his eyes on all ſides around him, expreſſing the greateſt aſtoniſhment at what he ſaw and heard *. We underſtood

* TUPIA, the Otaheitan here alluded to, who accompanied Captain Cook, as far as *Batavia*, died there, the following

derſtood from the Engliſh, that they had ſtayed eight months at that iſland, which they called *Otaheite*, and that all the natives reſembled the one they had brought away.

A thanſgiving, faſt, and prayer day, was held at *Batavia*, on the 17th of October. This ſolemnity takes place every year juſt before the departure of the return-fleet, for Holland, being partly inſtituted in order to ſupplicate heaven to grant them a proſperous voyage. A ſermon is preached on that day, on board of the flag-ſhip, in the road, at which all the commanders of the veſſels there, with part of their crews, are preſent.

On the 24th, the governor general went, with a great retinue, on board of the ſhip *Kroonenburg*, in order to inſtal the commodore of the homeward fleet, FREDERICK KELGER. For this purpoſe, all the ſhips

ing month. The reader of Lieut. COOK's voyage, who will have ſtrongly intereſted himſelf for this amiable Indian, will ſcarcely recognize him in the picture here drawn of him; but the rapid progreſs of a bilious diſtemper, which poor TUPIA laboured under, during the latter part of the voyage, and the approaches of death in a ſtrange land, are not adapted to give, either an expreſſion of pleaſure to the countenance, or of fortitude to the mind. *T.*

which

which lay in the road, were ranged in two lines, with the old admiral-ſhip next to the river, and that of the commodore, the outermoſt. This was done in order that the governor general, paſſing between the lines, might have an opportunity of taking a view of every ſhip, at his eaſe. His excellency came in a great barge, which was richly gilt, and had a pavilion, with glaſs windows at the poop. The chief of the marine, and ſome other gentlemen, were with him. The upper comptroller of equipment ſtood before the pavilion, and commanded the rowers. As ſoon as his excellency came on board of the ſhip *Kroonenburg*, a broad pendant was hoiſted above the enſign, at the maintop, while the old admiral-ſhip ſtruck her flag, and fired a ſalute of twenty-one guns. Eight captains ſtood upon the ſhip's ladder, as his excellency aſcended, and all the others who belonged to the homeward fleet, were on the quarter-deck, together with the vice-commodore, to receive him. Under the awning, a breakfaſt was got ready for the governor general, and after he had taken ſome refreſhment, the commodore's commiſſion was read by the

ſecretary of the governor, and his excellency then commanded the captains of the fleet, to obey the commodore, on their voyage to Europe. About half an hour afterwards, the governor general returned on ſhore. Upon his leaving the ſhip *Kroonenburg*, he was ſaluted with twenty-one guns, the broad pendant and enſign were both ſtruck, and the commodore's flag hoiſted in their ſtead.

The ſhips that compoſed the firſt diviſion of the homeward fleet, were as follows:

for the Chamber of *Amſterdam:*
the *Kroonenburg*, Com. FREDERICK KELGER:
the *Nieuw Rhoon*, Capt. JOHN HENDRICKS:
the *Young Lieven*, ... HENRY DE HART:
the *Huis ter Mye*, ... J. SPLINTER STAVORINUS:
the *Weeſtduin*, ... MICH. GODFREY LEHMAN:

for *Zealand:*
the *Duinenburg*, Capt. JOHN VERHEEKE:
the *Young Samuel*, Capt. PETER ANGLEVORST:

for *Delft:*
the *Lady Antonetta Conradina:*

for *Rotterdam:*
the *Fluſhing*, Capt. JACOB 'T HART:

for *Horn:*
the *Ridderkerk*, Capt. PETER VAN PROYEN:

and for *Enkhuizen:*
the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, Capt. MARTIN LABAAN.

The

The laſtmentioned had ſailed for Holland, on the 20th of October, as forerunner of the fleet, and the two firſt followed on the 25th; while the others had to ſtop, for a ſhip which was daily expected from the coaſt of *Coromandel*, in order to take over the bales of piece-goods ſhe was to bring, and then to receive the complement of their cargoes in pepper. This veſſel reached the road of *Batavia* three days afterwards, and the reſhipment of the goods ſhe brought, took place immediately; after which, the ſhips ſailed to the iſland *Onruſt*, to take in pepper.

On the 3d of November, the water-bailiff came on board, to muſter the crew, which was found to conſiſt of one hundred and eight ſeamen, eight ſoldiers, four mechanics, four paſſengers, and one man, who was ſent back to Europe, being unfit for the Company's ſervice.

On the 5th of November, we got the laſt of our pepper on board, and, together with the commanders of the ſhips, the *Young Lieven*, the *Young Samuel*, and the *Lady Antonetta Conradina*, having received our final

diſpatches from the governor general, we left the iſland *Onruſt*, on the ſame day, and anchored the next afternoon, at three o'clock, in the bay of *Anjer*. The *Young Lievens*, and my ſhip, having ſtill ſome water to receive on board, remained here at anchor till the 9th, when we ſailed in the morning, and at night we cleared the ſtraits of *Sunda*, and got out to ſea. The two other ſhips had ſailed the day before.

On the 10th, at noon, we took our laſt obſervation of *Prince*'s Iſland, and in the afternoon, we loſt ſight of *Java*, and ſteered firſt s.w. till in the ſouth latitude of 9°, where we were ſure of meeting with the ſettled ſoutheaſterly tradewind, and thence we directed our courſe w.s.w.

As ſoon as we were out at ſea, we found that our ſhip was very leaky. We made eighteen inches water every watch, ſo that we were obliged to keep the pumps continually at work. However narrowly we ſearched, we could not find where the leak was, till about a month afterwards; when we accidentally diſcovered that there was a hole in the bow, on the larboard ſide, two feet

feet under water. The carpenter contrived, with much difficulty, to ram in a wooden plug on the outſide; for we could not get at it within the ſhip. This reduced the inroad of the water by one-half; but the leak was by no means ſtopped, and our pumps were frequently choaked by the pepper, and we were forced to lift them out, to clear them again.

The day after we were out at ſea, we loſt ſight of the *Young Lieven;* which ſhip outſailed us by full one-third, although Captain HART and I had agreed to keep in company.

On the 17th, at five o'clock, P.M. we ſaw a ſolar eclipſe, but we could take no obſervation of its beginning, for the ſun was, at that time, obſcured by clouds; neither could we obſerve the end, for the ſun ſet at ſix o'clock, before the eclipſe was over.

We proceeded pleaſantly on our voyage, with the ſoutheaſt tradewind, which carried us quickly on, and paſſing the tropic of capricorn to the ſouth, on the 28th of November, we computed on the 7th of December, that we were abreaſt of the iſland

Madagaſcar. We perceived alſo, ſeveral ſigns of land, and ſaw much red blubber floating on the water. Hence we ſteered weſt by ſouth, to the latitude of 34½°, and thence due weſt, towards the reef of *Anguillas.*

The ſoutheaſt tradewind began to ſhift in the ſouth latitude of 26°, and we met with variable winds, which were, however, very favourable. The compaſſes ſhewed the greateſt variation of 25° and 26° N.W. between 62° and 50° eaſt longitude; and farther to the weſt, the variation began gradually to decreaſe.

On the 21ſt of December, we obſerved a change in the colour of the water, from a clear blue, to dark green, and a high ſea rolled in from the S.W. Theſe were indications that we were near the reef of *Anguillas*; and at ſunſet, we ſounded in ſeventy fathoms, grey ſand with ſhells.

This reef ſtretches out from the continent, as far as 36° ſouth latitude, and perhaps farther, but the ſoundings are, in ſome places, thereabouts, two hundred fathoms. By the depth, and the nature of the bottom upon the reef, you may know whether you

are to the eaſtward, or to the weſtward of Cape *Anguillas*. To the eaſtward, the ground is hard, and to the weſtward, ſoft, looſe mud, with a much greater depth; ſo that having paſſed the cape to the weſt, you get out of ſoundings by degrees.

The heavy ſeas, that are occaſioned by the ſtorms, which are ſo frequently met with, on the reef, make it a very dangerous part of the navigation, and the Company have loſt, in conſequence, many ſhips; eſpecially of the ſecond diviſion, or thoſe that come upon the reef in the months of April and May, at which time the weather is the moſt ſtormy. Ships going to the *Cape of Good Hope* cannot avoid paſſing over the reef, in order to be certain of their longitude, and not to overſhoot the cape. On account, however, of the danger attending it, orders were given by the Company, in the years 1767 and 1768, for their ſhips, which paſſed here in that time of the year, to haul in upon the outſide of the reef, in order to aſcertain their ſituation, and rectify their eſtimation; but on meeting with ſoundings, then to ſtand directly ſouth, in order to run round the reef, without touch-

ing at the *Cape of Good Hope*; but inſtead of that, to touch at *St. Helena*, for refreſhment. This mode, however, proved to be attended with worſe conſequences; and all their ſhips are accordingly again allowed to touch at the *Cape of Good Hope*, except the laſt ſhip, which refreſhes at *St. Helena*.

On the 23d of December, we had, at noon, a glimpſe of the land of *Africa*, but ſoon loſt ſight of it, nor could we, on account of the hazineſs of the weather, diſtinguiſh what part of it we had ſeen.

On the 25th, we ſaw it again, with a clear ſky, in 34° 57′ ſouth latitude. The land appeared with a deep inlet, or bay, the weſt point of which ſloped down into the ſea; and behind it we ſaw high rugged mountains, ſituated far inland. The beach was very low and ſandy. To the north, were ſome irregular white eminences, reſembling chalkhills; and a little more to the eaſtward, we ſaw a hill, forming a regular arch. We could ſee land to the weſtward, from the maſthead, appearing like two round hummocks. We ſaw a thick ſmoke riſing inland; hence we concluded, that we were before *Vleeſch*, or *Fleſh* Bay.

In the night, and part of the following day, we had a ſtorm from the weſtward, with a high ſea, which ſtrained the ſhip very much. This weſterly wind continued till the 28th, when it came round to the S.E. and the next day we ran in ſight of Cape *des Anguillas*, and the ſteep headland of *Rio Dolce*. This laſt is very remarkable, and ſhews like *Portland* Point in the Britiſh Channel.

Rectifying our eſtimation here, we found that ſince our laſt obſervation, at *Prince's* Iſland, we were 3° 9′, or 39 leagues, more to the weſtward, than by the ſhip's reckoning. At the ſame time we ſaw a large ſhip to the northward, which we loſt ſight of in the evening; we afterwards found that ſhe was the *Young Lieven*, who had left the ſtraits of *Sunda*, in company with us.

The next day, being the 30th of December, we found ourſelves, at ſunriſe, abreaſt of *Falſe* Bay, and ſteered our courſe for *Table* Bay. At noon we were in ſight of the *Lion's Mountain*, for which we ſteered; and afterwards for *Sandhill* Point; before, however, we got ſo far, we were becalmed under the *Lion's-head*, and we could not ſteer the ſhip, while it blew a ſtorm from the ſoutheaſt,

ſoutheaſt, a quarter of a league from us. After having been becalmed about half an hour, we got a breeze, which ſoon carried us off ſhore; but reaching *Sandhill* Point, it encreaſed to ſuch a ſtiff gale, and was accompanied with ſuch violent ſqualls, falling down from the mountains, that we found it impoſſible to work into the road; and we accordingly reſolved to run for *Robben*, or *Seal* Iſland, and anchor under it. We caſt anchor in the road of this iſland, in fifteen fathoms, ſandy bottom, and found lying here the ſhip *Young Lieven*, which had reached the anchorage three hours before us.

CHAP-

CHAPTER VII.

Anchorage in TABLE BAY.—*Departure from the* CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—*View of* ST. HELENA.—*Of* ASCENSION *Iſland.—The Graſs-ſea.—Animalculæ found in the floating Seaweed.—Council held by the Commodore.—Paſſage to the Weſt of the* AZORES.—*Narrative of a Woman, who had enliſted as a Soldier.—Meeting with the cruiſing Frigates off* LIZARD *Point.—Arrival at the* TEXEL.

ON the following day, in the morning, the Company's officer, ſtationed on the iſland, came on board, and brought refreſhments for the crew, conſiſting of twelve ſheep and ſome vegetables. This is the allowance delivered to every Company's ſhip, that anchors at the iſland.

On the 1ſt of January 1771, the wind veering, in the morning, to the N.W. we weighed anchor, together with the *Young Lieven*, and ſteered for the road; but when we were about a quarter of a league from the anchoring-ground, the ſoutheaſt wind burſt upon us, over the mountains, ſo that we were obliged to come to an anchor, in the

the outer road, under the *Lion's-tail*; and as the wind continued to blow in violent ſqualls, we could not reach the inner road before the 3d, on which day we caſt anchor there, at ten o'clock, A.M. and we immediately moored our ſhip, ſtem and ſtern, ſaluting the commodore of the homeward fleet, with eleven guns, which was returned us with the ſame number.

We found ſeven ſhips of the homeward fleet, lying at anchor here, viz. the *Kroonenburg*, the *Nieuw Rhoon*, the *Lady Antonetta Conradina*, the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, the *Young Samuel*, the *Young Lieven*, and the *Ridderkerk*.

The *Woeſtduin* arrived on the 7th, the *Fluſhing*, on the 13th, and the *Duinenburg*, on the 31ſt. This laſt had, ſome time before, anchored under *Robben* Iſland, but her cable breaking, in a gale of wind, ſhe had been driven out to ſea.

After a ſtay of full five weeks, during which the crews partook of the uſual refreſhments of the place, ſix of the ſhips belonging to the homeward fleet, one of which was the commodore's, received orders to ſail for Holland. Theſe were, the *Kroonenburg*,

Kroonenburg, the *Huis ter Mye*, the *Young Samuel*, the *Lady Antonetta Conradina*, the *Fluſhing*, and the *Ridderkerk*; the *Cornelia Hillegonda*, had ſailed on the 10th of January, as forerunner.

On the 7th of February, we received our final diſpatches from the governor of the *Cape of Good Hope*, together with orders, to keep in company with the commodore. We, however, lay ſtill, till the 9th, as the violence of the ſoutheaſt wind prevented any of the ſhips from weighing till then. On that day we all ſet ſail, and about noon we got out of the bay, and each of the ſhips ſaluting the commodore with eleven guns, we ſteered to the W.N.W.

At ſunſet, we took our laſt obſervation of the land of *Africa*, the *Table Mountain*, bearing S.E. ten leagues off.

The next day, at noon, we changed our courſe to N.W. by ſignal from the commodore, and ſteered for the latitude of the iſland of *St. Helena*.

Our ſhip was now perfectly tight. The leak, which we had diſcovered at ſea, had been repaired at the Cape. We found under the ſheathing, a ſeam in the ſhip's ſide, that was

was entirely open, ſo that it was a great happineſs that the ſheathing was but little damaged; for, if this had been wholly gone, where the ſeam lay that was open, we ſhould have had much difficulty to keep the ſhip above water. We did not perceive the leaſt leakineſs, during the remainder of the voyage, and were not once obliged to pump, from the Cape to the Channel.

The favourable wind, with which we had left the road of the Cape, ſoon brought us into the ſoutheaſt tradewind; with which we ran in ſight of the iſland *St. Helena*, on the 26th of February.

This iſland, which lies in the ſouth latitude of 16°, and full 13° eaſt longitude from the meridian of *Teneriffe*, is high, and mountainous, and has a barren appearance, in paſſing by. The Engliſh have taken poſſeſſion of it, and eſtabliſhed it, for a place of refreſhment, for their Eaſt-Indiamen. Our ſhips, likewiſe, in caſe of neceſſity, ſometimes touch there.

Loſing ſight of *St. Helena*, the following morning, we continued to ſteer N.W. and on the 5th of March, we made the iſland *Aſcenſion*, and ſailed cloſe under it.

The

The latitude of this iſland is about 8° ſouth, and its longitude 4½°: it is alſo high and mountainous, yet not ſo much ſo as *St. Helena*; it is, likewiſe, ſmaller in circumference. It is uninhabited, and perfectly ſterile, being almoſt nothing but a bare rock. It, however, affords freſh water, though the watering-place is difficult of acceſs. The beach abounds in turtles, who lay their eggs in the ſand, in order to be hatched by the heat of the ſun. The Danes frequently viſit this iſland for the ſake of procuring a ſupply of turtle.

We ſaw, as we ſailed by, heavy breakers foaming on its eaſt ſide, to a conſiderable diſtance from the iſland.

On the 13th of March, we paſſed the equator, in the longitude of 356°. The ſoutheaſt tradewind failed us in the third degree of north latitude, and ran round to the northeaſt, with which we purſued our voyage, ſailing cloſe-hauled by the wind.

As our ſhip was the ſloweſt ſailer of the fleet, we were obliged to carry a preſs of ſail, in order to keep up with the others, whereby we ſplit our maintopmaſt.

On the 31ſt of March, I loſt my ſecond lieutenant,

lieutenant, HENRY VERBURG, who had been unfit for duty, by ſickneſs, from the beginning of December.

On the 2d of April, in the north latitude of 22°, we ſaw, for the firſt time, the ſea-weed, called gulph-weed*. This ſeaweed conſiſts of ſmall green bunches, large fields of which are ſometimes ſeen floating on the water; they are moſtly diſpoſed in long bands, ſeparated from each other by narrow intervals, and lying longitudinally in the direction of the winds, which generally blow here, between N.N.E. and E.N.E. It is as yet unknown, whether this weed grows upon the ſurface of the ſea, or whether it is produced at the bottom, and afterwards riſes to the ſuperficies†. It is worthy of obſervation, that it is not found, in ſuch large quantities, in any other part of the ocean; whence, and from its verdant appearance, the ſea hereabouts is called the graſs-ſea, by the ſeamen. The depth is here, as elſewhere in the main

* *Fucus natans.*

† Dr. THUNBERG, the lateſt ſcientific voyager, who ſays any thing concerning this marine production, is of opinion, that it grows as it floats in the water, and ſhoots forth new ſhoots at the extremities, which grow larger by degrees. Thunberg's Travels, vol. iv. p. 276. *T.*

ocean,

ocean, unfathomable. It is between the latitudes of 21° and 34° north, that this ſea-weed is moſtly met with, decreaſing thence daily, in quantity, to 38° or 39°, where it wholly diſappears. Neither is any of it ſeen to the eaſtward of the *Cape Verde* or *Canary* Iſlands, ſo that it muſt be produced, or collected, far to the weſtward of theſe iſlands. A great number of marine animalculæ, infinitely various in ſhape, are harboured in this ſeagraſs: ſome of them are as large as the joint of a finger. They are familiarly called ſeacows, ſealions, &c. in alluſion to ſuch known land-animals as they reſemble the neareſt in ſhape *. Their ſubſtance is a thick ſlime, ſo that they cannot be preſerved, either in ſpirits, or in any other way.

On the 3d of April, we paſſed the tropic of cancer, and on the following day, the commodore made the ſignal for all the captains of the fleet to come on board.

As ſoon as we were aſſembled, which was

* Dr. THUNBERG enumerates, among the animals which he met with in this ſeaweed, the *ſcyllæa pelagica*, the *cancer minutus*, and the *lophius hiſtrio*; and Captain STEDMAN particularizes the *hippocampus*, or ſeahorſe, which he aptly compares to the chevalier or knight of a cheſsboard. *T.*

at eight o'clock in the morning, we were formed into a council, in which the ſecret papers and orders committed to the commodore, at the *Cape of Good Hope*, with directions not to open them, till the fleet was in the preſent latitude, were read. They contained, a deſignation of the place, where we were to look out for the ſhips of war, which were cruiſing to meet us, being the *Lizard* Point in the Channel, and the private ſignals of recognizance of them.

After this, we ſat in judgment on the crime of one of the crew of the *Lady Antonetta Conradina*, who, being found guilty of mutiny, was ſentenced to be ducked three times from the mainyard, to be ſeverely flogged before the maſt, and afterwards removed to the ſhip *Fluſhing*; which ſentence was immediately put in execution.

Having thus concluded our buſineſs, we ſpent the remainder of the day in merriment; and at ſunſet we returned on board of our own ſhips, ſaluting the commodore with eleven guns from each.

Our north latitude, at noon, that day, was 24° 49′, and our longitude, by the average computation of all the ſhips, 338° 49′.

The

The northeaſt tradewind left us the following day, and was ſucceeded, firſt by calms, and afterwards by weſterly and variable winds. Theſe were ſometimes pretty high, and occaſioned ſo great a ſwell of the ſea, that it at times broke over us. On the 18th and 19th of April eſpecially, we had a high wind and ſea, with which we ran paſt the iſlands *Corvo* and *Flores*, which are the moſt weſterly of the *Azores*, leaving them, however, out of ſight, on our right.

Hitherto, nothing of material conſequence had happened on board of my ſhip, during the time we had been at ſea, which is rather a ſingular circumſtance in ſuch voyages; but on the 2d of May, we met with an unexpected occurrence, which had no relation to the ſhip's affairs.

A woman, one MARGARET REYMERS, had diſguiſed herſelf in men's clothes, in the beginning of the laſt year, and had enliſted as a ſoldier on board of the ſhip *Schoonzicht*; ſhe had long kept her ſex concealed, but being at laſt diſcovered, ſhe was put on ſhore at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and kept there, in order to be ſent back to Holland, by the homeward fleet. The governor of

the Cape made choice of my ſhip for that purpoſe, as there was a lady on board, who had taken her paſſage with me from *Batavia* for *Holland*; and whom this woman was to ſerve, as a maid, during the voyage. The miſtreſs had hitherto obſerved nothing amiſs in her ſervant, nor the leaſt ſigns of pregnancy, till the moment that ſhe heard the crying of a child, the maid being then, as ſhe thought, lying aſleep on a cheſt in her room. The ſurgeon being called, we found that the woman had been delivered of a female child; and the mother told him that the father of it, was a ſurgeon's mate at the *Cape of Good Hope*. Some days afterwards, I had the curioſity to aſk her, what had induced her to go to India as a ſoldier; ſhe anſwered, that ſhe was a farmer's daughter, in the duchy of *Oldenburg*, and had left her native country, on account of ill treatment; that coming to *Hamburgh*, ſhe there met with a Dutch recruiting officer, who adviſed her to put on male attire, ſaying, that if ſhe would go to India, which he would aſſiſt her to do, ſhe would make her fortune; he, accordingly, conveyed her to *Rotterdam*, whence ſhe had been put on board of

the *Schoonzicht*; ſhe had remained unnoticed for two months on board, but at laſt the firſt lieutenant diſcovered her. At the Cape, ſhe had been weak enough, ſhe ſaid, to liſten to the profeſſions of the ſurgeon's mate, who had ſeduced her, and who, after repeated promiſes of marriage, having got her with child, had abandoned her. She was in the ſixth month of her pregnancy, when ſhe came on board, and had hoped that the ſhip would have reached its deſtination before the time of her delivery. She was between twenty-three and twenty-four years of age, tall, and of a large and coarſe make, by which ſhe could eaſily paſs for a man, in her ſoldiers' uniform.

Three days after this event, we came into ſoundings, in the chops of the Channel, ninety fathom; but the violent eaſterly winds prevented us from making the *Scilly* iſlands till the 11th of May, when we got ſight of them, at noon.

At four o'clock, P.M. two Texel pilots came on board of us, and others on board of the other ſhips of the ſquadron, bound to the *Texel*.

The next day, at ſeven o'clock, A.M. we

ſaw the two ſhips of war, that were cruiſing for us, off *Lizard* Point; and our commodore ſtood towards them. About nine o'clock, he made the private ſignal of recognizance, which was anſwered by one of the frigates.

When we were within about half a league of them, our commodore ſaluted with thirteen guns, and ſtruck his flag, but which, as ſoon as the frigate had returned his ſalute, he hoiſted again. This occaſioned much miſunderſtanding between the commodore of the homeward fleet, who inſiſted upon continuing to bear his commodore's flag, and Captain VAN BRAAM, commander of the two frigates, who would not ſuffer this, and would only allow the commodore to carry an enſign at the maintop. To this he was at laſt obliged to ſubmit, after we had been detained for five or ſix hours during a favourable gale, by the boats going backwards and forwards, in order to bring the commodore to reaſon, and to ſettle this punctilio.

By our obſervation at the *Lizard* Point, we found, that ſince our laſt obſervation, off the iſland *Aſcenſion*, on the 5th of March, we were 4° 32′, or 45 leagues, more to the weſtward, than by computation.

At ſunſet, we made ſail, in company with both the frigates, ſteering for the *Start* Point.

The next morning, the commander made a ſignal for all captains of ſhips to come on board, when I found that this was our States' frigate the *Thetis*, under the command of Captain WILLIAM VAN BRAAM, and the other, the *Triton*, Captain RADERS, which laſt was to convoy us farther, to the ports to which we were bound.

Being returned on board of our own ſhips, Captain VAN BRAAM, made the ſignal to ſeparate, and returned to his cruiſing ſtation off the *Lizard* Point, returning, when he left us, with eleven guns, the ſalute of thirteen, given by the commodore of the homeward fleet.

While we were lying by, all the ſhips of the fleet were examined by two officers of the *Thetis*.

We met with eaſterly winds and calms in our paſſage up the Channel, ſo that it was only on the 22d of May, that we paſſed the Straits of *Dover*, and entered the North Sea.

On the following day, the *Young Samuel*,

the *Fluſhing*, and the *Lady Antonetta Conradina*, ſeparated from us, the firſt for *Zealand*, and the two laſt for *Goeree* *.

At nine o'clock, A.M. on the 24th of May, we diſcovered the coaſt of Holland, and at ten, we ſaw the ſteeple of *Egmond*. Shortly afterwards the frigate made the ſignal for puſhing on. We ſaluted with eleven guns, and were anſwered with five. We then worked up for the Texel roads, and at five o'clock, P.M. we came to anchor, in the ſouth gut, ſaluting the road with eleven guns; and on the 26th of May, the crew were diſcharged by the director BEAUMONT.

* An iſland at the entrance of the *Maeſe*. T.

BOOK II.

OBSERVATIONS RESPECTING THE ISLAND OF JAVA.

CHAPTER I.

Situation of JAVA.—*Straits of* SUNDA.—PRINCE'S *Iſland.*—DWARS IN DEN WEG.—*Bay of* ANJER.—*Claim of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company to the Sovereignty of the Straits of* SUNDA.—*Bay of* BANTAM.—*Road of* BATAVIA.—*Kingdom of* BANTAM.—*Tributary to the Company.*—*Speech made on the Appointment of a Succeſſor to the Throne.*—*Empire of* JACCATRA.—*Of* CHERIBON.—*Of the* SOESOEHOENAM, *or Emperor of* JAVA.—*Of the Sultan.*—*Principality of* MADURA.—*Political Conduct of the Company towards the native Princes.*

THE iſland of *Java*, which is one of the largeſt of thoſe conſtituting the great Oriental Archipelago, is ſituated between 6° and 9° ſouth latitude, and extends from 120° to 131° eaſt longitude from *Teneriffe*, being

being one hundred and ſixty-five Dutch miles in length. It lies nearly in the direction of eaſt and weſt. To the ſouth, and to the weſt, its ſhores are waſhed by the ſouthern Indian Ocean; to the northweſt of it, lies the iſland of *Sumatra*; to the north, *Borneo*; to the northeaſt, *Celebes*; and to the eaſt that of *Bali*: from which laſt it is ſeparated by a narrow paſſage, called the Straits of *Bali*. The arm of the ſea which runs between *Java* and *Sumatra*, is known by the appellation of the Straits of *Sunda*. The length of this channel, is, on the *Sumatra* ſide, taken from the *Flat* Point, to *Varkens*, or *Hog* Point, fifteen German miles; and, on the *Java* ſide, from the firſt point, or *Java* Head, to the point of *Bantam*, full twenty. In the mouth of the ſtrait, lies *Prince*'s Iſland, about a league and a half from the coaſt of *Java*, and full ſix leagues from that of *Sumatra*.

Prince's Iſland, is low, and only about four leagues in circumference. It has, however, two hills, one at its eaſt end, and the other a little more to the ſouth, which make it viſible at a moderate diſtance, eſpecially the hill, which lies at the eaſt end, and which

is

is accordingly called the high hill, by navigators *.

There is a ſtone reef at its s.w. ſide, which, according to the charts, extends a league and a half out to ſea, and is dangerous for the ſhips which paſs through the paſſage between this iſland and *Java*. *Prince*'s Iſland is covered with trees, and affords an agreeable proſpect to the paſſing ſeamen: it is inhabited by Javaneſe, who ſubſiſt by fiſhing.

By the ſituation of this iſland, at the entrance of the ſtraits of *Sunda*, are formed two paſſages; the one, running between *Prince*'s Iſland and *Java*, has been called the *Behouden*, or *Secured Paſſage*, and is made uſe of, for the moſt part, by thoſe ſhips which have to paſs the ſtraits, during the ſoutheaſt monſoon, in order, that, ſailing cloſe in with the ſhore of *Java*, they may ſoon get within anchoring-depth, and not be in danger of being driven out to ſea again, by the currents, which at that time of the

* The Engliſh call it the Pike: in Lieut. Cook's voyage in the *Endeavour*, there is a more ample account of this iſland. *T.*

year,

year, ſet ſtrongly out of the ſtraits, to the weſtward.

The other paſſage, which is called by ſeamen, *het Groote Gat*, or the *Great Channel*, ſometimes ſerves alſo as an entrance to the ſtraits, during the ſoutheaſt monſoon; but it is with the greateſt difficulty, and after a continued ſtruggling with the ſoutheaſterly winds, and the currents, that this can be effected; and it is not an unfrequent circumſtance that five or ſix weeks are ſpent, in working up a diſtance, which, in the weſt monſoon, is often ſailed over, in twice as many hours.

The Eaſt-India Company's ſhip, *Luxemburg*, Captain ROEM, affords an inſtance hereof: ſhe ſailed on the 2d of June, 1768, from the bay of *Punto Gallo*, and came in ſight of the *Flat* Point of *Sumatra*, at the entrance of the ſtraits, on the 24th of July, but could not get upon the anchoring-ground, under the ſhore of *Java*, till the 21ſt of November. It was, however, remarkable, that the ſhip *Torenvliet*, which ſailed in company with the *Luxemburg*, from *Punto Gallo*, reached *Batavia*, full three months before her; and hence appears how much

much ſometimes one ſhip is either a better ſailer, or has better fortune than another, though ſeamanſhip and knowledge be upon an equal footing.

Notwithſtanding the difficulty of entering the ſtraits on this ſide, when theſe contrary winds and currents are in force, yet almoſt all the ſhips which fall to leeward, upon the weſt coaſt of *Sumatra*, as well as thoſe which come from *Surat*, *Malabar*, *Ceylon*, *Coromandel*, *Bengal*, or other places in the weſt of India, are obliged to paſs through this channel, as it is ſcarcely poſſible for them to reach the windward ſhore of *Java*, in the teeth of the ſoutheaſt monſoon, and they therefore cannot avail of the other paſſage. That this, however, is not wholly impracticable, appeared by the ſhips, the *Young Lieven*, and the *Aſia*, who in the month of June, 1770, effected it; yet ſuch caſes are extremely rare.

The entrance of the ſtraits, on this ſide, affords an uncommonly pleaſing proſpect, near the Sumatran ſhore. Firſt, the *Flat* Point, which is low, and covered with trees, and behind it the majeſtic mountains of *Sumatra*, riſing with a gradual aſcent, and reaching

reaching to the clouds; a little more forward, the *Keizers*, or *Emperor*'s Iſland, lifts its high and ſpiry ſummit; farther on, the iſlands *Kraketau*, *Slybzee*, and *Pulo Bicie*, or the *Iron* Iſland, ſhew their mountains covered with ever-verdant woods. The oppoſite coaſt of *Java* is not inferior to this, and improves continually in appearance, as you paſs along it, affording at the ſame time good anchorage, which is not to be met with on the *Sumatra* ſide. The numerous groves of cocoanut-palms, and the rice-fields in the background, give the moſt pleaſing ideas of the fertility of the ſoil.

Twelve or thirteen leagues from *Prince*'s Iſland, in the narroweſt part of the ſtrait, and oppoſite to *Varkens*, or *Hog* Point of *Sumatra*, lies an iſland, that, on account of its ſituation, exactly in the middle of the channel, has, with great propriety, obtained the name of *Dwars in den Weg*, *Thwart the Way*, or *Middle Iſle*. It is low, and of little extent, with ſome ſmall reefs, which ſtretch out from it here and there. Like all the iſlands in theſe ſeas, it is covered with wood, and, as far as I know, it is uninhabited.

A ſtrong

A ſtrong current runs through the paſſages on either ſide of this iſland, during the whole year, ſetting, with the prevailing eaſterly or weſterly winds, either to the northeaſt or to the ſouthweſt, although it ſometimes happens, that the current runs contrary to the direction of the wind, for a ſhort time. Between *Dwars in den Weg* and the coaſt of *Java*, and farther on to the point of *Bantam*, there appears to be a ſettled current, independent of the wind; at leaſt I found, when, in the month of June, coming from *Bengal*, with the ſhip *Cornelia Hillegonda*, I lay at anchor, for a day and a half, in the bay of *Anjer*, over againſt *Dwars in den Weg*, that the current changed its courſe to a contrary direction, twice in four-and-twenty hours; that, however, which flowed towards the ſtraits, was full as ſtrong again, as that which ſet the oppoſite way: the S.E. monſoon was then at its height. I experienced the ſame thing in the month of November of the ſame year, with the ſhip *Huis ter Mye*, though it was then in the latter end of the monſoon.

Ships paſſing out through the ſtraits of *Sunda*,

Sunda, often anchor in the bay of *Anjer*, in order to take in their laſt ſupply of freſh water, from a rivulet which runs from the mountains into the ſea, at this place, cloſe to a little grove of cocoanut-trees. There is likewiſe a Javaneſe village, which is under the juriſdiction of the king of *Bantam*, and which has erroneouſly been reckoned, by ſome travellers, among the large cities of *Java*, though it has nothing that can be conſtrued into a town.

Not far from this place, there is an iſlet or rock, entirely overgrown with bruſh-wood, which is called the *Brabandſch-hoedje*; and a little farther to the north, a ſimilar one, called the *Toppers-hoedje* *; this laſt is ſteep and bold, having fifty fathom depth cloſe to it.

The Dutch Eaſt-India Company claim an abſolute ſovereignty over the Straits of *Sunda*, and this is acknowledged by all the other powers. The Company require the ſalute, and have the right of interdicting this paſſage to all other nations, though they

* Theſe ſmall iſlands are called the *Cap* and *Button*, by the Engliſh navigators. *T.*

do

do not put their right in force *. This right is maintained as proceeding from the circumſtance, that the land on both ſides of the ſtraits is tributary to the Company; viz. the kingdom of *Bantam* on the *Java* ſhore, and on the other ſide the land of *Lampon*, with that which lies farther weſtward, being conquered provinces belonging to *Bantam*. There is a reſolution, on this ſubject, of the council of India, and articles are included in the ſecret orders, which are given to the Company's ſhips, bound to the weſt of India, reſpecting the ſalute to be required of the ſhips of other nations; which order is not to be opened, unleſs they chance to meet with ſuch.

From *Anjer* to the point of *Bantam*, the country appears, in general, with high mountains inland, and a foreland more level. From this point, which is the northernmoſt extremity of *Java*, the land declines to the ſoutheaſt, and makes a deep bay; and in

* This claim has never been openly made by the Dutch, except indeed their putting ſundry queſtions to all ſtrange ſhips who paſs the ſtraits, as circumſtantially related in Cook's voyage in the *Endeavour*, may be conſtrued into ſuch a claim; and it would probably not be allowed, by the other nations who trade to India if inſiſted upon. *T.*

the farthest part of the bight is ſituate the city of *Bantam*, of which I have already made ſome mention, and ſhall ſay more reſpecting it hereafter.

From the point of *Pantang*, which forms the eaſtern extremity of the bay of *Bantam*, as that which we have juſt mentioned does the weſtern, the land is every where very low; yet there are high mountains inland, among which the Blue mountain towers above the reſt. Although this mountain lies at a great diſtance, towards the ſouth ſide of the iſland, and ſoutheaſt from *Batavia*, yet it is ſeen before *Bantam*. It was formerly, as is related, a volcano; but nothing of this kind is at preſent perceivable.

The navigation from this place to the road of *Batavia*, affords the moſt agreeable proſpects, by the numerous ſmall iſlands, covered with perpetual verdure, which are ſtrewed, at it were, along the ſea. The anchoring-ground is every where very good; but there are many rocks, which are from ten to eighteen feet under water, and which ſometimes occaſion much damage to the veſſels that do not carefully avoid them. The government of *Batavia*, however, have

caused buoys to be placed upon them, moored by heavy anchors; and upon ſome of them beacons are erected; but when theſe are waſhed away by the currents, the navigator muſt avoid the rocks, by taking the bearings of the ſeveral iſlands.

The road of *Batavia* is juſtly eſteemed one of the beſt in the world, as well with regard to the anchoring-ground, which conſiſts of a ſoft clay, as with regard to the ſafety it affords to the ſhips which anchor in it, and to the number which it can contain. Although the road is open from the N.W. to E.N.E. and eaſt, yet ſhips lie as ſecure and quiet as if they were landlocked, on account of the numerous iſlands which lie on that ſide, and break the force of the waves. Ships, therefore, are never obliged to moor ſtem and ſtern here; and the current which runs within the iſlands is not ſtrong, but without them it is very violent.

In the road, neareſt to the town, lies a guardſhip, commonly called the admiral-ſhip, with an enſign at the top, from which, both in the day and in the night, ſuch ſignals are made to the other ſhips in the road, as the commanding officer ſhall think need-

ful. For ſeveral years paſt, it has been regulated, that one of the captains of the ſhips in the road, ſhould keep guard on board this ſhip, in order that, in caſe of accident, by fire or otherwiſe, there may be always ſomebody at hand, to give the neceſſary directions, as the other captains of the veſſels generally paſs the night in the city. On ſuch occaſions, a ſignal is made from the admiral-ſhip, to give information, in order that the neceſſary aſſiſtance be immediately ſent from the ſhore.

Before I ſay any thing of *Batavia*, it will not be improper to relate how far the power of the Eaſt-India Company extends over the whole iſland of *Java*. This is divided into four empires, or kingdoms, which are, either wholly or in part, ſubject to the dominion of the Company.

The firſt, to begin from the weſt, is the kingdom of *Bantam*; this is governed by its own kings, with full power of life and death over their ſubjects; yet they are tributary to the Company, paying a yearly acknowledgment of a hundred *bhars* of pepper, or 37,500 pounds weight. Beſide which, there is a ſtrict engagement entered into

into by the king, not to ſell any pepper, or any thing elſe of the produce of his country, to other nations. It muſt all be delivered to the Company, for a certain ſtipulated price. And this does not ſolely regard the pepper, produced in his dominions in *Java*, but likewiſe all that is grown in his other territories, his conquered provinces, ſituated in the great iſland of *Borneo*, and in *Sumatra*, which likewiſe yield much pepper; and the Company have accordingly reſidencies eſtabliſhed, in the firſt, at *Banjermaſſing*, and in the laſt, at *Lampon Toulabouwa*, which ſerve, in the ſame way as Fort *Speelwyk* does at *Bantam*, to enforce the fulfilment of the treaties, and to prevent a contraband trade.

The king of *Bantam* is alſo deprived of the power of appointing his own ſucceſſor, and the Company nominate one of the royal family to ſucceed him, as latterly took place in the year 1767.

The ſpeech made, on that occaſion, by Mr. Ossenberg, ordinary counſellor of India, who was deputed thither from *Batavia*, to repreſent the united Dutch Eaſt-India Company, as lord paramount, appeared to me,

from its peculiarity, well worthy of being literally inſerted in this place, as tranſlated out of the Malay, which was the language in which it was delivered, as follows:

"His excellency the governor general, "and the honourable the council of India, "having thought fit and reſolved, to appoint "me, as their commiſſary plenipotentiary "to the court of *Bantam*, in order, at the "requeſt of the king, to propoſe and ap- "point, his majeſty's eldeſt ſon *Pangorang* "(prince) GUSTI, as hereditary prince, and "ſucceſſor to the empire of *Bantam*; and, "this deſirable period being now arrived, "in conſequence, I, the commiſſary afore- "ſaid, in the name and behalf of the ge- "neral Eaſt-India Company of the Nether- "lands, appoint the ſaid *pangorang*, to be "*pangorang ratoo*, or hereditary prince, "and heir to the crown and the whole "empire of *Bantam*, by the title of ABDUL "MOFAGIR MOHAMED ALI JOUDEEN.

"The commiſſary expects, that the ſaid "*pangorang ratoo* will, at all times, con- "ſider this, his important promotion, as a "peculiar favour, and a great benefit con- "ferred upon him by the honourable Com-

"pany;

" pany; being adopted from this moment, as " the grandſon of the Eaſt-India Company of " the Netherlands; and that he will hence- " forward, on all occaſions, and in all times, " behave with integrity and gratitude to- " wards them, obeying the commands of the " honourable Company, and of the king his " father, during his whole life."

After the appointment, this harangue was again read, by order of the commiſſary, in the Malay language, in the preſence of the king his father, of all the grandees of his court, and a number of the Company's ſervants, who had come from *Batavia*, and belonged to the retinue of the commiſſary; and the ceremony concluded with the playing of *gongoms*, and other demonſtrations of joy.

The ſecond empire in *Java*, is that of *Jaccatra*, which is bounded, to the eaſt, by that of *Cheribon*, and to the weſt, by the kingdom of *Bantam*. *Jaccatra* was formerly governed by its own kings, but the laſt of theſe, having been ſubdued by the arms of the Company in the year 1619, they have ever ſince poſſeſſed it, by the right of conqueſt, as ſovereigns. It is under the immediate government of the governor ge-

neral, and the council of India, and all the Javaneſe of *Jaccatra*, are therefore born the Company's ſubjects. Before this revolution, *Jaccatra* was the capital of the empire, but *Batavia*, which is built very near the former, is now the chief place.

The third empire, is that of *Cheribon*. This is at preſent under the dominion of three different princes, who are independent of the Company, and ſovereigns in their reſpective diſtricts. Yet they are their allies, and, in the ſame manner as the king of *Bantam*, they are bound, by treaty, to ſell all the produce of their territories, excluſively to the Company, and not to permit any other nation than the Dutch, to enter their dominions; for the due maintenance of which conditions, the Company likewiſe take care to guard and garriſon their ſeaports.

Theſe princes would be the only ones in *Java*, who poſſeſſed not only nominal, but alſo real ſovereignty, were it not for the ſituation of their dominions, which lie between *Jaccatra*, and the empire of the *Soeſoehoenam*, or emperor of *Java*, who is alſo a dependant on the Company; of whom they muſt of courſe ſtand in awe, and whoſe wiſhes

wiſhes they muſt in every reſpect obſerve; for if they do not, the Company make no ſcruple of dethroning one prince, and eſtabliſhing another in his ſtead.

The Company exerciſed their power in this reſpect, in the commencement of the year 1769. One of theſe *Cheribon* princes, not treating his ſubjects well, was put under arreſt, by orders from the council of India, and baniſhed to the caſtle *Victoria*, in the iſland of *Amboyna*; while another prince of the blood was elevated to the vacant dignity, upon the condition, however, of his furniſhing a certain annual ſum of money, for the ſupport of his impriſoned predeceſſor.

The fourth empire, is that of the *Soeſoeboenam*, or emperor of *Java*, which is often called *Soeſoeboenam Mataram*, from the place of his reſidence. This empire, comprehended, of old, the greateſt part of the iſland: that of *Cheribon*, once formed part of it, and it was then very powerful; but, ſince our nation has been eſtabliſhed here, it has loſt much of its luſtre and importance. Yet it remained undivided till about the middle of the preſent century, when the emperor, found himſelf

ſelf ſo much embaraſſed, in conſequence of the rebellion of MANKO BOENI, a prince of the blood, that he made a ceſſion of his territories to the Company, who, in return, granted him the half back again as their vaſſal, and promiſed him their protection, engaging at the ſame time, never to make any one emperor of *Java*, who was not a prince of the imperial family.

The empire being thus ſplit into two parts, the other half, was, in the ſame manner, given to MANKO BOENI, as the Company's vaſſal, under the title of *Sultan*, with the like promiſe of protection, and the like engagement never to nominate any other than princes of his family, as ſucceſſors to his dignity. This other half, therefore, conſtitutes the fifth empire of *Java*.

To theſe may be added a ſixth, though it does not properly belong to *Java*; being a ſeparate iſland, but cloſe to it. I mean the iſland and principality of *Madura*, which is divided from *Java*, by a narrow ſtrait. It is under the government of a prince, who is equally a vaſſal of the Company, who, on this account, alſo diſpoſe reſpecting the ſucceſſion.

All

All theſe princes are under engagements (as has already been noticed with reſpect to *Bantam*, and to *Cheribon*), to deliver the produce of their reſpective countries to the Company alone, and not to ſell any of it to any other nation; likewiſe, not to enter into any connections, or treaties, with other powers; and great care is taken, to enforce theſe conditions, by the Company, whoſe numerous forts and garriſons, along the whole north coaſt of *Java*, render the contravention of them extremely difficult, if not wholly impoſſible, to the native princes.

Were they, however, all to unite againſt the Company, the latter would be in a very diſagreeable predicament; but their mutual and unceaſing jealouſies and animoſities, are ſafeguards againſt this. Though the Company's government do not perhaps foment, yet they do not extinguiſh the flames of diſcord; which being always kept ſmouldering, make one native prince prevent whatever another may deſign againſt the Company, by giving them immediate advice thereof.

It was likewiſe for very ſolid political reaſons,

reaſons, that the empire of *Java*, was allowed, or rather contrived, to be divided into two ſtates; for ſuch an extent of territory as it formerly comprehended, would always have made whoever was its ſole maſter, a dangerous neighbour to the Company, whereas being now under the dominion of two different men, who are likewiſe irreconcileable enemies, it is eaſily kept in entire ſubjection.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Situation of JAVA. — *Climate.* — *Land and Sea Winds.*—*Monſoons.*—*Thunderſtorms.*—*Rivers.*—*Productions.*—*Pepper.*—*Rice.*—*Sugar.*—*Coffee.*—*Cotton-Yarn.*—*Salt.*—*Indigo.*—*Timber.*—*Fruits.*—*Vaſt Variety of them.*—*The Natives.*—*Their Character.* — *Dreſs.* — *Cuſtoms.* — *Dwellings.* — *Food.* — *Diverſions.* — *Religion.* — *Phyſicians.* — *Agriculture.*

JAVA is ſituated, as we have before obſerved, to the ſouth of the equator, in a climate, which was thought uninhabitable by the ancients, on account of the ſcorching heat, which they believed rendered the land there ſo arid and barren, as to be unable to produce any thing for the ſubſiſtence of man. This opinion originated from their total ignorance reſpecting the interior parts of Africa, which lie between the tropics, as well as reſpecting the Indies, and the great peninſula beyond the *Ganges*. The improvements of navigation, in modern times, have exploded this error, and proved that the lands near the equinoctial, far from

being infertile and uninhabited, on the contrary, yield the palm in nothing, to leſs torrid regions, and are able to feed full as many inhabitants, as the moſt fertile country in the temperate climates, provided the land be but properly cultivated.

The idea, that the heat muſt be utterly inſupportable in theſe parts, is not ſo abſurd, for the ſun is twice a year vertically over them, and its rays ſhoot almoſt always in a perpendicular line; ſo that it would, for certain, be nearly as bad as was ſuppoſed, if Nature herſelf did not come to their aſſiſtance, by the refreſhing land and ſea-breezes, which blow here alternately, throughout the year, and ſo far moderate the heat, as to make it bearable by moſt men. As the riſing and ſetting of the ſun, is likewiſe always nearly at the ſame hour, and ſcarcely differing more than a few minutes, the long nights conſequently cool the air ſo much, that in the morning, for an hour or two before daybreak, it may be rather ſaid to be cold than warm, eſpecially for ſuch people as have reſided here for ſome time.

From the month of July to November, which was the time of my laſt ſtay at *Batavia*,

via, the thermometer of Fahrenheit was always, in the hotteſt part of the day, between 84° and 90°, excepting only one day, when it roſe to 92°; and in the greateſt degree of coolneſs in the morning, it was ſeldom lower than 76°. This thermometer was placed in the open air, in the city, ſhaded both from the rays of the ſun, and from their reflection.

The barometer undergoes little or no variation, and ſtands for a whole year at twenty-nine inches ten lines, as I was informed by the Rev. Mr. MOHR, who made daily annotations thereof.

The warmth of the air decreaſes greatly, on approaching the mountains, which lie towards the ſouthern parts of the iſland. Credible people have aſſured me, that at the country-ſeat of the governor general, which is called *Buitenzorg* (rural care), and is ſituated full ſixteen Dutch miles ſouth from *Batavia*, at the foot of the Blue mountains, the cold is ſo great in the morning, that not only thick clothes are requiſite, but it is difficult to become warm even with them *.

The

* Dr. THUNBERG, who viſited both *Buitenzorg* and the Blue mountains, ſays, that the climate there was very healthy and

The land and ſea-winds, of which mention has already been made, blow here every day, without exception. The ſea-breeze, which, in the eaſt monſoon is generally confined between E.N.E. and north, but in the weſt monſoon runs as far as N.W. and farther, begins to blow, about eleven or twelve o'clock in the forenoon. It encreaſes in the afternoon by degrees, till the evening, and then dies gradually away, till about eight or nine o'clock, it is perfectly calm. The land-wind then begins at midnight, or juſt before, and continues till an hour or two after ſunriſe, when it generally again falls calm, till the ſea-breeze comes on at its accuſtomed hour.

The year is divided into two ſeaſons, one of which is called the *eaſt monſoon* *, or dry

and refreſhing, and the air, eſpecially in the morning and evening, not only cool, but abſolutely cold, inſomuch, that, not having brought a great-coat with him, he was "chilled, "and perfectly ſhivered with the cold evening air, in a coun-"try, that lies almoſt directly under the equator." T.

* The word *monſoon* (in Dutch, *mouſſon*), is derived from *mouſſim*, which, in the Malay language, ſignifies *ſeaſon*. See VALENTYN *beſchryving van Oeſt-Indie*, vol. ii, p. 136.

Mr. MARSDEN, in his Hiſtory of *Sumatra*, page 13, ſays, that the word *moeſſem*, of which the term *monſoon* appears to be a corruption, ſignifies a *year*, both in Arabic, and in Malay. T.

ſeaſon,

ſeaſon, and the other the *weſt monſoon*, or rainy ſeaſon.

The eaſt, or good monſoon *(goede mouſſon)*, commences in the months of April and May, and ends in the latter end of September, or the beginning of October. The tradewinds then blow, about four or five leagues off ſhore, and through the whole of the Indian ſeas, to the ſouth of the line, from the S.E. and E.S.E. at times, however, running as far as S.S.E. with fine dry weather, and a clear ſky.

The weſt, or bad monſoon *(kwaade mouſſon)*, generally begins in the latter end of November, or the beginning of December. The wind then often blows with great violence, and is accompanied by heavy torrents of rain, which render this ſeaſon very unhealthy, and a time of the greateſt mortality. The ſame winds are likewiſe found to prevail every where to the ſouth of the line. They continue till the latter end of February, or the beginning of March, and then are very variable, till April; in which month, as I was informed, the eaſterly winds begin to blow: hence theſe months, as likewiſe October and part of November,

are called the ſhifting months; and theſe times of the breaking up of the monſoons, are eſteemed, at *Batavia*, the moſt unhealthy of all.

It is very remarkable, that when the weſterly winds blow as far as nine or ten degrees to the ſouth of the line, the contrary takes place, at the ſame time, and to the ſame diſtance, to the north of it; and *vice verſa*, when the weſterly winds prevail to the north, the eaſterly winds blow to the ſouth of the line; which alternation is greatly helpful to the navigation weſtward of *Java*.

For ſome years paſt, it has been obſerved at *Batavia*, that the commencement of the monſoons begins to be very uncertain, ſo that, neither their beginning, nor their end, can be depended upon, with ſo much certainty, as formerly; the cauſe of which has not hitherto been diſcovered.

Thunderſtorms are very frequent at *Batavia*, eſpecially towards the concluſion of the monſoons, when they occur almoſt every evening. They, however, moſtly paſs away without doing any damage. I have noticed in my journal the only two times, during my

my reſidence there, that they did any; the one, in the month of Auguſt, 1769, when I was at the iſland *Onruſt*, where the lightning fell upon the powder-magazine, wholly deſtroying the tiled roof, while it fortunately happened, that there was no powder, at that time, in the magazine; the other, when it ſtruck the ſhip, the *Admiral de Ruiter*, in October, 1770; both which accidents were however unaccompanied by the deſtruction of any perſon.

To the beſt of my knowledge, there are no large rivers in *Java*, navigable by veſſels of even a moderate burden, but there are many ſmall ones, which flowing down from the mountains, in a northerly direction, run into the ſea, all along the north coaſt; they are, however, moſtly choaked up at the mouth, by ſands, or mudbanks, which render their entrances, at low water, very difficult to the ſmalleſt veſſels.

On the bank, or bar, before *Batavia*, the flood riſes about ſix feet, though at ſpring-tides, as every where, it is more. High and low water, likewiſe, only occur once in four-and-twenty hours.

The productions which the iſland yields,

are conſiderable, and of great importance to the Company; more particularly for the laſt thirty years, in which period, the cultivation of coffee, and other articles, has been aſſiduouſly proſecuted and encouraged.

The chief produce is pepper, which is moſtly grown in the weſtern part of the iſland. This ſpice is produced from a plant * of the vine kind, which twines its tendrils round poles, or trees, like ivy or hops. The pepper corns grow in bunches, cloſe to each other. They are firſt green, but afterwards turn black. When dried, they are firſt ſeparated from the duſt, and partly from the outward membranous coat, by means of a kind of winnow, called a *harp*, and then laid up in warehouſes. This winnow, or *harp*, is an oblong frame, with a bottom of iron wire, cloſely twiſted, ſo that the peppercorns cannot paſs through it; this is ſet ſloping, and the ungarbled pepper rolling along it, frees itſelf from moſt of its impurities.

The empire of *Bantam*, with its dependencies at *Lampon*, yield annually to the

* *Piper nigrum.*

Company,

Company, more than ſix millions of pounds of this ſpice. This pepper is eſteemed the next beſt to that which comes from the coaſt of *Malabar*. That from *Palembang*, of which likewiſe a very conſiderable quantity is delivered to the Company, as well as that of *Borneo*, is of a much inferior quality *.

The price, for which the king of *Bantam* is obliged to ſell all the pepper, produced in his dominions, is fixed at ſix rixdollars, or fourteen gilders and eight ſtivers per picol, of one hundred and twenty-five pounds †.

It has been the opinion of many, that the white pepper, is the fruit of a plant, diſtinct from that which produces the black; this, however, is not the caſe; they are both the ſame production; but the white is manufactured, by being laid in lime, which takes off its outer coat, and renders it

* See the exact quantities of the imports of pepper at *Batavia*, for one year, from all theſe places, in book iv, chap. 1, of Mr. STAVORINUS's ſecond voyage. *T.*

† Equal to about twenty-two ſhillings ſterling per hundred weight Engliſh, or nearly twopence halfpenny per pound, *T.*

whitiſh. This is done before the pepper is perfectly dry.

Rice * is the ſecond product of *Java*, and is collected in large quantities, eſpecially in the empire of *Java* proper. It grows chiefly in low, fenny ground. After it has been ſown, and has ſhot up, about two or three handbreadths, above the ground, it is tranſplanted by little bundles, of ſix or more plants, in rows; then by the damming up of the many rivulets, which abound in this country, the rice is inundated, in the rainy ſeaſon, and kept under water, till the ſtalks have attained ſufficient ſtrength; when the land is drained, by opening the dams, and it is ſoon dried, by the great heat of the ſun.

At the time of the rice-harveſt, the fields have much the ſame appearance, as our wheat and barley-fields, and afford an equally rich ſcene of golden uniformity.

The ſickle is not uſed in reaping the rice, but inſtead of it a ſmall knife, with which the ſtalk is cut, about a foot under the ear; this is done, one by one, and they are then

* *Oryza ſativa.*

bound

bound into ſheaves, the tenth of which is the reward of the mower.

The *paddee*, which is the name given to the rice, whilſt in the huſk *, does not grow, like wheat and barley, in compact ears, but like oats, in looſe ſpikes. It is not threſhed, to ſeparate it from the huſk, but ſtamped in large wooden blocks, hollowed out; and the more it is ſtamped, the whiter it becomes when boiled. The native Indians, throughout the eaſt, uſe this grain as bread, and as their principal food.

Java has been called the granary of the eaſt, on account of the immenſe quantity of rice which it produces. The other iſlands in this neighbourhood, yield little or none, except *Celebes*, where enough is grown to provide likewiſe *Amboyna* with this ſtaff of life.

In the year 1767, the quantity of ſeven thouſand laſts, or thirty-one millions of

* The following, beſides many others, are names applied to rice, in its different ſtages of growth and preparation: *paddee*, original name of the ſeed: *oojſay*, grain of laſt ſeaſon; *bunnee*, the rice-plants before tranſplantation; *bras*, or *bray*, rice ſtripped of its huſk; *charroop*, rice cleaned for boiling; *naſſee*, boiled rice, &c. *T.*

pounds of rice *, was required, and furniſhed, for the conſumption of *Batavia*, *Ceylon*, and *Banda*, from the iſland of *Java*.

Sugar is likewiſe an article, which is produced in large quantities in *Java*, and brought to *Batavia*. The quantity of thirteen millions of pounds, manufactured in the year 1768 in the province of *Jacatra* alone, is ſufficient to ſhew, with what luxuriance the ſugarcane † flouriſhes here. Much of it is exported to the weſt of India, to *Surat* and the coaſt of *Malabar*, and the reſt to Europe. Moſt of the ſugarmills are kept and worked by Chineſe.

A fourth production of the iſland, is coffee. The plantations of it are, however, peculiarly confined to the provinces of *Cheribon* and *Jaccatra*. The tree ‡ which produces this berry, was firſt introduced into *Java* in 1722, or 1723, under the government of the governor general ZWAARDEKROON, who greatly encouraged the cultivation of it, among the Javaneſe. It is at

* 14,000 tons, or 280,000 cwt. *T.*

† *Saccharum officinarum.*

‡ *Coffea.*

preſent

preſent ſo much multiplied, that in the year 1768, *Jaccatra* furniſhed 4,465,500 pounds weight to the Company, who paid no more, according to the beſt of my knowledge, than three rixdollars and a half, or eight gilders eight ſtivers, per picol of a hundred and twenty-five pounds *.

Cotton-yarn, is likewiſe an important object of trade, which *Java* furniſhes to the Company. It is ſpun by the Javaneſe, from the cotton which is produced, in great plenty, in the interior parts. The province of *Jaccatra* yielded, in 1768, no more than 133 picols, or 16,225 pounds, which was 1875 pounds leſs than ought to have been delivered by the Indians, according to the quota impoſed upon them; but this deficiency was occaſioned by a ſeaſon of uncommon drought, by which the cotton-crop had been materially injured.

* Mr. STAVORINUS corrects this ſtatement, with reſpect to the price, in his ſecond voyage, where he informs us, that the rate at which the Company paid for the coffee, was four rixdollars per picol, being equal to about 14*s.* 5*d.* ſterling per cwt.; but other accounts, make this article ſtand them in the ſame proportion as the pepper, twopence halfpenny per pound, or about 1*l.* 2*s.* per cwt.: the firſt is probably what is paid to the cultivators, and the laſt the invoice-value, being with the addition of the charges. *T.*

Salt,

Salt, much of which is brought from *Rembang* to *Batavia*, is equally an article of trade for the company, who diſpoſe of it, for a handſome profit, at *Sumatra*'s weſt coaſt.

Another product of the country, is indigo, which is moſtly ſhipped to Europe. The culture of the plant which produces this dye *, is proſecuted with vigour in the province of *Jaccatra*. In the year 1768, the natives were aſſeſſed at 6,125 pounds, though they only furniſhed 2,875 pounds.

Large quantities of heavy timber are alſo brought from the northeaſt coaſt of *Java*, to *Batavia*. This is not, in reality, a branch of trade for the Company; but it is of great importance for ſhip-building, and other purpoſes †.

From all this, the great importance of this iſland to the Company, is very apparent. It produces ſome of their moſt conſiderable articles of commerce, and provides the greateſt part of their Indian poſſeſſions with food,

* *Indigofera tinctoria.*

† See the more ample account given of the articles of trade of *Java*, in book iv, chap. 1, of Mr. STAVORINUS's ſecond voyage. *T.*

not

not to ſay any thing of the laſt mentioned advantage, of furniſhing materials for ſhip-building.

The iſland is extremely abundant in fruit-bearing trees. In the firſt place, there is the cocoanut-palm *, which is well known. The *Suri* tree, which yields the palm-wine, or toddy. China-oranges †, of which there are two ſorts, one of a large, and the other of a ſmaller ſize. The tamarind-tree ‡, whoſe fruit conſiſts in pods, containing the tamarind, a ſpungy ſubſtance, in which the beans or ſtones are incloſed. The *pompelmoes*, or ſhaddock ||, the fruit of which is one of the moſt wholeſome, on account of its refreſhing quality and taſte.

Next the *durioon*, or *drioon*-tree §, the fruit

* *Cocos nucifera.*

† *Citrus aurantium.*

‡ *Tamarindus indica.*

|| *Citrus decumanus*; the ſhaddock is a large lemon, of the ſize of a child's head; the juice is moderately acid, and quenches thirſt; it is cooling, antiſeptic and antiſcorbutic. T.

§ The botanical rank of the *durioon*, though it is particularly noticed in Cook's voyage in the *Endeavour*, as well as by Dr. Thunberg, ſeems not to have been yet aſcertained; the following account of the tree which produces it, from Marsden, may perhaps be helpful to the botaniſt:

"The

fruit of which is incloſed in a hard ſhell, of the ſize of a man's head, and ſometimes larger; it has a moſt diſagreeable ſmell, which is extremely offenſive to thoſe who have never eat of it; when once, however, the fruit is taſted, the loathing which its odour is apt to excite, is quickly overcome, and uſe makes it, in the end, ſo familiar, that it is generally preferred beyond all other fruits. It is a ſtrong ſtimulative, and is therefore much prized by the Chineſe. The *Surſak*-tree * has a fruit of a ſimilar kind with the *durioon*, but it is not accompanied by ſuch a fetid ſmell.

The

" The tree is large and lofty; the leaves are ſmall in pro-
" portion, but in themſelves long and pointed. The bloſ-
" ſoms grow in cluſters, on the ſtem and larger branches.
" The petals are five, of a yellowiſh white, ſurrounding five
" bunches of ſtamina, each bunch containing about twelve,
" and each ſtamen having four antheræ. The pointal is
" knobbed at top. When the ſtamina and petals fall, the
" empalement reſembles a fungus, and is nearly the ſhape of
" a Scotch-bonnet. The fruit is not unlike the breadfruit,
" but larger and rougher on the outſide." It has by ſome been confounded with the breadfruit. Dr. THUNBERG ſays, it is conſidered as diuretic, and ſudorific, and ſerviceable in expelling wind. *T.*

* This ſeems to be the *nanca*, or jakes of COOK, and the *boa nanca* (*radermachia*) of THUNBERG; or what is commonly called

The *mango*-tree * deſerves equally to be noticed; its fruit, when ripe, has a thin, oblong ſhape, and is about the ſize of a gooſe's egg. Its coat is not thick, of a yellow colour, and ſoft. When peeled, it has a fleſhy ſubſtance. Within, it is of an orange colour, like a melon, with which its flavour has likewiſe ſome analogy; but if the *mango* be a good one, it is much more delicious. In the centre, is a large kernel. When green, it is made into *attjar* †; for this, the kernel is taken out, and the ſpace filled up with ginger, pimento, and other ſpicy ingredients, after which it is pickled in vinegar, and is ſent to all parts, as preſents, or otherwiſe.

called the jack, by the Engliſh; at *Batavia*, it is generally of the ſize of a large melon: its ſmell ſomewhat reſembles that of mellow apples, mixed with garlic; the outer coat is covered with angular prickles, and contains a number of ſeeds, or kernels (which, when roaſted, eat like cheſnuts) incloſed in a fleſhy ſubſtance, of a rich, but to ſtrangers, too ſtrong a flavour, but which gains upon the taſte. *T.*

* *Mangifera indica.*

† Articles preſerved in vinegar, with pepper and other ſpices, are called *attjar*; beſides mangos, the rind of melons, cucumbers, and in particular the aromatic roots of the bamboo-tree, with various other roots, fruits and vegetables, are made into *attjar*. *T.*

The *mango-tanges*, or mangoſteen *, is eſteemed the moſt delicicous fruit that is produced in the Indies. It is generally of the ſize of an apple, and reſembles a pomegranate in appearance, only it is larger and thicker, and its coat is not ſo tough. The fruit, when ſtripped of the outward rind, appears like a little apple, of a ſnow-white hue, compoſed of ſix or ſeven lobes, of the ſize of a joint of a finger, having a black ſtone in the inſide; they are very ſoft and juicy, and their flavour is ſo delightfully refreſhing that it is indeſcribable. The taſte ſeemed to me, to approach the neareſt to that of the peach; but it is rather more mellow to the taſte. The tree which produces it, is about the ſize of a common plum-tree. I met with people, who aſſured me, they had been cured of a dyſentery of long ſtanding, by eating large quantities of this fruit; though others were of opinion, that it produced a contrary effect. The rind has a ſtrong aſtringent power, and might perhaps be uſed as a dye, for a fine deep red colour †.

* *Garcinia manganeſta.*

† The Chineſe uſe the rind of the mangoſteen for dying black. *T.*

Lemon

Lemon * and lime-trees, are here likewiſe in great plenty. There is alſo a certain fruit called *katappa* †, which is like our walnuts, but better taſted. It grows upon a high tree, which affords an agreeable ſhade, and is incloſed in a green huſk, in which it lies in rolls, and is as white as milk.

Pineapples ‡, are produced in large quantities, and are therefore little eſteemed at *Batavia*; they are generally ſold for the value of a ſtiver (penny) apiece, and ſometimes for leſs.

Beſides theſe, there are many other kinds of fruit, produced upon the iſland, which are too numerous for me to mention here ‖.

The

* *Citrus medica.*

† *Terminalia catappa.*

‡ *Bromelia ananas.*

‖ The fruits moſt worthy of remark, beſides the above, are the following: the *piſang*, or bananas (*muſa paradiſiaca*) of which there are ſeveral ſorts, the beſt, *piſang radja*, is a delicious and wholeſome fruit, with a thin coat, and an inner pulpy part, which is ſweetiſh, and ſomewhat mealy; it is eaten both raw, and dreſſed in various ways. The *jambo* (*eugenia malaccenſis*), which is of a deep red colour, and oval ſhape; the largeſt are not bigger than a ſmall apple; it is pleaſant and cooling, though it has not much flavour. The

jambos.

The native inhabitants, are all commonly called *Javaneſe*, whether they belong to the kingdom

jamboo-eyer-mauer (eugenia jambos), which both ſmells and taſtes like conſerve of roſes. The *papaya (carica papaya)*, which is as large as a ſmall melon, and the yellow pulp within, has nearly the ſame taſte. The ſweetſop *(annona ſquameſa)*, which conſiſts of a maſs of large kernels, from which the ſurrounding pulp, which is very ſweet, and of a mealy nature, is ſucked. The cuſtard-apple *(annona reticulata)*, which derives its Engliſh name from the likeneſs which its white and rich pulp bears to a cuſtard. The *rambutan (nephelium lappaceum)*, which grows in large cluſters, and very much reſembles a cheſnut, with the huſk on; the eatable part is ſmall in quantity, but its acid is rich and pleaſant, and perhaps more agreeable than any other in the whole vegetable kingdom. The *bilimbing (averrhoa bel.mbi)*, the *bilimbing b.ſſ. (averrhoa carambola)*, and the *cherimelle (averrhoa acid.)*, which are three ſpecies of one genus, and though they differ in ſhape, are nearly the ſame in taſte; the firſt is oblong, of the thickneſs of a finger, and ſo ſour, that it cannot be eaten alone; the bilimbing beſſe, is an egglike pentagonal fruit, about the ſize of a pear, and is the leaſt acid of the three; the laſt is extremely acid, and of a ſmall roundiſh, irregular ſhape, growing in cluſters cloſe to the branch, and containing each a ſingle ſeed; they all make excellent pickles, and ſour ſauce. The *guava (pſidium)*, which is well known in the Weſt-Indies. The *boa bidarra (rhamnus jujuba)* which is a round yellow fruit, about the ſize of a gooſeberry; its flavour is like that of an apple, but it has the aſtringency of a crab. The *nam nam (cynometra cauliflora)*, which in ſhape ſomewhat reſembles a kidney; it is about three inches long, and the outſide is very rough; it is ſeldom eaten raw. The *juntul (trichilia)* which, within a thick

kingdom of *Bantam*, or to any other part of *Java*; thoſe of *Madura*, bear the name of their iſland. They are of a middling ſize, and in general well-proportioned, of a light brown colour, with a broad forehead, and a flattiſh noſe, which has a ſmall curve downwards at the tip. Their hair is black, and is always kept ſmooth and ſhining, with cocoanut-oil. They are, in general, proud and lazy, as well as cowardly. Their principal weapon is a *kris*, which is a kind of dagger, like a ſmall-ſized *couteau de chaſſe*, and which they always carry with them. The handle, or hilt, is made of different materials, more or leſs valuable, according to

thick ſkin, contains kernels like thoſe of the mangoſteen, but which are both acid and aſtringent. The *madja* (*limoni*), which contains, under a hard brittle ſhell, a lightly acid pulp, which cannot be eaten without ſugar. The *ſalac* (*calamus rotang zalacca*), which is the fruit of a prickly buſh, and has a ſingular appearance, being covered with ſcales, like thoſe of a lizard; it is nutritious and well taſted, in flavour ſomewhat reſembling a ſtrawberry. The *fokke fokkes* (*ſolanum melongena*), which is of a purple blue colour, in ſhape like a pear, and of various ſizes; it has an agreeable taſte when boiled. Watermelons (*arbuſes*), which are in great plenty, and very good. Grapes, melons, pumpkins, pomegranates, and figs, appear to be the only European fruits to be met with at *Batavia*; though ſtrawberries, and ſome others, are ſaid to thrive in the interior parts of the country. *T.*

the wealth or dignity of the wearer. The blade is of well-hardened ſteel, of a ſerpentine ſhape, and thus capable of making a large and wide wound. It is often poiſoned, and, in that caſe, cauſes immediate death. Arrogant towards their inferiors, they are no leſs cringing with reſpect to their ſuperiors, or whoever from whom they have any favour to expect.

Their dreſs conſiſts in a piece of cotton, which they wrap round the waiſt, and drawing it between the legs, faſten it behind. They are otherwiſe naked, except that they wear a ſmall cap on the head. This is the dreſs of the common people. Thoſe of more conſideration, wear a wide Mooriſh coat of flowered cotton, or other ſtuff, and in general turbands, inſtead of the little caps. They ſuffer no hair, but that of the head, to grow, and eradicate it carefully wherever it appears elſewhere.

The dreſs of the women is little better than that of the men; it conſiſts in a piece of cotton-cloth, which they call *ſaron*, and which, wrapping round the body, juſt covers the boſom, under which it is faſtened, and hangs down to the knees, and ſometimes to

the ancles; the ſhoulders, and part of the back, remain uncovered. The hair of the head, which they wear very long, is turned up, and twiſted round the head like a fillet, faſtened with long bodkins of different ſorts of wood, tortoiſeſhell, ſilver, or gold, according to the rank or wealth of the lady. This headdreſs, is called a *condé*, and is alſo in vogue among the Batavian ladies. It is often likewiſe adorned with a variety of flowers.

Both men and women, are very fond of bathing, eſpecially in the morning. The children, of both ſexes, go entirely naked, till about eight or nine years of age. Twelve or thirteen is their age of puberty.

The Javaneſe are polygamiſts; they marry as many wives as they can maintain, and take their female ſlaves, beſides, for concubines. This, however, of courſe, does not take place with the common people, who muſt be content with one wife, becauſe they cannot afford to keep more. The women are proportionally more comely than the men; and they are very fond of white men. They are jealous in the extreme, and know how to make an European, with whom

they have had a love-affair, and who proves inconſtant, dearly repent both his incontinence, and his fickleneſs, by adminiſtering certain drugs to him, by which he is diſqualified from the repetition of either. People of the utmoſt credibility at *Batavia*, have related to me, too many examples of this refinement of female revenge, to render the circumſtance at all doubtful.

Their dwellings may, with greater propriety, be called huts, than houſes. They are conſtructed of ſplit bamboos, interlaced or matted, plaiſtered with clay, and covered with *attap*, or the leaves of the cocoa-nut-tree. The entrance is low, and is without a door or ſhutter. The whole houſe, uſually conſiſts of but one apartment, in which, huſband, wife, children, and ſometimes their poultry, of which they keep a great many, pig together on the ground. They alway chooſe a ſhady place to build in, or plant trees all round. Such as poſſeſs more property, are provided with a little more comfort and convenience; but it is always in a wretched, paltry manner.

Their chief food is boiled rice, with a little fiſh, and their drink, water. They do not, however,

however, reject a little arrack, when they can obtain it. They are almoſt continually chewing betel, or *pinang*, and likewiſe a ſort of tobacco, produced here, and therefore denominated Java tobacco, which they alſo ſmoke, through pipes made of reed; they ſometimes put opium into their pipes with the tobacco, in order to invigorate their ſpirits, but the continual uſe of it, rather deadens them; I ſaw ſome, who had been too immoderate in this indulgence, who ſat like ſtatues, with open, fixed eyes, and ſpeechleſs.

They have no tables or chairs; but ſit upon the ground, or upon mats, with their legs croſſed under them. They do not either make uſe of any knives, forks, or ſpoons, but eat with their fingers.

They have a certain kind of muſical inſtruments, called *gomgoms*, conſiſting in hollow iron bowls, of various ſizes and tones, upon which a man ſtrikes with an iron, or wooden ſtick, which do not make a diſagreeable harmony, and are not unlike a ſet of bells.

They are very fond of cockfighting, for which they keep a peculiar breed. Though

they may be ever ſo poor, they will ſooner diſpoſe of every other part of their property, than ſell their gamecocks. They are beſides, obliged to pay a tax to the company for theſe fowls; and this duty is yearly farmed at *Batavia*, and forms part of the revenues of the province of *Jaccatra*. In the year 1770, it amounted to 420 gilders per month*; it is, however, only in that province that they are liable to it.

A kind of tennis-play, is alſo a favourite diverſion among them, and they are very handy and dexterous at it. They ſtrike the ball with their feet, knees, or elbows, whither they chuſe, and receive it back, thus keeping it for ſome time in continual motion, without its touching the ground: the ball is generally of the ſize of a man's head, hollow, and made of matted reeds.

Their manner of ſalutation, conſiſts in touching the forehead with the right hand, accompanied by a ſlight inclination of the body.

The Mahometan religion, is predominant over the whole iſland. It is ſaid, that far inland, over the mountains, towards the

* About 35*l.* 10*s.* or 426*l.* per annum. *T.*

ſouth

ſouth ſide of the iſland, there are ſtill ſome of the aboriginal idolatrous natives to be met with. Moſques, or places of prayer of the Mahomedans, are erected all over the iſland; there is a very famous one near *Cheribon*, but I did not ſee it. They are very particular and nice, about the tombs of their ſaints, and will ſuffer nothing unbecoming to be done, upon or near them; an inſtance of which has been already related.

They have both male and female phyſicians, who have been known to effect very ſurpriſing cures, by means of their knowledge of the medicinal and vulnerary herbs, produced in their country. They have ſometimes greater practice, among the Europeans at *Batavia*, than thoſe phyſicians, who have been regularly bred, and come over from Europe; yet, they have no knowledge whatever of anatomy. Much friction of the affected parts, is one of their chief means of cure. This is done with two fingers of the right hand, which are preſſed down by the left, and paſſed continually downwards, after having firſt anointed the part with water mixed with fine ground wood, or with oil.

For the purpoſes of agriculture, they uſe buffaloes, inſtead of horſes, though there are enough of the laſt, but of a diminutive ſize. Theſe buffaloes are very large animals, bigger and heavier than our largeſt oxen, furniſhed with great ears, and horns which project ſtraight forward, and are bent inwards. A hole is bored through the cartilage of the noſe, and theſe huge animals are guided by a cord which is paſſed through it. They are generally of an aſh-grey colour, and have little eyes. They are ſo accuſtomed to be conducted three times a day into the water, to cool themſelves, that without it, they cannot be brought to work. The female gives milk, but it is little valued by the Europeans, on account of its acrimonious nature.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

BATAVIA.—*The River of* JACCATRA.—*The Water-fort.—The Bar at the Mouth of the River. —The Caſtle.—Buildings in, and near it.—Walls of the City.—Gates.—Admiralty-wharf.—Quarter for the Workmen—Churches.—Houſes.—Chineſe Houſes.—Maſſacre of the Chineſe, in* 1740. *—Aſſeſſment on Rents.—Bank of* BATAVIA.—*Suburbs.—The Chineſe Campon.—Character of the Chineſe.—Their Appearance.—Dreſs.—Religion. —Temples.—Divination.—Tombs.—Environs of* BATAVIA.—*Roads.—Streets.*

THE city of *Batavia*, ſtyled by our own, and foreign travellers, who have formerly viſited it, the Queen of the Eaſt, on account of the beauty of its buildings, and the immenſe trade which it carries on, is ſituated very near the ſea, in a fertile plain, in the kingdom of *Jaccatra*, upon the river of that name, which, running through the middle of the town, divides it into two parts. To the north of the city, is the ſea-ſhore; behind it, to the ſouth, the land riſes with a gentle, and ſcarcely perceptible, acclivity up to the mountains, which lie fifteen or ſixteen Dutch miles, or leagues, inland;

inland; one of theſe, which is very high, bears the name of the Blue mountain.

The ſingular circumſtances, which gave riſe to the building of this city, are too well known in hiſtory, and too circumſtantially related by VALENTYN, that I ſhould repeat them here *. I ſhall only make mention of ſuch changes, as have taken place in the city, ſince the time his work was written

* The beſt account, in the Engliſh language, of the foundation and riſe of *Batavia*, is to be found in the Modern Univerſal Hiſtory, vol. x, page 304, &c. This is compiled from VALENTYN's great work, entitled *Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indie*, and from other Dutch writers. It was in 1619, that the governor general, JOHN PIETERSEN COEN, took the town of *Jaccatra*, which he in a great meaſure deſtroyed, and founded another city, not exactly on the ſame ſpot, but very near it, to which he gave the name of *Batavia*, though it is ſaid, that he much wiſhed to have called it *New Horn*, from the place of his nativity, *Horn* in North Holland. Although then an inconſiderable place, in point of ſtrength and beauty, he declared it the capital of the Dutch ſettlements in India; his choice of the ſituation was ſo juſt, his plan ſo well contrived, and every thing throve ſo faſt under his care, that *Batavia* roſe with unparalleled rapidity to that magnificence and importance, which have rendered it, both the admiration and the dread, of all the more eaſtern nations of the Indies; and which ſtill dazzle and overawe them, although the city has, for theſe laſt fifty years, greatly declined, both as to opulence and population. *T.*

(1726);

(1726); at leaſt, in ſo far as I had occaſion to obſerve them.

The city is an oblong ſquare, the ſhorteſt ſides facing the north and ſouth, and the longeſt the eaſt and weſt.

Through the middle of the city, from ſouth to north, runs, as before ſaid, the river of *Jaccatra*, over which there are three bridges, one at the upper end of the town, another at the lower part, near the caſtle, and the third about the middle, being thence called the *Middlepoint* bridge. Two of theſe are built of ſtone. Cloſe by the middlemoſt, there is a large ſquare redoubt, provided with ſome pieces of cannon, which command the river, both up and downwards.

The breadth of the river, within the city, is about 160 or 180 feet. It runs into the ſea, paſt the caſtle and the admiralty-wharf. On both ſides of the mouth, are long piers, of wood and brick-work, about 3,800 feet in length, taken from the moat of the city. The eaſtern pier, which was repaired, and in a great meaſure rebuilt, a few years ago, coſt the Company 36,218 rixdollars in timber, and 36,320 rixdollars in maſonry, making, at forty-eight ſtivers,

f. 174,

f. 174,091, 4.*; which is, in fact, a large ſum, when it be conſidered, that the timber coſts the Company but little money, as it is produced, in abundance, in *Java*.

The veſſels belonging to the free merchants, are laid up, and repaired, between theſe piers, on the weſt ſide; but along the eaſt ſide, the paſſage remains open, for the lighters, which go in and out of the city, with the cargoes of the ſhips.

At the outward point of the eaſtern pier, there is a ſhed, which ſerves for a ſtable for the horſes, which draw the ſmall veſſels and boats up and down the river.

Oppoſite to this, is a hornwork, commonly called the *Water*-Fort, which was built during the government of the governor general VAN IMHOFF, at an immenſe expence to the Company; for ſeveral large ſhips were obliged to be ſunk, on account of the depth of water on the ſpot, in order to lay a good foundation, for building the fort. It is conſtructed of a kind of coral-rock, and defended by ſeveral heavy cannon †. It

* About 16,000 *l.* ſterling. *T.*

† In 1793, when Lord MACARTNEY viſited *Batavia*, this fort had, mounted and diſmounted, fourteen guns and two howitzers. *T.*

has

has barracks within it, for the garriſon; and there is no other approach to it, than along the weſtern pier. It is at preſent very much out of repair, and the walls begin to ſink and fall down, in many places.

The objects for which this fort was erected, ſeem to have been, the defence of the road, and of the entrance of the river; yet, in both theſe reſpects, it is now of little advantage, for the anchoring-place is now ſo far removed from this fortification, by the encreaſe of the mudbank, which lies before the river, that, although its guns might reach the ſhips in the road, little damage could be done, on either ſide, at ſuch a diſtance *; and as to what regards the defence of the river's mouth, that is of very trifling importance; for the daily and continual encreaſe of the bar, renders the water much too ſhallow for large veſſels, and an enemy would never ſeek to effect a landing there, but would always prefer an eaſy, firm, ſea-

* Ary Huysers, who wrote an account of the Dutch ſettlements in India, in 1789, and had been at *Batavia* a few years before, ſays, that, in his time, a trial had been made of the heavy artillery at the mouth of the harbour, and that it was found ſufficient to command and protect the whole extent of the road. *T.*

beach,

beach, ſuch as is to be met with beyond *Ansjol* *.

The abovementioned bank, or bar, lies directly before the mouth of the river, and extends a great way to the weſt, and but a little to the eaſt, for which reaſons, ſuch veſſels as are deeply laden, muſt go round by the eaſt ſide, cloſe along the eaſtern pier, in order to get within the bar. It is continually encreaſing towards the road, by which, the place where the ſhips lie, is more and more removed from the city. To the weſtward, it is dry in ſome places.

Right before the mouth of the river, from which the ſhalloweſt part of the bank is diſtant about 600 or 650 feet, there is, at low water, no more than one, or one and a half, foot; ſo that a common ſhip's boat cannot get over it, but muſt alſo go round its eaſt end. When the ſeabreeze blows freſh, it makes a troubleſome and cockling

* At *Ansjol*, and at *Tanjongpoura*, to the eaſtward of the city, on the ſeacoaſt, there are ſtrong forts, and to the weſtward, at *Ankey*, *Tangorang*, and the *Kwal*. On the landſide, *Batavia* is further covered, by the forts at *Jaccatra*, the *Watteringplace*, *Ryſwick*, &c.; though theſe are merely defences againſt the natives, and are moſt of them, little better than fortified houſes. *T*.

ſea;

ſea; and a weſt, or bad, monſoon ſeldom paſſes, without the loſs of ſome veſſels upon it.

This ſhoalneſs of the water, is ſaid to be the conſequence of a violent earthquake, which took place in *Java*, in the latter end of the laſt century, and by which the river of *Jaccatra* was partly ſtopped up. Yet the greateſt encreaſe of the bank, has been ſince the year 1730; and it is to be apprehended, that the river will, in time, become wholly unnavigable, and uſeleſs, by it.

The caſtle, or citadel, of *Batavia*, which forms the north boundary of the eaſtern diviſion of the city, is a regular, ſquare fortreſs, with four baſtions, which are connected by high curtains, except on the ſouth ſide, where the curtain was broken down during the government of Baron VAN IMHOF. The walls and ramparts, are built of coral-rock, and are about twenty feet in height. It is ſurrounded by a wet ditch, over which, on the ſouth ſide, lies a drawbridge. Between the moat and the buildings within the fort, on this ſide, there is a large area or eſplanade. In the centre of the buildings that look towards the city, is a great gate,

and

and then a broad paſſage, with warehouſes on each ſide, leading to another eſplanade, on the north ſide, encloſed between the ramparts and the buildings, all which is appropriated to the uſe of the Company *.

The government-houſe, which forms the left wing of the buildings looking to the ſouth, is provided with numerous and convenient apartments, but is at preſent uninhabited. In it, is a large hall, in which the council of India generally aſſemble twice a a week; this is adorned with the portraits of all the governors general, who have ruled in India, ſince the eſtabliſhment of the company.

Cloſe by, is a little church, or chapel,

* Captain PARISH's account of this fortreſs, in MACARTNEY's Embaſſy to China, 1793, is as follows:—"A little "above was the caſtle; a regular, ſquare fort, but without "ravelins or other outworks. It had two guns mounted on "each flank, and two, or ſometimes three, on each face; "they were not *en barbette*, nor properly *en embraſure*, but in "a ſituation between both, having both their diſadvantages, "without the advantages of either. The wall was of ma-"ſonry, about twenty-four feet high. It had no ditch, but "a canal ſurrounded it at ſome diſtance. It had no cordon. "The length of the exterior ſide of the work was about 700 "feet." Some further particulars, both of the town and of the caſtle, are given in Mr. STAVORINUS's ſecond voyage. T.

uſually

uſually called the Caſtle-church, and a little more forwards, is a *corps-de-garde*, where a party of dragoons always mount guard.

Over the caſtle-bridge there is a great plain, or ſquare, planted with tamarind-trees, which afford a very agreeable ſhade. The entrance to it from the city, is over a bridge, and through a large and ſtately gate. This is mounted by a bold cupola, from which an octagon turret riſes, containing a large clock, which is the only public one to be met with at *Batavia*. It was built under the government of Baron VAN IMHOF, as appears by an inſcription over the gateway, and forms no trifling embelliſhment of the city.

On the left ſide of the gate, is a large building, which ſerves as a *corps-de-garde*, having in front a long gallery, reſting upon a row of pillars. A captain's guard of grenadiers, are generally poſted here.

On the weſt ſide of the ſquare, ſtand the Company's artillery-houſe, and the diſpenſary, or proviſion-magazine, both of which reach behind, to the river ſide, ſo that the goods are taken in and out of the lighters, with the greateſt eaſe. This is an advan-

tage which is poſſeſſed by almoſt all the Company's warehouſes and repoſitories in *Batavia.*

On the oppoſite ſide, is the iron-magazine, and what is termed the graſs-plat, being the place of execution for criminals: this is an artificial ſquare eminence, upon which there is a gallows, and ſome poſts, behind it is a ſmall building, with windows, looking towards the place of execution, whence the counſellors of juſtice behold the completion of their ſentences*.

There are a number of pieces of artillery, both iron and braſs, and of all ſorts and ſizes, together with other warlike implements, ranged upon the plain. Any one may ride through the gate we have juſt mentioned, as far as the drawbridge of the caſtle, but not over it, unleſs he have the rank of ſenior merchant, or higher.

The city is encircled by a wall of coral-

* It is cuſtomary throughout Holland, and its dependencies, for the magiſtrates, or judges, who have paſſed ſentence upon criminals, to preſide at the execution of it. This is, in Europe, generally done upon ſome open place before their townhalls, from the windows of which, the magiſtrates, dreſſed in their robes of ceremony, behold the execution. T.

rock,

rock *, defended by twenty-two baſtions, or bulwarks, all provided with artillery, and ſurrounded by a broad moat, in which there is ſeldom any want of water, that being conveyed into it out of the river.

Batavia has five gates; one at the eaſt ſide, which is called the *Rotterdam* gate; two to the ſouth, the *New* gate, and the *Dieſt* gate; one to the weſt, the *Utrecht* gate; and one on the north ſide, to the weſt of the river, called the *Square* gate.

Near to the laſt-mentioned gate, and oppoſite to the caſtle, is the admiralty-wharf; and not far off, the warehouſes for naval ſtores, as likewiſe the workſhops of the carpenters, coopers, ſailmakers, and ſmiths, with other offices that relate to the ſhipping. Here are alſo the houſes of the commandants, and comptrollers of equipment, who were formerly obliged to reſide upon the wharf; but for ſome years paſt, this regulation has not been obſerved, and they now live in other, and more pleaſant, parts of the town.

* Sir GEORGE STAUNTON ſays, that part of the town-wall is conſtructed of lava, which is of a dark blue colour, of a very hard, denſe texture, emits a metallic ſound, and reſembles very much ſome of the lava of Veſuvius. *T.*

In the ſoutheaſt corner of the city, cloſe to the ramparts, lies what is called the *Ambagtſkwartier*, or the workmen's quarter, in which all the mechanics and labourers, who are employed by the Company in their buildings, have their abode. The journeymen work here, under maſters of their reſpective trades, carpenters, ſmiths, plumbers, braziers, maſons, and others, who are all accountable to the chief of the quarter, who is called *fabriek*, or head workman, and has generally the rank of merchant. Beſides a great number of Europeans, who are employed here, there are full a thouſand ſlaves, who belong to this quarter, by which the Company incurs an enormous expence, with little benefit from their labour, which generally turns to the advantage of individual members of the government.

There are three churches for the reformed religion, within the city, in which ſervice is performed in the Dutch, Portugueſe, and Malay languages, and one without the gates, which is called the outer Portugueſe church. Beſides theſe, there is a Lutheran church, which was built during the government of Baron VAN IMHOF, not far

far from the caſtle; this laſt is provided with a fine organ, and a very handſome pulpit.

The town-hall, and other public buildings, are circumſtantially deſcribed by VALENTYN, and I ſhall not, therefore, make further mention of them.

The houſes at *Batavia*, are moſtly of brick, run up in a light and airy manner, and ſtuccoed on the outſide, with ſaſh windows. Within, they are almoſt all built upon a ſimilar plan, the fronts being, in general, narrow, though there are a few that are more extended.

On entering the door, there is a narrow paſſage, and on one ſide a parlour, then you come into a large and long room, that receives its light from an inner court, which trenches upon this apartment, and renders its form irregular. This is called the gallery, and is the place where the family uſually live, and dine. The floors are of large, ſquare, dark red ſtones. No hangings are to be ſeen; but the walls are neatly ſtuccoed, and whitened. The furniture conſiſts in, ſome armchairs, two or three ſofas, and a great many looking-glaſſes, which the Europeans, in theſe regions, are

very fond of. Several chandeliers and lamps, are hung in a row, along the length of the gallery, which are lit up in the evening. The ſtairs leading to the upper rooms, are generally at the end of this apartment. Six or ſeven ſteps up, there is one which ſtands over the ſtoreroom, or cellar, in which the ſtock of wine, beer, butter, &c. is kept. Up ſtairs, the houſes are diſtributed almoſt ſimilarly as below. They are, in general, but poorly provided with furniture; and the ſetting out of rooms in order, is not ſo much in vogue here, as in Holland: nothing is added that is ſuperfluous, or more than is wanted for uſe. Behind the gallery, are the lodgings for the ſlaves, the kitchen, &c. There are but few houſes, which have gardens, contrary to what SALMON erroneouſly aſſerts, in his *Preſent State of all Nations*; and there are not even the leaſt veſtiges left, of there having ever been gardens behind the houſes. In ſeveral, the windows are cloſed with a lattice-work of rattans, in the room of being glazed, for the ſake of air.

The above relates only to the houſes of Europeans, which are the greateſt in number,

ber. The few Chineſe, who live at preſent within the city, have very wretched houſes, the inſide of which is very irregularly diſtributed. Moſt of them dwell in the ſouthern and weſtern ſuburbs, which are called the Chineſe *Campon*. Before the revolt of the year 1740, they had the beſt quarter of the city allotted to them, to the weſt of the great river; but when, in that commotion, all their houſes were burnt to the ground *, the whole

* Several relations have been given to the public, at different times, of the horrid tranſaction here alluded to; of which the moſt circumſtantial is in the *Modern Univerſal Hiſtory*, b. xiv, chap. 7. No two, however, agree; and the following account, extracted from a very recent and intelligent Dutch writer, ARY HUYSERS, who was long reſident at *Batavia*, may therefore not be unacceptable. It is to be found in his *Life of Reinier de Klerk*, 1788.—"A little before the "perpetration of this maſſacre, ſeveral thouſand Chineſe adventurers and fortune-hunters had reſorted to *Batavia*, allured by the proſperity of their countrymen already ſettled "there. The great number of theſe new coloniſts, together "with the robberies and murders which were committed by "them, excited no little degree of juſt apprehenſion. The "famous VAN IMHOF, who was, at that time, a member of "the council, propoſed, in order to get rid of theſe uſeleſs "and dangerous new-comers, that every Chineſe who could "not prove that he had an honeſt livelihood, ſhould be "ſeized, and tranſported to *Ceylon*, there to be employed in "mining, or other labour, for the ſervice of the Company.

 "This

whole quarter was made into a *paſſar*, or market, where, at preſent, all kinds of proviſions are every day expoſed to ſale.

The

" This advice was approved of, and immediately followed. " A great number of Chineſe were ſeized, and put in irons; " but imprudently ſeveral Chineſe of property were ſecured " by the under-officers, charged with the execution of the " order, and were only liberated on paying large ſums of " money. This occaſioned great murmurings, and led the " reſt of the nation to credit a report which was ſpread abroad, " that thoſe who were unable to pay, would be drowned, or other- " wiſe put to death. They in conſequence retired, by thouſands, " from the city, towards the interior parts, and ſtrengthened them- " ſelves ſo much, as to render the fate of *Batavia* itſelf precarious. " In this dilemma, the council firſt offered an amneſty to the " diſcontented Chineſe, but this they rejected with ſcorn; " and purpoſing to exterminate the whole chriſtian ſettlement, " began by ravaging the country in the wildeſt manner, " burning the ſugar-works, and marching down to the gates " of the city. Here, however, they met with a ſevere rebuff. " The civil and military inhabitants united in repelling them, " and drove the rebels back again into the country. During " theſe commotions, the Chineſe who reſided within the town " kept themſelves perfectly quiet; and in order that theſe in- " nocent people might not be expoſed to inſult, the govern- " ment iſſued an order, prohibiting them from leaving their " houſes, after ſix o'clock in the evening, and ordering them " to keep their doors ſhut. This prudent precaution was not, " however, ſufficient to protect them from the fury of the " irritated ſoldiery and ſailors, who were in the city, and had " witneſſed the devaſtations of the Chineſe without the gates. " On a ſudden, and unexpectedly, an inſtantaneous cry of " murder and horror, reſounded through the town, and the

" moſt

The poundage, or aſſeſſment, which is paid annually by every houſe, conſiſts in half

" moſt diſmal ſcene of barbarity and rapine, preſented itſelf " on all ſides. All the Chineſe, without diſtinction, men, " women, and children, were put to the ſword. Neither " pregnant women, nor ſucking infants, were ſpared by the " relentleſs aſſaſſins. The priſoners in chains, about a hun- " dred in number, were, at the ſame time, ſlaughtered like " ſheep. European citizens, to whom ſome of the wealthy " Chineſe had fled for ſafety, violating every principle of " humanity and morality, delivered them up to their ſan- " guinary purſuers, and embezzled the property confided to " them. In ſhort, all the Chineſe, guilty and innocent, " were exterminated. And whence did the barbarous order, " by which they ſuffered, emanate? Here a veil has in- " duſtriouſly been drawn, and the truth will probably never " be known, with certainty. The governor general, VAL- " KENIER, and his brother-in-law, HELVETIUS, were ac- " cuſed by the public voice, of directing the maſſacre; but it " was never proved upon them." It is remarkable, that, when VALKENIER was afterwards condemned to impriſon- ment for life, at *Batavia*, among the numerous charges brought againſt him for maleadminiſtration during his govern- ment, no notice was taken of his preſumed inſtrumentality in this dreadful maſſacre. Much apprehenſion was entertained that this occurrence would excite the indignation of the empe- ror of China, and deputies were ſent to him the following year, to apologiſe for the meaſure. The letter written to the emperor on the occaſion, is given at length by HUYSARS; the only remarkable circumſtance in which it differs from the above relation, is the allegation, that ſome Chineſe within the city had ſet fire to it in different places, and were preparing to riſe upon the Europeans; but the extermination of the inno-

cent

half a month's rent. This money is expended, in dragging and cleanſing the canals, and in repairing the townhall, and other buildings belonging to the city. Permiſſion muſt be requeſted, every year, of the Company's government to levy this aſſeſſment, in behalf of the city, which is ſeldom refuſed.

The houſes are not let by the year, but by the month; the rents run from five to forty rixdollars per month. A good houſe, in an agreeable ſituation, may be hired for twenty or twenty-five rixdollars *.

The churches are repaired out of the duties levied upon funerals.

A bank of circulation, has been eſtabliſhed here for ſome years, which is united with the lombard, or bank for lending money on pledges. It is under the adminiſtration of a director, who is generally a counſellor of

cent with the guilty is acknowledged, and attempted to be excuſed on the plea of neceſſity. Theſe deputies were agreeably ſurpriſed on finding that the emperor calmly anſwered, that "he was little ſolicitous for the fate of unworthy ſubjects, "who, in the purſuit of lucre, had quitted their country, "and abandoned the tombs of their anceſtors." *T.*

* A rixdollar, at *Batavia*, is worth forty-eight ſtivers, or about 4*s.* 4*d.* ſterling. *T.*

India,

India, two commiſſaries, a caſhier, and a bookkeeper.

A fee of five rixdollars is given, at the opening of an account, and ſtamped bank-bills, ſigned by the director and commiſſaries, are delivered for the money placed in the bank. Its capital is computed to amount to between two and three millions of rixdollars *.

The ſuburbs of *Batavia*, are remarkable, on account of their conſiderable extent, uncommon pleaſantneſs, and great population. They are inhabited by Indians of various nations, and by ſome Europeans. The Chineſe quarter is the moſt populous of all, and ſeems itſelf a city, with numerous ſtreets; yet their houſes are mean, and little. It is crouded with ſhops, containing all kinds of goods, as well thoſe of their own manufacture, and ſuch as they receive annually from *China*, as what they buy up of thoſe imported from Europe. The number of the Chineſe, who live both within and without the walls of the city, cannot be determined with preciſion; but it muſt be very conſiderable, as the Company receive a poll-

* Or between 435,000*l.* and 650,000*l.* ſterling. *T.*

tax

tax from them of more than forty thouſand rixdollars.

Every Chineſe, who has a profeſſion, is obliged to pay a monthly poll-tax of half a ducatoon*; women, children, and thoſe who have no trade, are exempted from the tax: ſo that their number can only be gueſſed at. They are under a chief of their own nation, who is known by the appellation of Chineſe Captain; he lives within the walls, and has ſix lieutenants under him, in different diſtricts. A flag is hoiſted at his door, on the firſt or ſecond day in every month, and the Chineſe liable to the tax, are then obliged to come to him, to pay it.

Like the Jews in Europe, they are very cunning in trade, both in the largeſt dealings, and in the moſt trifling pedlery. They are ſo deſirous of money, that a Chineſe will run three times from one end of the city to the other, if he have but the proſpect of gaining one penny. In doing any buſineſs with them, the greateſt care muſt be taken, to avoid being cheated.

Their ſtature is rather ſhort than tall, and they are, in general, tolerably ſquare. They

* A ducatoon is 66 ſtivers, or 6s. ſterling, T.

are

are not ſo brown as the Javaneſe. They ſhave their heads all round, leaving a bunch of hair, on the middle of the crown, which is twiſted with a ribbon, and hangs down the back. Their dreſs conſiſts in a long robe of nankeen, or thin ſilk, with wide ſleeves, and under it they wear drawers of the ſame, which cover their legs.

In every houſe, there is a niche, or place, where the image is hung up, of one of their *joofjes*, or idols, painted on Chineſe paper. Before it they keep one or more lamps, always burning, as alſo, a kind of incenſe, which is made into little thin tapers. This idol is generally depicted as an old man, with a ſquare cap upon his head, and a female, deſigned for his wife, next to him. About an hour's walk out of the city, juſt beyond Fort *Ansjol*, they have a temple, ſtanding in a grove of cocoanut-trees, by the ſide of a rivulet, and in the midſt of a moſt pleaſant ſcenery. The building is about twenty feet in length, and twelve or thirteen in breadth. The entrance is through a railing, into a ſmall area, and then into a hall, behind which is the ſanctuary. In the middle, juſt within

in the door, is a large altar, on which tapers, made of red wax, are kept burning, night and day. There is alſo an image of a lion, richly gilt. In a niche behind the altar, are repreſentations of an old man and woman, both with crowns upon their heads, and about two feet in height, which are their idols; and as they look upon their *jooſtje* to be an evil ſpirit, they continually ſupplicate him, not to do them any harm. In their adorations, they proſtrate themſelves before him, and endeavour to expreſs the awe and reverence they entertain, by ſtriking their head continually againſt the ground.

They likewiſe conſult their idol, when they are about any important undertaking. This divination is done, by means of two ſmall longitudinal pieces of wood, flat on one ſide, and round on the other. They hold theſe with the flat ſides towards each other, and then, letting them fall on the ground, augur of the effect of their prayers, and the good or bad reſult of their purpoſed enterprize, by the manner in which they lie, with the round or flat ſides upwards. If the preſage be favourable, they offer a wax-candle to their god, which the prieſt,

prieſt, or bonze, who attends at the temple, immediately turns into ready money.

In this temple I ſaw a Chineſe, who let theſe little ſticks fall, above twenty times before they promiſed him ſucceſs: he ſeemed to be but very little pleaſed with theſe repeated evil prognoſtications, and ſhaking his head, at every time, with a moſt diſcontented look, he threw himſelf upon the ground, and thumped his head againſt it, till at laſt, the omen proved agreeable to his wiſhes; and he then joyfully lighted a thick wax-candle, and placed it upon the altar of his *jooſtje*.

Beſides this temple, the Chineſe have ſeveral others, which are tolerated by the government; but it is worthy of obſervation, that whilſt the practice of the moſt abominable idolatry is allowed, the exerciſe of the Roman Catholic religion is obſtinately prohibited.

The Chineſe are of a very luſtful temper. They are accuſed of the moſt deteſtable violations of the laws of nature; and it is even ſaid, that they keep ſwine in their houſes, for purpoſes the moſt ſhameful and repugnant.

Their

Their tombs, on which they expend a great deal of money, are partly built above, and partly under ground. They are arched over. The entrance, which is made like a doorway, is closed with a large stone, covered with engraved Chinese letters. They are to be seen in great numbers, about half an hour's walk from *Batavia*, on the road to *Jaccatra*.

They visit the graves of their ancestors and relations, from time to time: they strew them with odoriferous flowers; and when they depart, they leave a few small pieces of silk or linen, before the entrance, and sometimes boiled rice, or other victuals; which is speedily made away with at night.

The environs of *Batavia* are very pleasant, and are almost every where, intersected with rivulets, by which the circumjacent rice-plantations, are inundated, and fertilized in the proper season.

There are five principal roads, which lead from the city, towards the country, and which are all planted with high and shady trees.

That which runs to the eastward, to *Ansjol* and the seacoast, is laid along the side of a

 rivulet,

rivulet, the ſtream of which running down an imperceptible ſlope, is very ſlow, which makes it reſemble the canals for inland navigation, in Holland. Both ſides of it, are adorned with gardens; but they are beginning to be neglected, ſave one or two, belonging to the director general.

At no great diſtance from the ſeaſhore, whither this road finally leads, there is an oyſterbed; and on the beach ſtands a houſe of entertainment, which is reſorted to by the Europeans, for the purpoſe of eating this ſhellfiſh.

The ſecond road has the appellation of the *Mango-doa*, from its having been formerly planted with a double row of mango-trees. This runs more ſouth than the former one, and farther inland. Along this road there are likewiſe many gardens, but they are none of them ſo ſplendid and pleaſant as thoſe which border and embelliſh the road to *Jaccatra*; for there, the fineſt picture that can be conceived, preſents itſelf to the delighted eye, both with reſpect to the grandeur of the buildings, and the elegance of the grounds. Moſt of the houſes belonging to them, have their fronts towards the road, and

from the backrooms they have a proſpect of the river of *Jaccatra*.

This road is nearly two hundred feet broad, and is cloſely planted with trees. I do not know, that I ever beheld a more delightful avenue. It terminates at a ſmall fort, which is called *Jaccatra*, ſituated about half a Dutch mile from *Batavia*, and though the road is continued, thence to *Weltevreeden*, the country-ſeat of the governor general, and beyond it farther into the country, it aſſumes, on the other ſide of *Jaccatra*, the name of *Goenong Sari*.

The fourth, is called the *Molenvliet*, or Mill-drain, becauſe part of the water of the great, or *Jaccatra*, river, is diverted through a channel, along this road, for the purpoſe of turning a powdermill, which ſtands ſcarcely ten minutes' walk from the city. The road leads along the canal, for full half a Dutch mile up the country, and is equally adorned on both ſides, with handſome houſes, and pleaſant gardens. It then proceeds to *Tanabang*, where a large market is held every Saturday, for all kinds of proviſions, which are brought thither from the interior parts.

The fifth road leads through the Chineſe *Campon*,

Campon, alſo along a river, to Fort *Ankay*, and is, in like manner, bordered on both ſides with gardens.

None of theſe roads, nor any of the ſtreets in the city, are paved; the ground conſiſts of a hard clay, which is made very ſmooth and plain; only in the city, along the ſides of the ſtreets, by the houſes, are ſtone footpaths, of about three or four feet in breadth *.

* The ſtreets and canals, at *Batavia*, are planted on each ſide with large trees; generally the *anophyllum calophyllum* and *calaba*, the *canarium commune*, and ſome others ſtill ſcarcer. *T.*

CHAPTER IV.

Government of BATAVIA.—*Council of India.*—*Governor General.*—*Director General.*—*Counſellors of India.*—*Council of Juſtice.*—*Board of Scheepens.*—*Puniſhments.*—*Impalement.*—*Mucks.*—*Orphan-Chamber.*—*Society for the Opium-Trade.*—*Chief of the Marine.*—*Commandant and Upper Comptroller of Equipment.*—*Vice-Commandant.*—*Military.*—*Militia.*—*Of Ranks and Precedency.*—*Sumptuary Laws.*—*Clergymen.*—*Coins.*—*Weights.*—*Meaſures.*

THE chief government of *Batavia*, and of all the poſſeſſions of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company in Aſia, is veſted in the council of India, with the governor general at their head.

This council conſiſted, when I was there, beſides the director general, of five ordinary counſellors, including the governor of the *Cape of Good Hope*, nine extraordinary counſellors, and two ſecretaries.

Five of the extraordinary counſellors, were governors of the out-factories of *Java*'s *Northeaſt Coaſt*, *Coromandel*, *Amboyna*, *Ceylon*, and *Macaſſer*.

This

This council determines affairs, of every kind, thoſe which relate to the adminiſtration of juſtice alone excepted. Yet in civi matters, an appeal may be made from the ſentence of the council of juſtice, to the council of India.

All appointments and promotions to offices, are effected by the council of India, not excepting that of the governor general; but this muſt be confirmed by the aſſembly of ſeventeen, in the Netherlands *.

The

* Eccleſiaſtical preferments, and the appointment of the miniſters of juſtice, proceed immediately from the direction in Holland. In the council of India, the governor and director general, and the five ordinary counſellors, alone, conclude upon moſt matters that are brought before them; the other nine members are properly only aſſeſſors, who may give their advice, but have no votes, except in the queſtion of war or peace with the Indians, in the pardoning of criminals condemned to death, in the election of a governor general, and in a few other important points. The power and influence of this body in the Indies, are unbounded. It is the repreſentative of the ſtate, and of the Company, and millions of Indians are ſubject to its ſway. Kings and princes, are crowned and dethroned by its mandates. "I have been witneſs," ſays ARY HUYSERS, a writer, to whom we have before had occaſion to refer, "to the depoſition of two powerful kings of "the *Molucca's*, and the hereditary prince of *Tidore*. One of "theſe died miſerably in a little village, near the place of my "reſidence. I ſaw the venerable old man before his death;

The authority of the governor general is almoſt unbounded; and although he is obliged to give cognizance to the council, and conſult them on ſome matters, he poſſeſſes a moſt arbitrary and independent power in all: for there are few or no members of the council, who do not ſtand in need of his good offices, in ſome inſtance or other, for example, in order to obtain lucrative employments for their relations or favourites *; and if this be not ſufficient, to make them obey the nod of the governor, he is not deſtitute of the

" he was ſeventy-two years of age. When I expreſſed my " commiſeration at the deep humiliation he had undergone, he " anſwered, with a ſigh, in the Malay language, pointing to " heaven, '*It is the will of God.*'" Other inſtances of the tyranny of the Dutch Company over the native princes, are related in the preſent work. *T.*

* By the ſecond article of the oath taken by the governor general, as likewiſe by the counſellors of India, on their appointment, they engage " never to receive any gifts or preſents, " directly or indirectly, from any one under their authority; " neither in reſpect, or in the hope, or expectation thereof, " nor of any advantage, favour, or other private conſidera- " ration, either of relationſhip, friendſhip, or otherwiſe, to ap- " point, or cauſe to be appointed, any other individual to an " office, place, or ſtation, than ſuch as they believe and find " to poſſeſs the moſt experience, the moſt integrity, the moſt " fidelity, and the moſt ability, for the ſame." So much do men regard oaths! *T.*

means

means of tormenting them, in every way, under various pretences; nay, of ſending them priſoners to Europe: as was done, with reſpect to M. M. VAN IMHOF, DE HAAZE, and VAN SCHINNEN, in the year 1740, by the governor general VALKENIER *. As, therefore, thoſe who are immediately next to him in rank, depend upon, and ſtand in awe of him, it follows, that the ſervants of the Company, who are in inferior ſtations, feel ſtill deeper reverence, and tremble before him, as in the preſence of one, from whoſe arbitrary will and power, their happineſs or miſery wholly depends: the ſlaviſh ſubmiſſion with which his commands are received and executed, is, in conſequence, ſcarcely credible; for how is it poſſible that freeborn Hollanders, ſhould bow themſelves ſo low, beneath the ignominious yoke!

His excellency the governor general, at preſent, uſually reſides at his country ſeat,

* VALKENIER, who was the perſonal enemy of the above gentlemen, tyrannically abuſed his authority in ſo far, that, when the council of India refuſed to ſanction this arbitrary meaſure, he ſurrounded the council-table with a body of armed men, and thus conſtrained them to aſſent to his wiſhes. T.

called *Weltevreeden*, about an hour and a quarter's walk from *Batavia*, and which is a ſuperb manſion.

He gives public audience here, every Monday and Thurſday; and on Tueſdays, and Fridays, at another ſeat, ſituated nearer to the city, on the *Jaccatra* road. On the other days of the week, he is inacceſſible to every body, and can not be ſpoken to, unleſs on affairs of the greateſt importance and urgency. Nobody goes thither, without having ſome buſineſs to call him; for it would be taken extremely ill, if any one was to pay a viſit of mere ceremony. The time of audience is from ſix o'clock in the morning till eight. Every one waits, in the open air, in the court, before the houſe, till he is called in by one of the body-guards.

When the governor rides out, he is always accompanied by ſome of his horſe-guards. An officer and two trumpeters precede his approach, and every perſon who meets him, and happens to be in a carriage, muſt ſtop, and ſtep out of it, till he has rode by *.

A com-

* This humiliating homage, as well as that paid to the *edele heeren*, or counſellors of India, as will be preſently noticed, are

A company of dragoons always mount guard at *Weltevreeden*. He has beſides ſome halberdiers, who are employed in carrying meſſages and commands, and who always are attendant on the governor's perſon, wherever he goes. They are dreſſed in

are equally required from foreigners. Theſe ceremonies are generally complied with by the captains of Indiamen, and other trading ſhips; "but," ſays Captain CARTERET, who was at *Batavia*, in 1768, "having the honour to bear his "majeſty's commiſſion, I did not think myſelf at liberty to "pay to a Dutch governor, any homage which is not paid "to my own ſovereign: it is, however, conſtantly required "of the king's officers; and two or three days after my arri-"val, the landlord of the hotel where I lodged told me, "he had been ordered by the *ſhebandar*, to let me know that "my carriage, as well as others, muſt ſtop, if I ſhould meet "the governor, or any of the council; but I deſired him to "acquaint the *ſhebandar*, that I could not conſent to perform "any ſuch ceremony; and upon his intimating ſomething "about the black men with ſticks, who precede the approach "of theſe great men, I told him, that if any inſult ſhould be "offered me, I knew how to defend myſelf, and would take "care to be upon my guard, at the ſame time, pointing to my "piſtols, which happened to lie upon the table; upon this he "went away, and about three hours afterwards returned, and "told me he had orders from the governor to acquaint me, "that I might do as I pleaſed." Since that time, the Engliſh officers, have never been required to comply with this degrading cuſtom; yet when they have been in an hired carriage, nothing has deterred the coachman from ſtopping and alighting, in honour of the Dutch grandee, but the moſt peremptory menace of immediate death. *T.*

ſhort

ſhort coats of ſcarlet cloth, richly laced with gold, and follow in rank upon the junior enſign in the Company's ſervice.

When his excellency enters the church, all perſons, both men and women, the counſellors of India not excepted, ſtand up, in token of reſpect *. His lady receives the ſame honours, and is equally eſcorted by a party of horſe-guards, when ſhe rides out.

The governor general, who was in office at that time, was Mr. PETER ALBERT VAN DER PARRA, a native of *Colombo*, the chief ſettlement of the Dutch in *Ceylon*. He was a man, inimical to all pomp, and in this reſpect very different from moſt of his predeceſſors. He was remarkably temperate, generally drinking pure water, and ſeldom taking any wine or beer. He was commonly occupied the whole day; and when he did not aſſiſt at the council-table, he was cloſeted with his ſecretary and clerks.

The director general, who is the eldeſt counſellor of India, is the next in rank. The direction and controul, over the trade of the

* This etiquette was aboliſhed upon the acceſſion of R. DE KLERK to the government in 1777, as appears in the ſequel. *T.*

Company, throughout all India, and to Europe, together with every thing that relates to it, is excluſively entruſted to him. The governor general does not in the leaſt meddle in theſe matters, if the director have but the needful ability.

Next in order, follow the ordinary and extraordinary councellors of India. Thoſe who reſide at *Batavia*, are alſo uſually preſidents of different boards or courts. Every counſellor of India, has likewiſe the correſpondence with one of the out-factories, allotted to him; the general himſelf has that of one or two ſettlements, and no one is excuſed, in this reſpect, but the director, on account of his multifarious other avocations.

Although every member of the council, lies under this obligation, there are but few of them, who take the trouble of the charge upon themſelves; moſt of them cauſe it to be effected by perſons of a lower rank; and the beſt inſtitutions are thus perverted by ſelfiſhneſs and ſloth.

When a counſellor of India, or his lady, enters a church, all the men ſtand up, in the ſame manner as for the governor general, but the women remain ſitting. On meeting

meeting one of them in a carriage, every body muſt ſtop, riſe up, and bow to them, and ſtay till they are gone by. When they go out, they have two ſlaves, who run before them with ſticks, while other people are allowed but one.

There are always two ſecretaries of the government, who take down in writing, all the propoſitions, or reſolutions, which have been diſcuſſed in the council, and lay them before the governor general, when the aſſembly is broke up. He examines them, and gives directions what is to be made into decrees, and what is only to be inſerted in the journals for notification. The reſolutions being then drawn up in writing, by the firſt ſecretary, they are again preſented to the governor, who makes ſuch alterations in them as he thinks fit; and at the enſuing ſeſſion of the council, they are read over, and approved.

The ſalary of a counſellor of India, is a thouſand rixdollars per annum; beſides which he has ſix hundred rixdollars for houſerent, ſeven hundred for his trouble in ſigning diſpatches, three hundred towards providing his table, together with a conſiderable

rable allowance of proviſions from the Company's warehouſes. Taking every thing together, he can reckon upon a yearly income of four thouſand rixdollars, or nine thouſand ſix hundred gilders *. Beſides the above, the firſt ſecretary has the emoluments attending the making out of the commiſſions, which do not amount to a trifle, eſpecially when many appointments of governors, directors, or commandants occur, who pay liberally for their commiſſions; ſometimes giving fees to the amount of a thouſand rixdollars. Yet none of them can ſave any thing from this income, which they amply want for their houſehold expences; for which reaſon, they are generally favoured with the government or directorſhip of an out-ſettlement, after they have been three or four years in the council.

The private ſecretary of the governor general, is uſually promoted to be ſecretary to the council, upon a vacancy.

Thirty-ſix or forty clerks, are daily employed in the ſecretary's office, which is next to the government-houſe, in the caſtle.

* About 875*l.* ſterling. T.

They

They have, for the moſt part, the rank of junior merchants; nevertheleſs, they are not able to earn more than a bare ſufficiency to ſubſiſt on.

Juſtice is adminiſtered to the ſervants of the Company, by an aſſembly, having the appellation of council of juſtice. This body is, by its conſtitution, independent of the council of India; but as the members of which it conſiſts, have equally many wants and wiſhes to be fulfilled, they likewiſe endeavour to be near the fountain-head of promotion and advantage; and, as well as all others, follow the inclinations of their ſovereign ruler, in all caſes that are brought before them. This council conſiſts of a preſident, who ranks next to the junior counſellor of India, eight ordinary members, and two adjutors, taken from the Company's ſervants. Their ſalary is, as I was informed, no more than two thouſand two hundred rixdollars; which is ſcarcely ſufficient for the ſupport of their eſtabliſhments: they are, beſides, obliged to ſerve the office of counſellor of juſtice, for the ſpace of ten years, before they may be candidates for any other office.

There are two fiſcals belonging to this council,

council, one of which bears the title of advocat-efiſcal, or attorney general, but whoſe office relates only to the perſons in the Company's ſervice, both by ſea, and by land. The other is ſtiled the water-fiſcal, and through whom, all indictments relative to navigation are made. This was formerly one of the moſt lucrative employments of all India, and it is ſtill very advantageous, though not ſo much ſo as before, becauſe the private trade, is nothing like ſo flouriſhing as it was in former times. The methods by which fortunes were made in this office, will eaſily be conceived by ſeafaring people. The ſecretary of the council of juſtice, has the rank of merchant.

The citizens, and free merchants of *Batavia*, who are not in the Company's ſervice, are amenable to a ſeparate municipal court of juſtice, being what is called the board of *ſchepens*, or aldermen, who are eight in number, with a preſident, who is a member of the council of India.

To this court belong a ſheriff, for the matters which relate to the city, and a conſtable of the territory of *Batavia*; both of which

which are very lucrative offices, and are never beſtowed but on great favourites.

The puniſhments inflicted at *Batavia*, are exceſſively ſevere, eſpecially ſuch as fall upon the Indians. Impalement is the chief, and moſt terrible.

In the year 1769, I ſaw an execution of this kind, of a Macaſſer ſlave, who had murdered his maſter; which was done in the following manner. The criminal was led, in the morning, to the place of execution, being the graſs-plat, which I have before taken notice of, and laid upon his belly, being held by four men. The executioner then made a tranſverſe inciſion at the lower part of the body, as far as the *os ſacrum*; he then introduced the ſharp point of the ſpike, which was about ſix feet long, and made of poliſhed iron, into the wound, ſo that it paſſed between the backbone and the ſkin. Two men drove it forcibly up, along the ſpine, while the executioner held the end, and gave it a proper direction, till it came out between the neck and ſhoulders. The lower end was then put into a wooden poſt, and riveted faſt; and the ſufferer was lifted up,

thus

thus impaled, and the poſt ſtuck in the ground. At the top of the poſt, about ten feet from the ground, there was a kind of little bench, upon which the body reſted.

The inſenſibility, or fortitude, of the miſerable ſufferer, was incredible. He did not utter the leaſt complaint, except when the ſpike was rivetted into the pillar; the hammering and ſhaking occaſioned by it, ſeemed to be intolerable to him, and he then bellowed out for pain; and likewiſe once again, when he was lifted up and ſet in the ground. He ſat in this dreadful ſituation, till death put an end to his torments, which fortunately happened the next day, about three o'clock in the afternoon. He owed this ſpeedy termination of his miſery, to a light ſhower of rain, which continued for about an hour; and he gave up the ghoſt half an hour afterwards.

There have been inſtances at *Batavia*, of criminals who have been impaled, in the dry ſeaſon, and have remained alive for eight, or more days, without any food or drink, which is prevented to be given them, by a guard who is ſtationed at the place of execution,

for that purpoſe. One of the ſurgeons of the city aſſured me, that none of the parts immediately neceſſary to life, are injured by impalement, which makes the puniſhment the more cruel and intolerable; but that as ſoon as any water gets into the wound, it mortifies, and occaſions a gangrene, which directly attacks the more noble parts, and brings on death almoſt immediately.

This miſerable ſufferer continually complained of unſufferable thirſt, which is peculiarly incident to this terrible puniſhment. The criminals are expoſed, during the whole day, to the burning rays of the ſun, and are unceaſingly tormented by numerous ſtinging inſects.

I went to ſee him again, about three hours before he died, and found him converſing with the byſtanders. He related to them, the manner in which he had murdered his good maſter, and expreſſed his repentance, and abhorrence of the crime he had committed. This he did with great compoſure; yet an inſtant afterwards, he burſt out in the bittereſt complaints of unquenchable thirſt, and raved for drink, while no one

was

was allowed to alleviate, by a ſingle drop of water, the excruciating torments he underwent.

This kind of puniſhment, notwithſtanding its great cruelty, is aſſerted by many, to be of the higheſt neceſſity, in a country, where a treacherous race of men, unreſtrained by any moral principles from the perpetration of the greateſt crimes, perform the daily menial and houſehold ſervices of the Europeans. The ſlaves that come from the iſland of *Celebes*, and eſpecially the Bougineſe, are guilty of the moſt horrid murders: moſt of thoſe who run *mucks* belong to that nation.

Theſe acts of indiſcriminate murder, are called by us *mucks*, becauſe the perpetrators of them, during their frenzy, continually cry out, *amok*, *amok*, which ſignifies, *kill*, *kill*. When, by the ſwallowing of much opium, or by other means, they are raiſed to a pitch of deſperate fury, they ſally out with a knife, or other weapon, in their hand, and kill, without diſtinction of ſex, rank, or age, whoever they meet in the ſtreets of *Batavia*; and proceed in this way, 'till they are either ſhot dead, or taken priſoners. Their

intoxication continues till death; they run in upon the arms oppoſed to them, and often kill their opponents, even after they are themſelves mortally wounded.

In order, if poſſible, to take them alive, the officers of juſtice are provided with a pole, ten or twelve feet in length, at the end of which there is a kind of fork, made of two pieces of wood, three feet long, which are furniſhed within with ſharp iron ſpikes; this is held before the wretched object of purſuit, who, in his frenzy, runs into it, and is thus taken priſoner.

If he happen to be mortally wounded, he is immediately broken alive upon the wheel, without any form of trial, in the preſence of two or three of the counſellors of juſtice.

Many inſtances of *mucks* occurred, during my reſidence at *Batavia*; they were moſtly done in the evening *.

The

* It is remarkable, that at *Batavia*, where the aſſaſſins, juſt now deſcribed, when taken alive, are broken on the wheel, with every aggravation of puniſhment, that the moſt rigorous juſtice can inflict, the *mucks* yet happen in great frequency; whilſt at *Bencoolen*, where they are executed in the moſt ſimple and expeditious mannner, the offence is extremely rare. Exceſſes of ſeverity in puniſhment, may deter men from deliberate,

The orphan-chamber at *Batavia*, ſerves, at the ſame time, for the whole of the Dutch

rate, and intereſted, acts of villany, but they only exaſperate ſtill further, the atrocious enthuſiaſm of deſperadoes. The Indian who runs a *muck* is always firſt driven to deſperation by ſome outrage, and always firſt revenges himſelf upon thoſe who have done him wrong: they are generally ſlaves; who indeed are moſt ſubject to inſults, and leaſt able to obtain legal redreſs. It has been uſual to attribute *mucks* to the conſequences of the uſe of opium; but the words of Mr. STAVORINUS, who ſays that they are occaſioned "by the ſwallowing of opium, or *by other means*," ſeem to confirm the opinion entertained by MARSDEN, that this ſhould probably, rank with the many errors that mankind have been led into, by travellers addicted to the marvellous. That theſe furious quarrels, and ſanguinary attacks, do actually, and frequently take place in ſome parts of the eaſt, cannot be controverted; but it is not equally evident that they proceed from any intoxication, except that of their unruly paſſions; and many *mucks* might, upon ſcrutiny, be found to be of the nature of one, which Mr. MARSDEN particularizes, of a ſlave, who probably never indulged in the uſe of opium in his life, a man of ſtrong feelings, driven, by exceſs of injury, to domeſtic rebellion; or of that related in Lieut. COOK's voyage in the *Endeavour*, of a free inhabitant of *Batavia*, whoſe brain was fired more by the maddening fury of jealouſy, than by any adventitious intoxication. It is true that the Malays, when bent upon any daring enterprize, fortify themſelves with a little opium, in order to become inſenſible to danger; as the people of another nation are ſaid to take a dram; but it muſt be obſerved, that the reſolution for the act precedes, and is not the effect of the intoxication. They take the ſame pre-

Dutch poſſeſſions in India. Every out-factory has, it is true, its own orphan-chamber, but they muſt render account of their adminiſtration, to that of the capital, and remit the effects which are not claimed, or the heirs to which do not reſide on the ſpot. That of *Batavia* correſponds with the orphan-chambers of the different cities where the chambers of the Eaſt-India Company are eſtabliſhed *.

The board conſiſts of a preſident, who is a counſellor of India, and ſix *weeſmeeſters*, or regents, who are appointed by the coun-

caution, previous to being led to public execution; but on theſe occaſions, ſhew greater ſigns of ſtupidity, than of frenzy. Upon the whole it may reaſonably be concluded, that the ſanguinary achievements, for which the Malays have been famous, or infamous rather, are more juſtly derived from the natural ferocity of their diſpoſition, than from the qualities of any drug whatever. At *Batavia*, if an officer take one of theſe *amoks*. or mohawks, as they have been called by an eaſy corruption, alive, his reward is very conſiderable, but if he kill them, nothing is added to his uſual pay; yet ſuch is the fury of their deſperation, that three out of four, are of neceſſity deſtroyed in the attempt to ſecure them. *T.*

* *Weeſkamers*, or orphan-chambers, are eſtabliſhments which are diſperſed throughout the United Provinces, for the adminiſtration of the eſtates of all who die inteſtate, and the apportionment of them among the heirs. *T.*

cil

cil of India; with a ſecretary, and a ſworn clerk. The capital ſtock, remaining in the hands of the orphan-chamber, amounted in the year 1766, to *f.*2,393,566 *.

There are ſeveral other courts, or boards, as the commiſſioners of dikes and ſluices, thoſe of bankruptcies, a court of common pleas, a board of controul over marriages, and others.

A ſociety was eſtabliſhed at *Batavia*, during the government of Baron VAN IMHOF, for the opium-trade, which is ſtill in exiſtence.

The ſtock of the ſociety is divided into ſhares, of two thouſand rixdollars each, on which the half has hitherto only been furniſhed, but the remainder may be required at any time.

The dividends are unequal, yet very large, and the ſhares are ſold at a high premium; they are generally in the hands of the counſellors of India.

The management of this trade, is entruſted to a director, who is a counſellor of India, two acting proprietors, a caſhier, and a bookkeeper.

* About 220,000*l.* ſterling. T.

Every cheſt of opium ſtands the Company in two hundred and fifty, and ſometimes in three hundred rixdollars, and is delivered to the ſociety for five hundred, and ſometimes more. On the other hand, the Company is bound to ſell this drug to no other. The retail of it, produces large profits, as the ſociety make eight or nine hundred rixdollars, and more, of every cheſt. The gain would be more conſiderable, if this monopoly could be ſtrictly enforced, for the whole quantity of opium, conſumed in the eaſtern parts of India; but, notwithſtanding the Company have interdicted this trade to their ſervants, and eſpecially to the ſeamen, upon pain of death, and have prohibited the importation into any of their poſſeſſions, by foreign nations, upon pain of confiſcation of ſhip and cargo, yet very great violations of theſe laws are daily practiſed in ſecret, on account of the important profit which this branch of trade affords; by which the ſociety is much injured, although, on their part, they do all they can, on the arrival of ſhips from the *Ganges*, to diſcover if any contraband opium be on board: but thoſe who engage in this illicit trade,

trade, take too many precautions, to run any danger of detection. The ſmuggling trade which the Engliſh carry on, in this article, in the eaſtern iſlands, and by way of *Malacca*, is alſo extremely detrimental to the ſociety.

When any ſhips arrive in the road of *Batavia*, from ſuch places, whence contraband goods can be brought, two of the members of the council of juſtice, with the waterfiſcal, and the provoſt-marſhal, are diſpached the next day, in order to examine, whether any prohibited wares are on board; the examination, however, is only perſonally done by the laſtnamed officer, who reports the reſult to the others.

A chief of the marine, or port-admiral, has been eſtabliſhed at *Batavia*, ſince the year 1762. This office was filled by Mr. N. HOUTINGH, vice-admiral of Holland, of the northern diviſion. He is in rank equal to a counſellor of India, but takes place after the junior counſellor. He has the ſame privileges; has equally the ſtyle of *edele heer*, and may be preſent at their aſſemblies; but may not deliver his ſentiments, except

except in matters relative to his department.

His chief occupation conſiſts in ſuperintending the reparation of ſhips; in examining the ſhips' journals; in ſigning the ſailing-orders, and the warrants for delivery of ſtores to the ſhips; and further, in keeping all that relates to maritime affairs in due order.

Upon this officer, follows the commandant and upper comptroller of equipment, to whom the management of the ſtores is confided. He has likewiſe the ſuperintendence over the diſcharging and loading of the ſhips, the manning of them, and the furniſhing them with proviſions. This is alſo one of the moſt lucrative, but, at the ſame time, one of the moſt troubleſome, employments at *Batavia*. Since he has a head placed over him; however, the former quality has greatly decreaſed, while the latter, has remained in full force. He is aſſiſted by a vice-commandant, and under comptroller of equipment, to whom he generally delegates the ſuperintendence of the loading and unloading of the ſhips, and who ſupplies his place,

place, in caſes of ſickneſs, or abſence. This gentleman has the rank of poſt-captain.

The Company have granted to theſe three officers, as an emolument, the privilege of ſhipping ſome tons of goods (contraband wares excepted) by every ſhip that ſails to India, according to the ſize of the veſſels; and if a ſhip's captain do not buy up theſe goods of them, at a very high rate, he is ſure to find very ſcanty opportunities of diſpoſing of his own.

The commanders of veſſels, with their lieutenants and mates, follow next in order; the firſt rank equal with merchants: when I was at *Batavia*, in 1770, there were thirty-nine of them, who reſided there, or commanded country-ſhips.

The whole of the land-forces of the Dutch in India, are under the command of one head, who was formerly ſtyled captain-major, but has now the title of brigadier. In rank he follows upon the chief of the marine. He has two lieutenant-colonels under him; one of whom has the command of the military at *Batavia*, and the other at *Ceylon*; there are beſides ſix majors, two of whom reſide at *Ceylon*,

Ceylon, one on the *Malabar* coaſt, one at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and two at *Batavia*; one of theſe laſt is, at the ſame time, chief of the artillery.

There is a regiment of dragoons, which ſerve as a body-guard to the governor general. The infantry are divided into two batallions, and are quartered within and without the city.

Beſides theſe regular troops, two companies, called *penniſts*, are embodied, conſiſting in merchants, junior merchants, book-keepers, and aſſiſtants. One Company are called *penniſts* of the caſtle, and the other, *penniſts* of the city. The former are commanded by the firſt ſecretary of the government, and the latter by one of the ſenior merchants of the caſtle. They are reviewed once a year, by the governor general, and the council; and each company have a diſtinct uniform.

The other Company's ſervants are alſo formed into two companies; one conſiſting in the marines, and others, belonging to the admiralty-wharf, with the commandant and upper comptroller of equipment at their head;

head; the other of the workmen of the *ambagts kwartier*, with the *fabriek* as their captain.

Independently of theſe, all the free inhabitants, or citizens, are likewiſe enrolled in two companies of horſe, and of foot, which are commanded by a counſellor of India, as colonel, and mount guard every night at the townhall.

All the practitioners of ſurgery, are ſubordinate to a chief, who has the controul over all the ſurgeons, and ſurgeons' mates, as well on board of the ſhips, as in the hoſpitals; and who has the rank of ſenior merchant.

It will not be unſuitable in this place, to make ſome mention of the diſtinctions of precedency and rank, which are ſo minutely attended to in all the Company's poſſeſſions in India, and which may, on no account, be neglected; more eſpecially in all public companies, and aſſemblies. Every individual is as ſtiff and formal, and is as feelingly alive to every infraction of his privileges, in this reſpect, as if his happineſs or miſery depended wholly upon the due obſervance of them. Nothing is more particularly

ticularly attended to, at entertainments, and in companies, by the maſter of the houſe, than the ſeating of every gueſt, and drinking their healths, in the exact order of precedency. The ladies are peculiarly prone to inſiſt upon every prerogative attached to the ſtation of their huſbands; ſome of them, if they conceive themſelves placed a jot lower than they are entitled to, will ſit in ſullen and proud ſilence, for the whole time the entertainment laſts. It does not unfrequently happen, that two ladies, of equal rank, meeting each other, in their carriages, one will not give way to the other, though they may be forced to remain for hours in the ſtreet. Not long before I left *Batavia*, this happened between two clergymen's wives, who chancing to meet in their carriages, in a narrow place, neither would give way, but ſtopped the paſſage for full a quarter of an hour, during which time, they abuſed each other in the moſt virulent manner, making uſe of the moſt reproachful epithets, and whore and ſlave's brat, were bandied about without mercy: the mother of one of theſe ladies, it ſeems, had been a ſlave, and the other, as I was told, was not a little

a little ſuſpected, of richly deſerving the firſt appellation: they, at laſt, rode by one another, continuing their railing till they were out of ſight; but this occurrence was the occaſion of an action, which was brought before the council, and carried on with the greateſt virulence and perſeverance.

To provide againſt theſe diſputes on the ſubject of precedency, the reſpective ranks of all the Company's ſervants were aſcertained by a reſolution of government, which was renewed in 1764; and a regulation reſpecting the pomp of funeral proceſſions, was, at the ſame time, added to it, which is ſtill in force.

Regulations were likewiſe introduced with reſpect to dreſs, during the government of the governor general Mossel; by which, perſons of a certain condition, were alone allowed to wear embroidered, or laced, clothes; but this is but little attended to at preſent, for almoſt every one who chooſes, now goes dreſſed in this forbidden finery, and ſumptuary laws ſoon grow into diſuſe here, as well as in other places. Velvet coats are, however, not common, and they

are

are abſolutely prohibited to be worn by any one under the rank of ſenior merchant*.

When

* The act by which theſe regulations were eſtabliſhed, is compoſed, together with a ſupplement, of a hundred and thirty-one articles, and relates to all the Dutch ſettlements in India. It enters into the moſt minute detail reſpecting the carriages, horſes, chairs, ſervants, dreſs, &c. of the Company's ſervants, and exhibits a ſtrange picture of meanneſs and illiberality in the midſt of affected grandeur. By the 8th article, little chaiſes for children, drawn by the hand, muſt not be gilt, or painted, but in the exact proportion of the rank of the parents. By the 31ſt, it is ordained, that no one lower in rank than a merchant ſhall make uſe of a paraſol, or umbrella, in the neighbourhood of the caſtle, except when it rains. Ladies, whoſe huſbands are below the rank of counſellors of India, may not wear at one time, jewels of more in value than ſix thouſand rixdollars; wives of ſenior merchants, are limited to four thouſand, others to three thouſand, and a thouſand. Article 49th, permits ladies of the higher ranks to go abroad with three female attendants, who may wear "ear-rings of "ſingle middle-ſized diamonds, gold hair-pins, petticoats of "cloth of gold, or ſilver, or of ſilk, jackets of gold or ſilver "gauze, chains of gold, or of beads, and girdles of gold, but "neither pearls, nor diamonds, nor any other kind of jewels, "in the hair." Wives of ſenior merchants may have two, and ladies in an inferior ſtation, one, maid, who may wear "ear-rings of ſmall diamonds, gold hair-pins, a jacket of fine "linen, and a chintz petticoat, but no gold or ſilver ſtuffs or "ſilks, or any jewels, true or falſe pearls, or any other ornaments "of gold." By article 65, none but perſons of the higheſt rank are allowed to have any trumpets, clarions, or drums, among the muſic, with which it is cuſtomary to entertain gueſts during dinner. There is a wiſe recommendation in the

When their number is complete, there are twelve clergymen of the reformed religion, at *Batavia*, ſix of whom preach in the Dutch, four in the Portugueſe, and two in the Malay, languages; there are likewiſe three Lutheran miniſters, who preach in Dutch.

Service is performed every Sunday, in the above three languages; in Dutch, at two churches in the morning, but only at one

the 83d article, to the officers of the Company in Bengal, not to ſurpaſs their predeceſſors in pomp of dreſs, or appearance, and eſpecially not the governors or chiefs of the other European ſettlements. Perhaps the 110th article, is the moſt curious of all. It allows to the director at *Surat*, when he goes out in ſtate, among other things, four fans, made, according to the faſhion of the country, with the feathers of birds of paradiſe, and cow-hair, with golden caſes and handles. It is in this ſame act of the council, that the orders before noticed, reſpecting the homage to be paid by every one, on meeting the members of the government in their carriages, or when they enter the churches, are inſerted. It likewiſe fixes the duties to be paid upon all carriages, horſes, &c. It is worthy of obſervation, that thoſe upon carriages encreaſe downwards, from the higher to the lower ranks; members of the government pay 50 rixdollars per annum, captains of the military, merchants, &c. 100, junior merchants, &c. 125, book-keepers, &c. 180, citizens of no ſpecial rank, and native inhabitants of conſideration, 200, and the common natives, 300 rixdollars, for keeping of carriages. Larger or ſmaller fines, are the penalties attached to the infraction of almoſt all theſe ſumptuary regulations. Where wealth and pride unite, they are, therefore, of little avail, to reſtrain an exceſs of luxury. T.

in the afternoon. An examination of catechumens takes place every Wedneſday evening. So that upon the whole, theſe reverend gentlemen need not complain, when their number is complete, of too ſevere labour in the vineyard of the Lord. The morning-ſervice commences at half paſt eight o'clock, and is generally over by ten, when the greateſt heat of the day begins to come on.

Eccleſiaſtical diſputes, are never heard of here. The Company's government, who are extremely anxious to avoid every thing that could interrupt the public tranquillity, would ſoon terminate the quarrel, by the ſummary argument of force, an example whereof is to be met with in VALENTYN.

It is much to be wiſhed, that upright and learned clergymen, were alone ſent hither. Yet that this is not always the caſe, appears from a reſolution taken by the government there, in the year 1768, earneſtly to requeſt that the aſſembly of ſeventeen, would diſpatch ſome miniſters of the goſpel, poſſeſſed of virtue and learning, to *Batavia*, with an augmentation of ſalaries and emoluments. Their ſalary was then one thouſand eight hundred gilders per annum, but with their allowances

allowances for houſerent, board, &c. they could reckon upon three thouſand*, which is certainly not enough to live upon at *Batavia*, with a family, and on an equal footing with the ſenior merchants.

Once in every year, or ſometimes only once in two years, one of the clergymen of *Batavia*, go upon a viſitation, to the Company's poſſeſſions, on *Sumatra*'s weſt coaſt. Some of them, well know how to avail of ſuch occaſions, to the advantage of their pockets, by taking with them as much merchandize for ſale, as they can find room for in the ſhip, by which they take their paſſage.

The coins current at *Batavia*, are the following:—the milled Dutch gold ducat, which is worth ſix gilders and twelve ſtivers: the Japan gold *coupangs*, of which the old, go for twenty-four gilders, and the new, for fourteen gilders and eight ſtivers: the Spaniſh dollar, or piaſter, riſes and falls, according to the quantity in circulation, or the degree of demand; its value is generally between ſixty-three and ſixty-ſix ſtivers: the milled ſilver ducatoon, which is the current

* About 27*5l.* ſterling. *T.*

coin of the Company, throughout their poſſeſſions, except on the continent of India; its proportionate value, according to the other coins, is ſixty-ſix ſtivers; but in Indian money it goes for eighty, at which rate it is current at *Batavia*; at the *Cape of Good Hope*, it is worth ſeventy-two, and at *Cochin* ſeventy-five ſtivers: the unmilled ducatoon, is two ſtivers leſs at *Batavia*: the milled *Batavia* rupee, called the ſilver *derham d'Java*, which was formerly coined at *Batavia*, is made good in the Company's books at twenty-four ſtivers, and in circulation it is taken at thirty; it is the only rupee that goes for ſo much at *Batavia*, and is current at *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Ternate*, *Macaſſar*, and *Malacca*, at the ſame rate, but on the coaſt of *Malabar*, it is eight per cent. leſs in value, than the *Surat* rupee; all other rupees generally go for twenty-ſeven ſtivers; the Perſian rupees are the moſt current; there are alſo half and quarter rupees in circulation: the ſmaller coins are ſkillings, *dubbeltjes*, or twopenny-pieces, and doits; there are two ſorts of ſkillings, the old, which are the ſame as are current in Holland, go for ſix ſtivers, but the new, which

are

are here called ſhip-ſkillings, are worth ſeven and a half: twopenny-pieces, which are old and worn, go for two ſtivers, but the new, for two ſtivers and a half; no other doits are taken in change, than thoſe that are ſtamped with the mark of the East-India Company, and theſe are equal to a farthing in value: the rixdollar, which is the money uſed for accounts in private trade, is a coin, which is worth forty-eight ſtivers, thus three new or milled ducatoons, are equal to five rix-dollars *.

Moſt merchants' goods are calculated at *Batavia*, by *picols* of one hundred and

* The following is a table of the value in ſterling money, of the above coins, at the par exchange of *f.*11 per pound; viz.

					£.	s.	d.
The old Japan gold coupang		*f.*24	0	or	2	3	$7\frac{3}{4}$
The new ditto		14	8		1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$
The milled Dutch ducat		6	12		0	12	0
The ſilver milled ducatoon		4	0		0	7	$3\frac{1}{2}$
The unmilled ditto		3	18		0	7	1
The Spaniſh dollar	from	3	3		0	5	$8\frac{3}{4}$
	to	3	6		0	6	
The rixdollar		2	8		0	4	$4\frac{1}{4}$
The Batavia rupee		1	10		0	2	$8\frac{3}{4}$
Other rupees, about		1	7		0	2	$5\frac{1}{2}$

twenty-five pounds, Amſterdam weight *, and theſe are ſubdivided into a hundred *cattis*, each weighing one pound and a quarter.

Rice, and other grain, is meaſured by *coyangs*, which differ in weight. On the receipt of the rice by the Company at *Java*, they muſt weigh three thouſand five hundred pounds. They are ſhipped to *Batavia* for three thouſand four hundred, and landed there for three thouſand three hundred. The warehouſe-keepers, diſpatch them for the out-factories for three thouſand two hundred, where they are unloaden for three thouſand one hundred, and, finally, they are delivered for conſumption for three thouſand pounds at the out-factories, namely, thoſe that receive their rice from *Batavia*, as *Malacca*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Ceylon*, *Sumatra*'s weſt coaſt, &c. thus every *coyang* loſes five hundred pounds in weight †.

Sugar

* Ricaup, in his *Traité de Commerce*, makes the *picol*, at *Batavia*, equal to 118½ *lb.* Amſterdam weight. *T.*

† This deficiency is an allowance which is made to the Company's ſervants who reſpectively have the management of the rice, for inſtance, for every 3,300 received at *Batavia*, the warehouſe-keepers are only bound to deliver 3,200, &c. Out of this difference they muſt make good all loſs, by duſt, &c. and what they can keep over is a perquiſite to themſelves.

Similar

Sugar is taken by *canaſſers*, of three *picols*, or three hundred and ſeventy-five pounds, neat, each: the groſs weight is about four hundred or four hundred and five pounds.

The *ganting*, is a ſmall rice-meaſure, of thirteen pounds and a half in weight.

Every bag of coffee, which is ſhipped from *Batavia* to Holland, weighs two hundred and fifty-two, and a bale of cinnamon, eighty pounds.

Similar allowances are made on moſt of the goods in which the Company trade, and they are all very particularly fixed by a reſolution of the council. They form a very material part of the income of the Company's ſervants; who, however, are bound to ſell again to the Company, what they have gained in this way, of all ſpices, coffee, ſaltpetre, japan copper, and tin; the other articles they are allowed to diſpoſe of as they pleaſe. *T.*

CHAPTER V.

Mode of living of the Europeans at BATAVIA.—*Women.—Their early Marriages.—Complexion.—Temper.—Manner of Life.—Education of Children.—Bathing.—Exceſſive Jealouſy of the Indian Ladies.—Cruelty to their Female Slaves.—Short Widowhoods.—Their Dreſs.—Diverſions.—Carriages.—Norimons.—Carts drawn by Buffaloes.—Further Particulars of the Management of the Company's Trade.—Senior Merchants of the Caſtle.—Adminiſtrators or Warehouſe-keepers.—Commiſſaries at the Warehouſes.—Exportation of Gold and Silver to India.*

EUROPEANS, whether Dutch, or of any other nation, and in whatever ſtation they are, live at *Batavia*, nearly in the ſame manner. In the morning, at five o'clock, or earlier, when the day breaks, they get up. Many of them, then go and ſit at their doors; but others ſtay in the houſe, with nothing but a light gown, in which they ſleep, thrown over their naked limbs; they then breakfaſt upon coffee or tea; afterwards they dreſs, and go out, to attend to the buſineſs they may

may have. Almoſt all, who have any place or employment, muſt be at their proper ſtation at, or before, eight o'clock, and they remain at work till eleven, or half paſt. At twelve o'clock they dine; take an afternoon's nap till four, and attend to their buſineſs again till ſix, or take a tour out of the city in a carriage. At ſix o'clock they aſſemble in companies, and play, or converſe, till nine, when they return home; whoever chooſes to ſtay to ſupper is welcome; and eleven o'clock is the uſual hour of retiring to reſt. Convivial gaiety ſeems to reign among them, and yet it is linked with a kind of ſuſpicious reſerve, which pervades all ſtations, and all companies, and is the conſequence of an arbitrary and jealous government. The leaſt word, that may be wreſted to an evil meaning, may bring on very ſerious conſequences, if it reach the ears of the perſon who is aggrieved, either in fact, or in imagination. I have heard many people aſſert, that they would not confide in their own brothers, in this country.

No women are preſent at theſe aſſemblies, they have their own ſeparate companies.

Married men, neither give themſelves much

much concern about their wives, nor ſhew them much regard. They ſeldom converſe with them, at leaſt not on uſeful ſubjects, or ſuch as concern ſociety. After having been married for years, the ladies are often, therefore, as ignorant of the world and of manners, as upon their wedding-day. It is not that they have no capacity to learn, but the men have no inclination to teach.

The men generally go dreſſed in the Dutch faſhion, and often wear black.

As ſoon as you enter a houſe, where you intend to ſtop for an hour or more, you are deſired by the maſter, to make yourſelf comfortable, by taking off ſome of your clothes, &c. This is done, by laying aſide the ſword, pulling off the coat, and wig (for moſt men wear wigs here), and ſubſtituting in the room of the laſt, a little white night-cap, which is generally carried in the pocket, for that purpoſe.

When they go out, on foot, they are attended by a ſlave, who carries a ſunſhade (called here *ſambreel* or *payang*) over their heads; but whoever is lower in rank than a junior merchant, may not have a ſlave behind him, but muſt carry a ſmall ſunſhade himſelf.

Moſt

Moſt of the white women, who are ſeen at *Batavia*, are born in the Indies. Thoſe who come from Europe at a marriageable age, are very few in number. I ſhall, therefore, confine my obſervations to the former.

Theſe are either the offspring of European mothers, or of oriental female ſlaves, who having firſt been miſtreſſes to Europeans, have afterwards been married to them, and have been converted to chriſtianity, or at leaſt have aſſumed the name of chriſtians.

The children produced by theſe marriages, may be known, to the third and fourth generation, eſpecially by the eyes, which are much ſmaller than in the unmixed progeny of Europeans.

There are likewiſe children, who are the offspring of Portugueſe, but theſe never become entirely white.

Children born in the Indies, are nicknamed *liplaps* by the Europeans, although both parents may have come from Europe.

Girls are commonly marriageable at twelve or thirteen years of age, and ſometimes younger. It ſeldom happens, if they are but tolerably handſome, have any money,

ney, or any to expect, or are related to people in power, that they are unmarried after that age.

As they marry while they are yet children, it may eaſily be conceived, that they do not poſſeſs thoſe requiſites which enable a woman to manage a family with propriety. There are many of them, who can neither read nor write, nor poſſeſs any ideas of religion, of morality, or of ſocial intercourſe.

Being married ſo young, they ſeldom get many children, and are old women at thirty years of age. Women of fifty, in Europe, look younger and freſher, than thoſe of thirty at *Batavia*. They are, in general, of a very delicate make, and of an extreme fair complexion; but the tints of vermillion which embelliſh our northern ladies, are wholly abſent from their cheeks; the ſkin of their face and hands, is of the moſt deadly pale white. Beauties muſt not be ſought amongſt them; the handſomeſt whom I ſaw, would ſcarcely be thought middling pretty, in Europe.

They have very ſupple joints, and can turn their fingers, hands, and arms, in almoſt every direction; but this they have

in common with the women in the Weſt-Indies, and in other tropical climates.

They are commonly of a liſtleſs and lazy temper; but this ought chiefly to be aſcribed to their education, and the number of ſlaves of both ſexes, that they always have to wait upon them.

They riſe about half paſt ſeven, or eight o'clock, in the morning. They ſpend the forenoon in playing and toying with their female ſlaves, whom they are never without, and in laughing and talking with them, while a few moments afterwards, they will have the poor creatures whipped unmercifully, for the mereſt trifle. They loll, in a looſe and airy dreſs, upon a ſofa, or ſit upon a low ſtool, or upon the ground, with their legs croſſed under them. In the mean time, they do not omit the chewing of pinang, or betel, with which cuſtom all the Indian women are infatuated; they likewiſe maſticate the Java tobacco; this makes their ſpittle of a crimſon colour, and when they have done it long, they get a black border along their lips, their teeth become black, and their mouths are very diſagreeable, though it is pretended that this uſe purifies the

I ſhall refrain from the recital of inſtances, which I have heard, of the moſt refined cruelty practiſed upon theſe wretched victims of jealouſy, by Indian women, and which have been related to me by witneſſes worthy of belief; they are too repugnant to every feeling of humanity, and ſurpaſs the uſual bounds of credibility.

Having thus ſatiated their anger upon their ſlaves, their next object is to take equal revenge upon their huſbands, which they do in a manner leſs cruel, and more pleaſant to themſelves.

The warmth of the climate, which influences ſtrongly upon their conſtitutions, together with the diſſolute lives of the men before marriage, are the cauſes of much wantonneſs and diſſipation among the women.

Marriages are always made at *Batavia*, on Sundays, yet the bride never appears abroad before the following Wedneſday evening, when ſhe attends divine ſervice; to be ſooner ſeen in public, would be a violation of the rules of decorum.

As ſoon as a woman becomes a widow, and the body of her huſband is interred, which

which is generally done the day after his deceaſe, if ſhe be but rich, ſhe has immediately a number of ſuitors. A certain lady, who loſt her huſband while I was at *Batavia*, had, in the fourth week of her widowhood, a fourth lover, and at the end of three months, ſhe married again, and would have done it ſooner, if the laws had allowed of it.

Their dreſs is very light and airy; they have a piece of cotton cloth wrapped round the body, and faſtened under the arms, next to the ſkin; over it they wear a ſhift, a jacket, and a chintz petticoat; which is all covered by a long gown or *kabay*, as it is called, which hangs looſe; the ſleeves come down to the wriſts, where they are faſtened cloſe, with ſix or ſeven little gold, or diamond buttons. When they go out in ſtate, or to a company where they expect the preſence of a lady of a counſellor of India, they put on a very fine muſlin *kabay*, which is made like the other, but hangs down to the feet, while the firſt only reaches to the knees. When they invite each other, it is always with the condition of coming with the long, or the ſhort *kabay*. They all go with their

heads uncovered; the hair, which is perfectly black, is worn in a wreath, faſtened with gold and diamond hairpins, which they call a *condé* *: in the front, and on the ſides of the head, it is ſtroked ſmooth, and rendered ſhining, by being anointed with cocoanut-oil. They are particularly ſet upon this head-dreſs, and the girl who can dreſs their hair the moſt to their liking, is their chief favourite among their ſlaves. On Sundays they ſometimes dreſs in the European ſtyle, with ſtays and other faſhionable incumbrances, which however they do not like at all, being accuſtomed to a dreſs ſo much looſer, and more pleaſant, in this torrid clime.

When a lady goes out, ſhe has uſually four, or more, female ſlaves attending her, one of whom bears her betel-box. They are ſumptuouſly adorned with gold and ſil-

* The Engliſh travellers who have viſited *Batavia*, have all admired the taſte of this head-dreſs, which they have thought inexpreſſibly elegant. When the ladies pay their evening-viſits to each other, the wreath of hair is ſurrounded by a chaplet of flowers, in which the grateful fragrance of the *nyctanthes ſambac*, or Arabian jeſſamine, unites with the modeſt ſweetneſs of the *polianthes tuberoſa*, and is beautifully intermixed with the golden ſtars of the *mimuſops elengi*. *T.*

ver,

ver, and this oſtentatious luxury, the Indian ladies carry to a very great exceſs *.

They ſeldom mix in company with the men, except at marriage-feaſts.

The title of my lady is given excluſively to the wives of counſellors of India.

The ladies are very fond of riding through the ſtreets of the town, in their carriages, in the evening. Formerly, when *Batavia* was in a more flouriſhing condition, they were accompanied by muſicians: but this is little cuſtomary at preſent, no more than rowing through the canals that interſect the town, in little pleaſure-boats; and the going upon theſe parties, which were equally enlivened by muſic, was called *orangbayen*.

When I came to *Batavia*, there was a theatre there; but it was given up before my departure.

The coaches uſed at *Batavia*, are ſmall and light. No one is reſtrained from keeping a carriage, but all are limited with reſpect to its decoration and painting. Theſe are ſcrupulouſly regulated, according to the

* See the note in the foregoing chapter, relative to the ſumptuary regulations introduced at *Batavia*, of which this ſeems to be a notorious infraction. *T.*

reſpective ranks. Glaſs windows to coaches, are alone allowed to the members of the government, who have alſo the privilege of painting or gilding their carriages agreeable their own taſte.

It is ordained, that a ſlave ſhall run before every wheel-carriage, with a ſtick in his hand, in order to give notice of its nearneſs, and prevent all accidents; for the ſtreets not being paved, the approach of the carriage cannot be otherwiſe eaſily perceived.

A yearly tax is paid to the Company for keeping a carriage; but moſt people hire one, at the rate of ſixty rixdollars a month, of the licenſed ſtablekeepers, by whom the duty is paid *. Counſellors of India, and a few others, of the Company's upper ſervants, are exempted from it.

Sedan-chairs are not in uſe here. The ladies, however, ſometimes employ a conveyance, that is ſomewhat like them, and is called a *norimon*. This is a kind of box, narrower at the top than the bottom, and

* The annual tax paid by the ſtablekeepers, is 80 rixdollars, if living within, and 50, if without, the city. On a former occaſion, the different rates of the duty on carriages, paid by different perſons, have been noticed. *T.*

carried

carried by a thick bamboo pole, faſtened over the top. They ſit in it, with their legs croſſed under them, and have then juſt room enough to ſit upright, without being ſeen.

The carts, drawn by buffaloes, which ſerve to convey goods inland, are of a very ſimple, and no leſs clumſy, conſtruction. A long pole, which ſerves for a beam, goes through an axletree, which turns two wheels, or rather round blocks like quoits, which are ſawn out of the trunk of a thick tree, being about four feet in diameter, and having a round hole in the center, through which the end of the axletree is inſerted. At the farther end of the beam, there is a croſs piece of wood, of four or five feet in length, with four ſtout pegs, which is laid upon the ſhoulders of two buffaloes, in the manner of a yoke, ſo that their necks fit between the pegs, and this ſerves both to bear the weight of the cart, and to drag it along. The carts themſelves are ſmall, and cannot carry a great weight; they have a covering made of leaves, to preſerve the load from the rain.

The trade of the Company, as we have before ſaid, is managed by the director general. The burthenſome duty of his office, is greatly alleviated by two aſſiſtants, who are ſenior merchants of the caſtle. Their buſineſs conſiſts chiefly, in ſuperintending the houſing in the Company's warehouſes of all goods which are brought to *Batavia* by their ſhips, and the delivery of them again; all returns on this ſcore, are firſt made to them. The ſenior of them has the ſuperintendence over all the goods that arrive, and the other, over thoſe that are diſpatched. Deliveries are made on warrants ſigned by one of them. All papers, relative to trade, which are received from the out-factories, are examined by them, and they report their contents to the director. They are both likewiſe adminiſtrators of the great treaſury, but derive little emolument from it. Their office is one of the moſt troubleſome of any in the Company's civil ſervice at *Batavia*, and is not equally lucrative in compariſon with others, to which leſs labour is attached, and whence much greater profits accrue; yet

yet it is an office of much conſideration, as it gives the precedency before all other ſenior merchants.

All merchandize is houſed in the Company's repoſitories, which are ſituated partly in the city of *Batavia*, and partly on the iſland of *Onruſt*, under the direction of adminiſtrators, or warehouſe-keepers, who muſt render account of the ſame.

This branch of buſineſs is divided into ſeveral departments, each of which has two adminiſtrators, two commiſſaries, and a book-keeper. Some of theſe adminiſtratorſhips are very lucrative employments, eſpecially that of the iſland *Onruſt*, on account of the large quantities of goods, which are laid up there. A certain per centage is allowed to all the adminiſtrators, upon the whole of the goods which they deliver, for waſte, loſs in weight, and damage, when the delivery is effected within a twelvemonth after the receipt; but when the goods have lain more than a year in the warehouſes, he allowance is greater.

The occupation of the commiſſaries at the warehouſes, is to take care that the Company ſuffer no prejudice at the receipt

or delivery of goods. They are obliged to be preſent at the weighing of every thing, and to be attentive to the accuracy of the weight; an oath of fidelity in the diſcharge of their duty, is adminiſtered to them, annually, by the council of juſtice.

The quantity of goods ſent from Europe to India, is inconſiderable, in compariſon with thoſe which are conveyed from one part of the Indies to another, or to Europe. The chief article of exportation to India, is gold and ſilver, both bullion, and coined *.

* The annual exportation of the precious metals to India, by the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, has been calculated at *f.*6,000,000, or nearly 550,000*l.* T.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

A ſhort Account of the Out-factories.—AMBOYNA.—BANDA.—TERNATE.—MACASSER.—TIMOR.—BENJERMASSING.—MALACCA.—*The Northeaſt Coaſt of* JAVA.—*Coaſt of* COROMANDEL.—CEYLON.—BENGAL.—SURAT.—*Coaſt of* MALABAR.—*Weſt Coaſt of* SUMATRA.—BANTAM.—PALEMBANG.—CHERIBON.—*Trade to* JAPAN.—*To* CHINA.—*Abandonment of ſeveral Factories, and Tradingplaces.—Decay of the Company's Trade in the Weſt of India, chiefly owing to the Preponderance of the Engliſh.—Premiums to the Ship's Crews that return from India.—Decay of* BATAVIA, *by the Decreaſe of private Trade.—Unhealthineſs of the Place.—Adminiſtration of the Province of* JACCATRA.—*Imports at* BATAVIA.—*The Iſland* ONRUST.—DE KUIPER.—PURMEREND.—EDAM.

THE Company's poſſeſſions in India, are diſtinguiſhed into thoſe ſituated to the eaſtward, and thoſe to the weſtward of *Batavia*. To the eaſtward, the government, or province of *Amboyna*, holds the firſt rank; to it belong the neighbouring iſlands, and part of the iſland of *Ceram*. The Company's

pany's ſervants appertaining to *Amboyna*, are in number about eight or nine hundred.

The only article of trade produced here, is cloves; theſe are grown in ſuch quantities, that the government at *Batavia*, ſometimes order a large number of clove-trees to be extirpated, and that no more than a certain fixed number ſhall be planted.

Thus, by a reſolution of the year 1768, they ordered that the propagation of the clove-trees ſhould ceaſe, till their number was reduced to 550,000; the number of trees, both young, and fruit-bearing, was then 759,040. In the year 1770, an extraordinary fine crop, produced upwards of 2,200,000*lbs.* of cloves; each pound ſcarcely ſtands the Company in more than five ſtivers *.

Banda is the ſecond government to the eaſtward. It conſiſts of ſeveral ſmall

* On Mr. STAVORINUS's ſecond voyage he viſited *Amboyna*, and has there, in book ii. given a very copious account of it. We refrain, therefore, from making any additions, to his ſhort notice of it in this chapter; and ſhall only enlarge on thoſe ſettlements, which he did not himſelf touch at, and of which he gives no further, or a very ſlight account. *T.*

iſlands.

iſlands *. The number of Europeans in garriſon, or otherwiſe in the ſervice of the Com-

* The province of *Banda* is about three or four weeks' ſail from *Batavia*; it conſiſts of ſix ſmall iſlands, which lie cloſe to each other; upon *Neira*, which is ſituate in 4° 30′ ſouth latitude, ſtands the chief ſettlement of the province; it has a ſpacious and commodious harbour, but very difficult to be entered; ſhips anchor under the cannon of two forts, called *Belgica* and *Naſſau*; the firſt ſtands upon an eminence, and commands the whole extent of the iſland, and of the harbour, as well as fort *Naſſau*; it would however, at leaſt require a garriſon of 400 men to be capable of defence, and the whole number of military in all the iſlands, ſcarcely ever exceeds 300; the next iſland is that of *Lantoir*, or *Banda* proper. The reſidencies of *Wayer* and *Orien*, are on this iſland, and it has a fort, and two or three redoubts; the third and fourth in importance, are *Puloway* and *Pulo-run*; upon the firſt of which there is a ſmall fort, and upon the other a redoubt; and theſe four iſlands, are the only places where the cultivation of the nutmeg-tree is allowed by the Company; the other two are, *Rosingin*, on which there is a redoubt, and to this iſland the Company often baniſh their ſtate-priſoners; and *Gunung-api*, which has a volcano, conſtantly emitting ſmoke, and often flames. To this government likewiſe belong ſeveral other iſlands in the neighbourhood, known by the appellations of the ſouth-eaſtern, and the ſouthweſtern iſles. Their inhabitants are in alliance with the Company, and furniſh a conſiderable quantity of proviſions, conſiſting of wild boars, ſtags, ſea-cows, and other articles of food, which they barter at *Neira* for piece-goods, and other neceſſaries. This trade, however trifling, is of much benefit to the inhabitants of *Banda*; and

it

Company there, does not much differ from that at *Amboyna*.

It has little to fear from enemies, being, as it were, fortified by nature, and almoſt every where inacceſſible, on account of its ſteep ſhores. The violent currents, and narrow paſſages likewiſe make the navigation very dangerous *. The Company's ſhips

it is ſuppoſed that the province would reap greater advantages from it, if the Company would allow *Neira* to become a more commercial place; but the ſuſpicious policy of the government, has always been directed to prevent the frequency of communication with the ſpice-iſlands, that as little opening might be left, as poſſible, for the proſecution of a clandeſtine trade, or for the knowledge of the ſituation, and ſtate of defence of theſe poſſeſſions. *T.*

* The eſtabliſhment at the iſles of *Banda*, conſiſted, in 1776 and 1777, of 55 perſons in civil employments, 3 clergymen, 16 ſurgeons and aſſiſtants; 35 belonging to the artillery; 82 ſeamen and marines employed on ſhore; 283 ſoldiers, and 40 mechanics: in all 514 Europeans, beſides 21 of the natives in the Company's ſervice: yet the orders of the Company require that the garriſon here ſhould amount to 700 men. Beſides the uſual ſalaries, the Company allow their ſervants at *Banda*, five per cent on the ſale of goods imported, and ſeven per cent ſurplus-weight on the nutmegs collected; $\frac{21}{50}$ of which emoluments belong to the governor, $\frac{1}{16}$ to the ſecond in command, and the reſt is diſtributed by fixed portions among the other Company's ſervants; ſix per cent is likewiſe allowed on the nutmegs, and

ſhips are obliged to be warped in with the aſſiſtance of many boats.

The produce conſiſts in nutmegs and mace; the former, ſtand the Company in about one and a quarter ſtiver per pound, and the latter in about nine ſtivers *.

The

and twelve per cent on the mace, ſhipped off, for loſs in weight by drying, crumbling, &c.; the profit accruing by which, is divided equally between the governor, and the warehouſe-keepers; the governor has likewiſe an allowance of *f.*240, or about 22*l.* per month, for table-money. When the Engliſh Admiral RAINIER took poſſeſſion of the iſlands of *Amboyna* and *Banda*, in February and March, 1796, the firſt, and indeed the only article of the capitulation, was, that "the ſenior and junior officers of the civil eſtabliſh-"ment, the clergy, the military, and the marines, ſhould "continue to receive their uſual pay." Notwithſtanding the natural means of defence of theſe iſlands, they fell an eaſy prey to the Engliſh; no reſiſtance was made, either here, or at *Amboyna*, nor was there a ſhot fired, or a man killed, on either ſide. *T.*

* This is nearly conformable to the prices ſtated by Abbé RAYNAL, who ſays that the Company paid nine ſtivers per pound for the mace, and one and an eighth for nutmegs; but the fact is, that the planters were formerly obliged to furniſh all their ſpice to the Company, upon pain of death for ſelling to any other, at 14 pennings, or $\frac{7}{8}$ of a ſtiver, for the ſound nutmegs; half as much for thoſe which were worm-eaten; 8 ſtivers $5\frac{1}{2}$ pennings for the mace; and half as much for the duſt of mace; but in the year 1778 a violent hurricane

The third government is that of *Ternate*, to which the iſland of *Tidore* is ſubordinate.

The

hurricane having ruined moſt of the plantations, the price was advanced to $3\frac{1}{2}$ ſtivers for the nutmegs, and 10 ſtivers for the mace; the charges of ſhipping both articles, are about one gilder per cwt.; and taking into calculation, the per centages allowed on the weight, as before mentioned, the invoice-value of each, would be as follows:

1000 *lb.* nutmegs, delivered by the planters.
70 *lb.* for 7 per cent allowed upon the collection

930 *lb.* paid to the planters, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ *ſt.* per *lb.* *f.*162. 15
56 *lb.* for 6 per cent allowed upon the ſhipment.

874 *lb.* neat. Charges of ſhipping, *f.*1. per cwt. 8. 15

874 *lb.* nutmegs, therefore, ſtood the Company in *f.*171. 10

or 15*l.* 11*s.* 10*d.* ſterling, being about $4\frac{3}{11}$*d.* per pound.

1000 *lb.* mace, paid to the planters, at 10 *ſt.* per *lb.* *f.*500. 0
120 *lb.* for 12 per cent allowed upon the ſhipment.

880 *lb.* neat. Charges of ſhipping, *f.*1 per cwt. 8. 16

880 *lb.* mace, therefore, ſtood the Company in *f.*508. 16

or 46*l.* 5*s.* ſterling, being about $12\frac{7}{11}$*d.* per pound.

The real quantity of theſe precious ſpices, produced in the *Banda* iſles, has never been exactly known. The largeſt quantity of nutmegs ſold by the Eaſt-India Company in Holland, at one time, was 280,964*lb.* in the year 1737; in 1756, was ſold 241,427*lb.*; and, in 1778, 264,189*lb.*; the

average

The garriſon is computed to amount, altogether, to ſeven hundred men. *Ternate* is not

average has been taken at 250,000*lb.* annually, ſold in Europe at ſeventy-five ſtivers per pound, beſides about 100,000*lb.* diſpoſed of in the Indies, at no leſs a rate. Of mace, the average ſold in Europe has been 90,000*lb.* annually, at *f.*6 per pound, and 10,000*lb.* in the Indies. Againſt, however, the amazing profits accruing upon theſe articles, muſt be conſidered, the important expences of the eſtabliſhment at *Banda*. Three large ſhips are diſpatched thither, every year, from *Java*, with rice and other neceſſaries. In the year 1779, the charges amounted to *f.*146,170, and the revenues proceeding from the duties on imports, &c. to *f.*9,350, leaving a ſurplus in the charges of *f.*136,820, or about 12,440*l.* ſterling; although the able and intelligent governor general Mossal, in his plan of reform of the Company's affairs in India, calculates, that the revenues of *Banda*, could be encreaſed to *f.*90,000, taking, at the ſame time, the charges of the eſtabliſhment at *f.*155,000, by which the ultimate expence would be reduced by one half. Theſe iſlands, however, can never be expected to yield any advantage, beſides that derived from the ſpice-trade. Entirely cut off from all the other parts of India, and deprived of all commerce, ſave the trifling bartering-trade we have noticed with the indigent natives of the ſoutheaſtern and ſouthweſtern iſlands, they are even deſtitute of the means of ſubſiſtence for their own inhabitants, and muſt be ſupplied with every neceſſary from without. Nature, who has laviſhly beſtowed upon them, articles of luxury and ſuperfluity, has denied them thoſe of indiſpenſable neceſſity. *Banda* is likewiſe accounted a moſt unhealthy place, eſpecially at the chief ſettlement of *Neira*. Some attribute this circumſtance to the neighbourhood of the volcano,

not a ſubject of ſo much ſolicitude as the iſlands juſt mentioned, for all the ſpice-trees which it poſſeſſed, are extirpated, and no others may be planted in their ſtead *.

This

volcano, in the iſland of *Gunung Api*, and others to a deleterious quality in the water.

When Admiral RAINIER took poſſeſſion of *Banda*, he found in the treaſury 66,675 rixdollars, and in ſtore 84,777*lb*. nutmegs, and 19,587*lb*. mace. The Engliſh Eaſt-India Company ſold 0,000*lb*. nutmegs, and 25,000*lb*. mace, at their laſt ſpring-ſale, which was the firſt public ſale in England of theſe valuable articles. *T.*

* The province of *Ternate*, includes the iſlands of *Ternate*, *Tidore*, *Motir*, *Machian*, and *Bachian*; which are what are properly the *Moluccas*; they are the original places of growth of the finer ſpices, and larger nutmegs are ſtill found in the woods of *Ternate*, than any that are produced at *Banda*. On the iſland of *Ternate*, in one degree north latitude, is ſituate Fort *Orange*, which is the reſidence of the governor. The Spaniards had a footing in the *Moluccas*, as late as the year 1663, at which period they abandoned their eſtabliſhment at *Gammalamma*, which was formerly the reſidence of the kings of *Ternate*; and the Dutch Eaſt-India Company proving the ſtrongeſt in their wars, in 1680, with the confederated kings of the *Moluccas*, the king of *Ternate* became tributary to them, and the kings of the other iſlands were ſo far rendered dependent upon them, that, in the year 1778, upon ſuſpicion of their having ſet ſome machinations on foot againſt the Company, the two powerful kings of *Tidore* and *Bachian*, were depoſed, and ſent in exile to *Batavia*, and their thrones given to other princes, upon condition of their becoming the vaſſals of the Company. Some places, ſituated in the eaſtern part of

This province coſts more to the Company, than any profits that accrue from it.

the iſland *Celebes*, belong likewiſe to this government; the chief of them are *Gorontalo* and *Manado*; and the object of the Company in ſettling there, is principally to furniſh proviſions for *Ternate*, that part of *Celebes* being very fruitful in rice, and other neceſſaries. They alſo yield a conſiderable quantity of gold, about 24,000 taels, of a dollar and a half in weight, yearly, amounting, at 5*l.* per tael, to 120,000*l.* and eſculent birds' neſts, which are eſteemed a great delicacy by the orientals, and eſpecially by the Chineſe, in exchange for which the inhabitants take opium, Indoſtan piecegoods, chiefly blue cloth, fine Bengal coſſaes and hummums, together with ſome cutlery. *Ternate* does not, in general, require any ſupply of proviſions from *Java*, as the iſles of *Banda* do. Some have given as a reaſon for this difference, that, from the commencement of the dominion of the Dutch in the *Molucca* iſlands, the lives of the inhabitants have been ſpared; whereas in *Banda*, they were all exterminated, under the pretence that they were a perfidious nation, upon whoſe engagements no dependence could be placed; and now that the cultivation of the ſoil there has fallen into the hands of a mixture of Europeans and Indians, either as proprietors or leſſees of the ſpice-plantations, they have not been able to attend to the propagation of rice or other articles of food. In 1776—1777, the eſtabliſhment of *Ternate* conſiſted of fifty-nine perſons in civil employments, three in eccleſiaſtical ſituations, ten ſurgeons and aſſiſtants, thirty-eight belonging to the artillery, 214 ſeamen and marines employed on ſhore, 456 ſoldiers, and ſixty-ſeven mechanics, in all 847. In addition to his ſalary, the governor has a yearly allowance of *f* 2,400, or about 220*l.* ſterling, for the expence of entertaining the native princes; the governor and the ſecond in command, have five per cent divided

it. It is, however, of great importance, to defend the ſpice-iſlands, to which, together with five or ſix other ſmall iſlands, it ſerves as a key. Theſe are properly the *Molucca* iſlands.

A few years ago, the Engliſh eſtabliſhed themſelves at a ſmall iſland, not far diſtant from *Ternate*, which is called *Sullock*, but they abandoned it again in 1766.

The charges which the Company incur at *Ternate*, amount to about one hundred and forty thouſand gilders per annum, and the profits on the goods which are conſumed among the natives, to ſixty or ſeventy thouſand *.

This

equally between them, on the ſale of all goods imported; and one per cent is allowed on the collection of gold, to be divided between the governor and the collector. *T.*

* The Company pay a yearly ſum of *f.*32,250, or nearly 3,000*l.* ſterling, to the kings of the *Moluccas*, in conſideration of which, they engage to deſtroy all the ſpice-trees, which are diſperſed through the woods of their extenſive iſlands, and detachments of Europeans are ſent out from time to time, to ſee that this extirpation be duly executed. The Company do not retain poſſeſſion of the *Moluccas* on account of their intrinſic value, but for political reaſons, in order to keep other nations from the neighbourhood of *Amboyna* and *Banda*, to the ſecurity

This iſland ſuffered greatly in the month of Auguſt, 1770, by earthquakes. More than ſixty violent ſhocks were felt in the ſpace of four-and-twenty hours, and the fortifications were much injured.

Macaſſer is the fourth government; it is ſituated on the iſland of *Celebes*, part of which is under the dominion of the Company, while they are in alliance with moſt of the native ſovereigns of the remainder. The eſtabliſhment here is equal to thoſe of the beforementioned governments. There are fortreſſes, which are diſperſed over the iſland, to keep the natives in awe; but the chief power of the Company, conſiſts in the policy of fomenting the mutual jealouſy of

ſecurity of which the poſſeſſion of *Ternate* was ſuppoſed greatly to contribute. The expences of government at the *Moluccas*, were calculated by the governor general MOSSEL, at *f.*144,500 per annum, and the revenues at *f.*90,000; but, in 1779, after the revolution mentioned in a preceding note, the former were found to amount to *f.*229,406, and the latter to *f.*114,997, leaving a deficit of *f.*114,409, or about 10,400*l.* ſterling, which is a large ſum, when we conſider that the mother-country derives no advantage from this ſettlement; for the profits on the gold and birds' neſts, beforementioned, are conſumed in India, and ſcarcely ſuffice to make good the charge of ſending a ſhip thither, as is done every year from *Batavia*, with ſtores and neceſſaries for the government. *T.*

the Indian princes, their allies, by which they are prevented from uniting, and are, in conſequence, unable to undertake any thing againſt the Dutch.

The profits of the Company amounted, in the year 1755, to eighty thouſand, and their charges to one hundred and fifty-five thouſand gilders.

Slaves and rice, are the chief objects of traffic here; but the eſtabliſhment is likewiſe conſidered of great importance, for the ſecurity of the *Moluccas*, and the ſpice-iſlands *.

Upon the iſland of *Timor*, part of which belongs to the Portugueſe, and part to the Dutch, the Company have a ſmall ſettlement, the profits and expences of which are nearly equal †.

At

* See the further ample account of the ſettlement at *Macaſſer*, in Mr. STAVORINUS's Second Voyage. *T.*

† *Timor* is an iſland lying in the direction of N.E. between 8° 40′, and 10° 30′, ſouth latitude; the Dutch ſettlement is at a fort called *Coupang*, at the S.W. part of it, in latitude 10° 12′ ſouth, and in longitude, according to the Dutch charts, 121° 51′, eaſt, but according to Captain BLIGH, in 124° 41′, eaſt. The chief of the ſettlement has the rank of merchant, with an additional ſalary of *f.*2,000, and the eſtabliſhment conſiſted in 1776—1777, of ten perſons in civil, and

At *Banjermaſſing*, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of the great iſland of *Borneo*, the charges and revenues are equally nearly upon a par. Its chief product is pepper *.

Malacca

and two in eccleſiaſtical employments, two ſurgeons, five belonging to the artillery, eight marines, forty ſoldiers, and three mechanics, in all, ſeventy Europeans. The N.E. and ſouth ſides of the iſland belong to the Dutch, whoſe governor has equally the controul over the neighbouring ſmall iſlands of *Rotti*, *Savu*, and ſome others, which are governed by their own native princes, but who are dependent of the Company, and pay yearly acknowledgments of ſmall value, conſiſting principally in wax, which is the chief article produced in their domains. The Portugueſe have a ſmall factory, called *Liſſau*, on the north ſide of *Timor*. The charges of the Dutch eſtabliſhment here, amounted, in 1779, to *f.*11,712, and the receipts to *f.*13,619. And upon the whole, they have been computed to be nearly upon a par. *Timor* furniſhes a number of ſlaves for private uſe, who are of a pliant diſpoſition and temper, and are much employed at *Banda*, in the cultivation and preparation of nutmegs and mace. The Company likewiſe receive from *Timor* a conſiderable quantity of ſandal-wood and beeſwax (though the former article is now ſcarce), in exchange for piecegoods, on the ſale of which five per cent is allowed, in equal proportions, to the two firſt officers; the profits on this little trade are more than adequate, to make good the charges of the ſhip, which is annually diſpatched from *Batavia*, for the purpoſes of fetching them, and of carrying a cargo of neceſſaries to the government. *T.*

* The factory at *Banjermaſſing*, lies in 3° ſouth latitude. There is a ſmall fort, where a junior merchant, as reſident, with about twenty-five or thirty ſoldiers, are ſtationed. The

Malacca is the fifth government, and a place of great importance, for it commands the

object of this eſtabliſhment, is chiefly the collection, or purchaſe, of the pepper and rough diamonds, produced in the country. Five per cent on the pepper collected, is allowed to the reſident. The contract entered into with the king, obliges him to deliver 600,000 pounds, at three ſtivers per pound; and this is the only article which induces the Company to retain this poſſeſſion, for the profits on the rough diamonds, gold, wax, canes, and ſago, would not be ſufficient to make good the charges. The reſpective qualities of theſe latter articles are alſo ſo inferior, that the trade of the Company in them, is confined to a mere trifle. The circumjacent Indian nations, and the Chineſe, carry on a great trade with *Borneo*. The Engliſh have ſome eſtabliſhments on the north coaſt of *Borneo*, but their ſettlement at *Balambangan*, was deſtroyed, in 1775, by the Soloos, and we know not whether it has been reeſtabliſhed. They have endeavoured to rear the nutmeg at theſe places. They ſucceeded tolerably in the beginning, but either their plants have degenerated, or they had not originally the genuine kind, for the nutmegs they now produce are much leſs in value, than thoſe which are grown at *Banda*, and are, in fact, what are called wild nutmegs, being of an oblong ſhape, and a leſs ſpicy nature than the true ones. *Banjermaſſing* is of no importance to the Company as a ſource of revenue, for they do not poſſeſs a foot of land, without their fort, and are obliged to be conſtantly on their guard againſt the inſidious attacks of the natives; though, in 1769, an order, which was made in 1754, for all captains of veſſels going thither, "not to land all the "caſh they had on board for the factory, at one time," was withdrawn; the fort being then thought ſufficiently ſtrong to withſtand

the paſſage through the ſtraits of that name to the eaſtern parts of Aſia, as all ſhips

withſtand any aſſault of the Indians. The charges of this eſtabliſhment, were, in 1779, *f.*12,091, about 1,100*l.* ſterling, which, together with thoſe of conveying the pepper to *Batavia*, are ſcarcely covered by the profits accruing on this ſcanty trade.

Landak and *Succadana*, are poſſeſſions which the Dutch Company have obtained in *Borneo*, by grant from the king of *Bantam*, to whoſe crown they were appendages, being provinces formerly conquered by the Bantameſe; in the year 1778, he ceded the entire property of them to the Company, who immediately ſent a ſhip from *Batavia*, with an adequate force to take poſſeſſion of them, and enter into a treaty with the ſultan of the country. Both theſe objects having ſucceeded, the Company ſettled themſelves in a ſmall fort, called *Puntiana*, ſituated on a river of the name of *Lava*. The eſtabliſhment, as may be conceived, is not large, it remaining yet to be proved whether the commerce that may be carried on here, will anſwer the expence. Between thirty and forty men, are garriſoned here; and, in 1779, the charges amounted to *f.*9,726, about 884*l.* and the profits, which had then been made upon the ſale of piecegoods, and other trifles, were no more than *f.*1,764, about 160*l.* but hopes have been entertained that theſe places will, in future, be of great advantage to the Company, grounded upon the various articles of trade, which *Borneo* is known to produce, namely, rough diamonds, camphor, benzoin, canes, iron, copper, bezoar, ſago, wax, birds' neſts, gold, &c. Yet, taking into conſideration the propenſity of the Borneans to theft, and to illicit trade, as well as that ſeveral of the above productions are not to be met with, within twenty days' journey, up the country, it may well be doubted, whether any benefit can be ſpeedily, or ultimately, derived from theſe ſettlements. *T.*

going to *China*, *Tonquin*, *Siam*, the *Molucca*, and *Sunda* iſlands, muſt either paſs by here, or elſe through the ſtraits of *Sunda*; both which paſſages can be blocked up, by means of the Company's poſſeſſions. The whole eſtabliſhment at *Malacca*, is computed to amount to five hundred men *. The revenues and charges of the government are each about one hundred thouſand gilders †.

The

* In 1776—1777, the eſtabliſhment at *Malacca*, conſiſted of thirty-nine perſons in civil, and three in eccleſiaſtical employments, ſeven ſurgeons and aſſiſtants, ſixteen belonging to the artillery, 129 ſeamen and marines, 262 ſoldiers, and forty-three mechanics, in all 499 Europeans. The city is ſituated in 3° 10′, north latitude, and was taken from the Portugueſe by the Dutch, in 1640, after a moſt obſtinate defence. It is repreſented as a ſtrong place. It was taken poſſeſſion of by the Engliſh in Auguſt, 1795.

† Governor Mossel ſtated the charges of this ſettlement in his time at *f.*102,000, and the revenues at *f.*89,000 per annum; in 1779, however, the former amounted to *f.*113,235, and the latter to *f.*162,520, leaving a balance in favour of the colony of *f.*49,285, or about 4,480*l.* ſterling. This revenue proceeds from the duties laid on imports and exports, a great trade being carried on here by the Indians, and free European merchants of all nations, and from the profits on the goods vended by the Company. Of the export-duty of ſix per cent one fourth is allowed, as a perquiſite, to the Company's ſervants, of which, the governor has forty per cent, the ſecond in command fifteen, and the reſt is diſtributed, in different proportions, to the inferior officers. The governor has alſo an

The ſixth government in order, is that of the *Northeaſt Coaſt of Java*; the head of which generally reſides at *Samarang*. The Company draw almoſt all their rice and timber from this province. All the ſeaports along this coaſt, as far as *Cheribon*, where chiefs, or reſidents, are ſtationed by the Company, belong to it. This is ſaid

allowance of one gilder, about 1*s*. 9*d*. per picol, on all the tin collected. A large quantity of this article, 3 or 400,000*lb*. weight, is purchaſed here every year, at about *f*.30 per 100*lb*. equal to about 56*s*. ſterling per *cwt*. which is generally diſpoſed of in Aſia. In 1778, however, 100,000*lb*. was ſold in Holland at *f*.40 per 100*lb*. This ſettlement likewiſe yields ſome gold, areca, brimſtone, and roſin, together with very good maſts, for the ſmall veſſels which are built at *Rembang*, and at the iſland *Onruſt*. Upon all theſe, the profits are not inconſiderable, as the whole of theſe articles are in great requeſt throughout the Indies. The commiſſioners for the trade on both ſides of the ſtrait, have five per cent on all purchaſes and ſales, and one per cent on the gold they collect, out of which they muſt defray their own travelling expences. The territorial extent of this government is not very great; it is confined to the city of *Malacca*, and the neighbouring ſmall province of *Pera*, where the Company have a fort, for protecting the collection of the tin, which is dug there. In 1783, *Rio*, or *Riow*, ſituated near *Malacca*, which was the reſort of a notorious neſt of ſmugglers, was ſubdued by Commodore Van Braam, and has ſince been added to the juriſdiction of *Malacca*. *T*.

to

to be at preſent, the moſt lucrative of all the goverments in India *.

The ſeventh, is that of the coaſt of *Coromandel*. Beſides the head ſettlement, *Negapatnam* †, all the Company's other factories along this coaſt, belong to it, Theſe are *Sadraſpatnam*, *Paliçol*, *Jagernakpouram* and *Bemelipatnam* ‡. The articles of

* We refer the reader to the ſecond voyage of Mr. Stavorinus, for particulars reſpecting the Dutch ſettlements along the northeaſt coaſt of *Java*. *T.*

† *Negapatnam* is a ſtrong fortreſs, and walled town, in the kingdom of *Tanjore*, and 11° north latitude. It was formerly the chief ſettlement of the Dutch, on this coaſt, and coſt them much money in maintaining the garriſon and fortifications. In the war of 1780, it was, however, taken by the Engliſh, and ceded to them by the treaty of peace in 1783. The ſtatements adduced below, both of the eſtabliſhment on the coaſt, and of the revenues and expences, are taken from dates preceding this event; none ſubſequent to it, have been attainable; nor has it been poſſible to aſcertain the ſpecific proportion of *Negapatnam*, in either: ſo that greater uncertainty muſt prevail on this ſubject, than in any of our other additions. *T.*

‡ Our author here omits the ſettlement of *Palliacatta*, where the Dutch eſtabliſhed themſelves as early as 1609, when they built a ſquare fort, called *Geldria*, and whither, ſince the loſs of *Negapatnam*, the chief government of their ſet-

of trade which it furniſhes, are all ſorts of cotton piece-goods.

Ceylon

ſettlements on the coaſt, has been tranſpoſed. The fort is in 13° 30′ north latitude, the city which adjoins to it lies in the dominions of the Nabob of *Arcot*. The trade here, and indeed all along the *Coromandel* coaſt, in arack, ſugar, Japan copper, ſpices, and other articles brought from *Batavia*, is very briſk. *Sadraſpatnam* is a town, equally in the dominions of the nabob of *Arcot*, from whom the Company have farmed it; they have a fortified lodge here, and have frequented this place, ſince 1647: it lies in 12° 40′ north. *Palicol* is a village belonging to the Company, in 16° 40′ north, and in the country of *Narſepore*; together with the two following places, it is ſituated in the kingdom of *Golconda*. *Jagerna pouram*, lies in 17° 20′ north; the territory upon which it ſtands, together with the factory at *Daatijerom*, and two villages near it, which are uſed for the bleaching of callicoes and other piecegoods, are the property of the Company; the factory is defended by ramparts of earth. *Bemelipatnam*, the north latitude of which is nearly 18°, is a place, which the Company hold in farm; they have a new fort here, and the road before it, as well as that at *Jagernaikpouram*, is practicable, from December to September. The Dutch Company likewiſe carry on a conſiderable trade at *Maſulipatnam*, and they have a reſident at *Porto-novo*, which is under the nabob of *Arcot*, for the purchaſe of cottons, on which they pay an export-duty of one per cent. In 1776—1777, their eſtabliſhment on the coaſt of *Coromandel*, conſiſted of 1,175 Europeans; namely, 142 in civil, and nine in eccleſiaſtical employments; fourteen ſurgeons and aſſiſtants; ſeventy-nine belonging to the artillery; 184 ſeamen and marines, employed on ſhore; 736 ſoldiers, and

Ceylon is the eighth government, to which likewiſe belongs *Madura*, ſituate on the oppoſite ſhore *.

This

eleven mechanics, beſides 137 natives. The revenues, and the profits on the merchandize diſpoſed of, amounted in 1779, for all theſe ſettlements, *Negapatnam* included, to *f.*427,131, and the charges to *f.*452,133. The intelligent Mossel, who was particularly acquainted with the local circumſtances of this coaſt, as he was five years governor of the Company's *Coromandel* ſettlements, calculated that the former might be made to amount to *f.*520,000, and the latter reduced to *f.*260,000. One or two ſhips are annually diſpatched direct to Europe, with piecegoods, and caliatour-wood, the reſt go firſt to *Batavia*. The value of the piecegoods, ſold in 1778, in Holland, was *f.*2,000,000, about 181,818*l.* ſterling; and of caliatour-wood 200,000 *lb.* were ſold at *f.*20 per 100 *lb.* It is computed that twenty-five per cent is gained on both articles. The whole of the Dutch ſettlements on this coaſt are now in poſſeſſion of the Engliſh. *T.*

* *Ceylon* lies between 6° and 9½° north. The ſtruggles between the Dutch and Portugueſe, for this iſland, laſted from 1638 to 1655, in which laſt year the latter were entirely driven from it, by the loſs of *Colombo*. This place, which is well fortified, is the chief ſettlement, and the reſidence of the governor; it is ſituated on the weſt ſide of the iſland, and at the broadeſt part of it. *Candy*, the metropolis of the iſland, and the ſeat of the emperor, lies about ſixteen Dutch miles, inland, from *Colombo*; it was taken in 1764, by the Dutch, but reſtored to the emperor by the ſubſequent peace. The diſtrict of *Colombo* extends about twenty leagues in length, and eight

in

This extenſive iſland may be ſaid to be entirely under the dominion of the Company ſince

in breadth; it abounds in cinnamon-groves and rice-fields, black cattle and poultry, and is very populous. There is a ſeminarium at *Colombo*, for the propagation of the chriſtian religion; and it is computed, that there are 300,000 native chriſtians in *Ceylon*. The road of *Colombo* is unſafe, and only practicable for a few months in the year. Five leagues north of *Colombo* is *Negombo*, a fortreſs of leſs conſideration, but the cinnamon produced in its diſtrict is the beſt of the iſland; it likewiſe yields a large quantity of *coir* for cordage. *Jaffnapatnam* is a place of conſequence, ſtrongly fortified, lying oppoſite to, and not far from, the continent of Indoſtan; it is the capital of what was formerly a kingdom, nearly ſixty leagues in circumference: elephants form the only object of trade of this country for the Company; this, however, yields, in general, a profit of *f.*50,000, about 4550*l.* ſterling, yearly. A conſiderable number of theſe animals are delivered annually to the Company, by the native princes in this diſtrict, who are, on that conſideration, left in poſſeſſion of the ſovereignty over the country, and the inhabitants. *Trinconomale* is on the oppoſite ſide of the iſland, thirty-five leagues from *Jaffnapatnam*. Fort *Ooſtenburg*, which ſtands upon a cliff, projecting about 1500 paces into the ſea, was built by the Portugueſe, with the materials of a famous pagoda which ſtood there, and was deſtroyed by them; the Dutch poſſeſſed themſelves of it in 1639, and, notwithſtanding its ſeeming natural ſtrength, it has not proved ſufficient to reſiſt the attack of an European enemy, having been taken twice in the preſent century; its harbour is celebrated as one of the moſt commodious and extenſive in the world, and it is peculiarly favourably ſituated for keeping up a correſpondence with the king of *Candy*, and, of courſe, for engroſſing the trade of the cinnamon grown in his dominions.

ſince the treaty of peace, concluded, in 1766, with the emperor of *Candy*; for they now poſſeſs, in ſovereignty, all the ſeacoaſts and harbours round the iſland: nothing but the interior parts has been left to the emperor, and he is wholly incloſed in them, without any acceſs to the ſea, except by paſſing over the territory of the Company. This is, in fact, the chief, if not the ſole, advantage derived from that expenſive war, which, it has been computed, coſt the Company more than eight millions of gilders *. The Dutch

dominions. About eighteen leagues farther is *Batticaloa*, which is a fort of but little ſtrength, but on account of the fertility of its diſtrict in all kinds of proviſions, of ſome importance to the Company. *Punto Gallo* is a ſecure harbour, at the ſouthern extremity of the iſland, in the fertile province of *Mature*, where ſome coffee and pepper are produced; in this harbour, all the ſhips for Holland are loaden in November and in February, with the various products of *Ceylon*, and thoſe taken in trade at *Colombo*, all which muſt be conveyed to *Punto Gallo*, to be ſhipped to Europe: beſides theſe, there are ſeveral ſmaller forts, *Caliture*, *Kalpetty*, *Putelang*, *Chilaw*, and *Manaar*, which ſerve chiefly to cover the moſt open parts of the coaſt; and the factories, on the oppoſite ſhore of India, appertain alſo to the government of *Ceylon*; theſe are, *Tutucorin*, *Kilcaré*, *Ponnecail*, *Cape Comorin*, and *Mannapaar*, where a quantity of piecegoods is collected, and ſent to *Ceylon*. In September and October, 1795, *Ceylon*, and its dependencies, were reduced by the Britiſh forces. *T.*

* About 727,300*l.* ſterling. *T.*

embaſſadors,

embaſſadors, who were ſent to the court of *Candy*, were formerly obliged to conform to the oriental ceremony, of approaching the throne upon their knees; but it was made a condition of the treaty of peace, that this ſervile cuſtom ſhould no more take place, and that they ſhould remain ſtanding in the preſence of the king.

The chief, and almoſt the only, produce of this iſland, is cinnamon*. The pearl-fiſhery likewiſe,

* Of the various ſpecies of the cinnamon-tree, and the manner of ſtripping the bark, preparing, and ſhipping it off, Dr. THUNBERG has given an ample and curious account, in the fourth volume of his Travels. It is grown chiefly in the diſtricts of *Colombo*, *Gale Corle*, *Negombo*, and in the dominions of the king of *Candy*; it uſed formerly never to be regularly planted, but was always ſought for in the woods, by the *choulias*, one of the loweſt caſtes of the Cingaleſe, whoſe peculiar occupation was the barking of cinnamon: it is, however, now cultivated by the Dutch Company, who have laid out extenſive plantations of it, in the diſtricts of *Colombo* and *Gale Corle*. They have proceeded with greater ardour in this plan, ſince the laſt war with the king of *Candy*, on account of the great decreaſe in the quantity collected ſince, compared with that uſually procured before. Notwithſtanding the acquiſition of a large extent of territory, at the concluſion of peace, it has been found that, inſtead of 8000 or 10,000 bales of cinnamon, of 88 *lb.* each, which was the quantity uſually drawn from *Ceylon* before that war, only 6000 or 7000 bales have been furniſhed. This deficiency has been aſcribed to the illwill of

likewiſe, however, yields the Company, in general, a benefit of one hundred thouſand

of the court of *Candy*, on account of the humiliation to which it was reduced by that war; and although the king is bound, by the conditions of peace, to deliver all the cinnamon produced in his country to the Company, for five pagodas (an Indian gold coin of ninety ſtivers, or about 8*s.* 2*d.* ſterling) per bale of 88 *lb.* he either neglects to have the cinnamon duly collected, or ſends a great part of it, of an inferior quality, or in an adulterated, or ſpoiled ſtate. The cinnamon which the Company collect, or cultivate themſelves, is computed to ſtand them in nearly the ſame rate. Beſides this precious ſpice, ſome coffee and cardemoms are the only articles of the produce of the iſland, which are exported to Europe; piece-goods from the factories on the oppoſite coaſt, pepper from the coaſt of *Malabar*, cowries from the *Maldives*, ſaltpetre from *Bengal*, and ſome *Surat* goods, help to form, however, the cargoes of the veſſels which are diſpatched from *Punto Gallo*; and in 1778, the ſales in Europe, of the imports from *Ceylon*, were as follow:

600,000*lb.* cinnamon, at about *f.* 6 (11*s.* ſterling) per *lb.*
4,000*lb.* cardemoms, at 33 ſtivers (3*s.*)
5,000*lb.* coffee, at 10 —
300,000*lb.* cowries, at $7\frac{1}{2}$ —
20,000*lb.* cotton-yarn, and piecegoods to the amount of *f.* 200,000 (about 18,180*l.*)

A conſiderable quantity of cinnamon is alſo yearly ſent to *Batavia*, for the conſumption of the eaſt. The cinnamon found at *Ceylon*, in 1795, was purchaſed of the captors, by the Engliſh Eaſt-India Company, for 180,000*l.* ſterling. In the latter end of 1797, the quantity of 13,893 bales, containing 1,238,968 *lb.* of cinnamon, was brought to England; and the Eaſt-India Company ſold 350,000 *lb.* at their enſuing ſpring-ſale. *T.*

rixdollars,

rixdollars, annually. No pearls uſed formerly to be fiſhed, but upon the oyſter-beds of *Tutocorin*; but they are now likewiſe got from thoſe on the *Ceylon* ſide, near *Manaar*, and *Aripo*. The fiſhery, however, does not take place, for certain, every year; for this depends upon the condition in which the beds are found. When the fiſhing-ſeaſon approaches, the oyſters are examined by the *Ceylon* council, and if they are found of a proper ſize, publication is made, of the time when the pearl-fiſhery is to commence, and the number of boats and men, to be employed in it, are determined upon: the number of divers, is, at preſent, uſually fixed at ninety-ſix. A certain percentage is allowed, to the governor of *Ceylon*, on what the Company receive from the farming of this fiſhery *.

The

* The advantages which accrued from this ſource, amounted only to one hundred thouſand gilders, not rixdollars, annually; but the Company have been deprived of them entirely, ſince the year 1771; at that period, the nabob of the Carnatic, attacked and took poſſeſſion of *Marrua*, near *Tutucorin*, whoſe prince was in alliance with the Dutch; the nabob immediately laid claim to the pearl-fiſhery, and the Company thought fit to give up the point, and have abandoned it ever ſince. The famous VAN IMHOF, in his poſthumous elabo-

The trade of the Company in *Bengal*, is intruſted to a director, as they poſſeſs only a very ſmall territory there, by permiſſion of

rate memorial reſpecting the ſtate of India, conſiders *Manaar*, as an important barrier or frontier-place of *Ceylon*. Many precious ſtones are found in *Ceylon*, the principal of which are, rubies, ſapphires, topazes, and garnets; different kinds of chryſtals, and quartz, are ſold there under the pompous denominations of diamonds, amethyſts, &c. Dr. THUNBERG has given a curious liſt of all the kinds which he met with at *Ceylon*. The digging of them is farmed out by the government; and though trifling, is one of the objects of revenue of the iſland. Theſe amounted, in 1779, altogether, to *f.*611,704, while the charges of the whole eſtabliſhment were *f.*1,243,038, which makes the expence of the Company in maintaining *Ceylon*, ultimately amount to *f.*631,334, or 57,394*l.* ſterling, but this is eaſily borne by the immenſe profits attached to the excluſive cinnamon-trade, and the other articles brought from this iſland, as before noticed. In 1755, however, when MOSSET drew up his ſtatements, *Ceylon* appeared in a very different light; he made the revenues and profits amount to *f.*1,168,000, and the charges only to *f* 902,500, by which it appears, that the iſland was then fully able to maintain itſelf. Yet there are many cauſes which may be ſuppoſed to contribute to this difference: the failure of the revenue from the pearl-fiſhery; the augmentation of the territory of the Company by the peace of 1766, and conſequent increaſe of their military force, &c. In 1776—1777, the eſtabliſhment at *Ceylon*, conſiſted of, 416 perſons in civil, and 33 in eccleſiaſtical, offices, 54 ſurgeons and aſſiſtants, 315 belonging to the artillery, 615 ſeamen and marines employed on ſhore, 2,397 ſoldiers, and 243 mechanics, in all, 4,073 Europeans, beſides 1,225 natives. *T.*

the

the emperor of *Indoſtan*, or the Great Mogul. It is the ſame at *Surat*, where, as in *Bengal*, they have a lodge, or factory, for the ſecurity of their goods, and their juriſdiction does not extend far beyond its limits. From *Bengal*, they receive piecegoods, ſaltpetre, and opium. From *Surat*, piecegoods, various ſorts of Indian dreſſes, &c.

The Company's poſſeſſions on the coaſt of *Malabar*, are under a commandant. The chief produce is pepper, which is eſteemed the beſt of all India *.

From the weſt coaſt of *Sumatra*, are brought, gold, camphor, and pepper †.

Bantam

* Mr. STAVORINUS enlarges, reſpecting *Bengal*, in the next book; reſpecting *Surat*, in the 2d and 3d books of his ſecond voyage; and reſpecting the coaſt of *Malabar*, in the 13th and 14th chapters of the 4th book. *T.*

† Beſides *Lampon*, which has been mentioned among the dependencies of *Bantam*, the Dutch have a ſettlement at *Padang*, on the weſt coaſt of *Sumatra*, to which the factories at *Pulo Chinco*, *Priaman*, and *Adgerbadja*, are ſubordinate. At *Padang*, there is a fort, with a garriſon of fifty or ſixty men, and the chief of the ſettlement has the rank of merchant. Some pepper, camphor, and benzoin, are furniſhed from this coaſt, but ever ſince the eſtabliſhment of the Engliſh ſettlement at *Bencoolen*, in this neighbourhood, the Dutch complain that pepper is procured in very ſmall quantities; they, however, likewiſe collect and export annually to *Batavia*, about two thouſand

Bantam is a commmandery, from which the Company draw the greateſt quantity of pepper.

On the inner, or eaſtern, coaſt of *Sumatra*, they have a ſettlement at *Palembang*, whence they receive pepper and tin *.

Moſt

five hundred tials of gold, the quantity never exceeds three thouſand tials, nor falls ſhort of two; a tial is twenty-ſix penny-weights twelve grains; the purchaſe price is high, being nearly 3*l.* 5*s.* ſterling, per ounce. There is a vein of gold which runs cloſe to *Padang*, and, ſome years ago, it was worked, but not finding returns adequate to the expence, the Company let it to farm, and, in a few years, it fell into ſuch low repute, as to be diſpoſed of at a rent of two Spaniſh dollars, by public auction. In 1779, the books of *Padang* ſhewed a balance in favour of the eſtabliſhment of *f.*20,902, about 1,900*l.* ſterling, the charges being *f.*53,675, and on the other hand, the profits accruing on the ſale of piecegoods, ſalt, &c. *f.*74,577: which is ſufficient to defray the expence of ſending a ſhip thither annually from *Batavia*, with neceſſaries for the ſettlement. *Padang*, and its dependencies, are, at preſent, in the hands of the Engliſh. The whole eſtabliſhment of the Dutch on the weſt coaſt of *Sumatra*, including *Lampon*, was, in 1776--1777, thirty perſons in civil employments, five ſurgeons and aſſiſtants, two belonging to the artillery, thirteen marines, 104 ſoldiers, and twenty-one mechanics, in all, 175 Europeans, beſides ninety-ſeven natives in the ſervice of the Company. *T.*

* *Palembang* lies about ten or twelve days' ſail from *Batavia*. The dominions of the king of *Palembang* are extenſive; they reach as far as the hills of *Lampon* to the ſouthward, and comprehend

Moſt of the coffee ſold by the Company, is brought from their ſettlement at *Cheribon* in *Java*.

One

prehend the iſland of *Banca*, which lies oppoſite to the river of *Palembang*. This iſland is celebrated throughout Aſia, for the ſame cauſe, its tinmines, to which England owed its celebrity in Europe, in very ancient times, before its arts and arms had ſpread its fame around the globe. The tinmines in *Banca*, which were firſt diſcovered in 1710 or 1711, have yielded immenſe quantities of ore, and appear inexhauſtible. There are ſeven chief places where it is dug, which are under the direction of Chineſe managers, who provide and pay for the labour of the miners, who are alſo, in general, of that nation. The tin is delivered by theſe chiefs, to the king of *Palembang*, for five rixdollars per 125 pounds, and by him to the Dutch for fifteen rixdollars, equal to about 58*s*. ſterling per *cwt*. Engliſh. The Company do not, however, always take all that is brought; for in 1770, the government at *Batavia*, reſolved, "not to "receive more than 25,000 picols, of 125*lb*. each, from "*Palembang* every year, and as 5,000 picols more, had been "delivered that year, no more than 20,000 ſhould be ac- "cepted in the next, of which due notice ſhould be given to "the king." And yet the Dutch endeavour to prevent the tin from being diſpoſed of to any others, and keep veſſels continually cruiſing along the ſhores, to prevent the ſmuggling of it; but their vigilance is eluded, and the commerce is largely participated by private adventurers. RAYNAL and others, ſtate the quantity of tin, received by the Dutch Company, at 2,000,000*lb*.; but from the above, it appears, that they take, at leaſt, 3,000,000*lb*. But very little of it comes to Europe; in 1778, 700,000*lb*. were ſold in Holland at *f*.42 per 100*lb*.; the greateſt part goes to the China-market, where it is pre-

One of their moſt advantageous branches of commerce, is that which they carry on to *Japan*; they ſend one or two ſhips thither every year, and are admitted to trade there, excluſively of all other nations, the Chineſe alone excepted.

A ſmall iſland, called *Decima*, in the

ferred to European tin, and the profit upon it, is ſuppoſed, by a late intelligent traveller, Sir GEORGE STAUNTON, not to be leſs, any year, than 150,000*l.* ſterling, though, by the Dutch account of their China-trade, which is given a little farther on, this ſeems to be an extravagant computation. The king is under ſtrict engagements to the Dutch, to allow them an excluſive trade throughout his dominions, and to deliver all the tin, and pepper, produced in them, at *Batavia*, ſending them thither in his own ſhips, and at his own expence. The quantity of pepper brought annually from *Palembang*, is about 2,000,000*lb.* which is purchaſed at the rate of two ſtivers per pound. The Company likewiſe take about 1000 carats of rough diamonds, and a conſiderable quantity of canes and rattans. Very few goods are given in exchange for theſe articles, and a large ſum in ſpecie is yearly required to balance with the king. In 1779, the profit on the few things diſpoſed of at *Palembang*, amounted only to *f.* 3,922, and the charges of the ſettlement were *f.* 49,677, making it ſtand the Company for one year in *f.* 45,755, or about 4,160*l.* ſterling. In 1771, they rebuilt their old ruinous fort, in a pentagonal form, and the coſt of the new one was computed to be *f.* 80,546, about 7,322*l.* ſterling. Their eſtabliſhment here, conſiſted, in 1776—1777, of 115 Europeans, viz. ſix in their civil ſervice, one clergyman, two ſurgeons, ſixty-one ſeamen and marines, twenty-nine ſoldiers, and ſixteen mechanics. *T.*

harbour,

harbour of *Nangaſakki*, has been ceded to them; and the merchandize they import is landed and houſed there *.

This trade is confided to a chief, who is ſent out from *Batavia* every two years.

The charges of this eſtabliſhment, amount to full one hundred thouſand gilders every year; the half of which, is the value of the annual preſents to the emperor of *Japan* †.

* *Decima*, is ſituated in 42° north latitude. The voyage from *Batavia* to *Japan* generally laſts about thirty days. The navigation is very dangerous, and the Dutch have, for the laſt hundred years, loſt one out of every five ſhips that go thither. For an account of the exceſſive jealouſy and ſuſpicion of the Japaneſe, and their treatment both of the Dutch and of the Chineſe, as well as of numerous other particulars relative to *Japan*, and before little known in Europe, the reader cannot be better referred, than to the ample and curious relations, to be found in the third and fourth volumes of Dr. THUNBERG's travels. *T.*

† The Company have only about ten or twelve of their ſervants reſident in *Japan*. The charges amounted, in 1779, to *f.*96,356; the greateſt part whereof conſiſts, as above, of preſents to the emperor, and the expences of the journey undertaken yearly to *Yedo*, for the offering of them: on the other hand, the profits ariſing from the ſale of goods were *f.*106,802, leaving a ſurplus of full *f.*10,000, or nearly 1,000*l.* ſterling; ſo that nothing remains to be deducted from the profits on the returns (for which, ſee the next note) but the expences of the ſhips ſent, and the calculated loſs, as before mentioned, of one veſſel in five. *T.*

The principal articles that are ſhipped to *Japan*, are tortoiſe-ſhells, Baros camphor from *Sumatra* and *Borneo*, Dutch woollens, and ſugar; in return for which, we receive *Japan* camphor, copper, china, and lacquered ware *.

The trade to *China*, generally employs four ſhips every year; theſe are diſpatched directly from Holland, and only touch at

* The two ſhips which go yearly to *Japan*, uſually take the value of *f.*500,000, about 45,450*l.* in ſugar, ſapanwood, elephants' teeth, tortoiſe-ſhell, camphor, tin, lead, quickſilver, chintzes, cottons, Dutch woollens, vermillion, wax, cloves, nutmegs, pepper, china-root, and ſome ſilver in ducatoons. Their returns conſiſt, for the greateſt part, in Japan copper, which is in ſmall bars, of about ſix inches long, and about one-third of a pound in weight; of theſe they receive eight or nine thouſand boxes, each containing 125*lb.* which they pay at the rate of *f.*31 per box, and diſpoſe of it in *Bengal*, at *Surat*, and on the coaſts of *Coromandel* and *Malabar*, for *f.*90, and *f.*91: they likewiſe take about 50,000*lb.* Japan camphor, two-fifths of which is retailed in India, and the reſt comes to Europe; and alſo a trifling amount in ſoy, china, lacquered ware, and large ſilk nightgowns. The private trade of the Dutch officers and ſhips' crews to Japan, is alſo very conſiderable, as well as profitable; they carry out, camphor, china-root, ſaffron, Venice treacle, Spaniſh liquorice, raiſins, ſpectacles, looking-glaſſes, watches, manufactured glaſs, and unicorns' horns (the horn of the *monodon monoceros*), and receive in return, ſoy, ſilks, ſilk nightgowns, china, lacquered ware, fans, and fine rice. *T.*

Batavia,

Batavia, in going out, in order to take in a cargo of Banca tin, which is diſpoſed of to much advantage in China: but when they return to Europe, they only anchor at *North* Iſland, not far from the ſtraits of *Sunda*, to take in water, without touching at *Batavia*. The time when they ſet ſail from *Batavia* for *China*, is generally about the beginning of July *.

The

* The Dutch factory at *Canton*, is not, like all their other ſettlements, and places of trade, in India, ſubordinate to the government at *Batavia*, but has, for upwards of forty years, been under the management of a ſpecial committee of directors in Holland; yet every thing relative it, is communicated to, and tranſacted in concert with, the government at *Batavia*. The cargoes of the four or five ſhips, which the Dutch ſend annually to *China*, amount in value to *f.*2,400,000; or *f.*2,500,000, about 225,000*l.* ſterling, one half of which conſiſts in ſilver, either in bars, or Spaniſh dollars, and the other half in tin, lead, pepper, cloves, and nutmegs, upon which articles a profit of, at leaſt, *f.*660,000, about 60,000*l.* ſterling, is made. For the above capital, the Company's agents purchaſe between four and five millions pounds of tea, of all ſorts, and a quantity of ſilks, nankeens, china, turmeric, &c. We ſubjoin a liſt of the quantities of tea, exported in Dutch ſhips from China, for the twenty years between 1776 and 1795:

Years.	Ships.	*lbs.* tea.
1776	5	4,923,700.
1777	4	4,856,500.

1778

The Company uſed formerly to trade to *Cochinchina*, *Tonquin*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, *Aracan*, *Perſia*, and *Mocha*; but they have now abandoned all commerce with theſe places. Their connections are, at preſent, limited to thoſe I have before ſhortly noticed; and among theſe, there are ſeveral, which, in my opinion, are more prejudicial than advantageous to the Company; eſpecially thoſe in the weſt of India; which muſt be aſcribed to a change of times, and of circumſtances.

Years.	Ships.	*lbs.* tea.
1778	4	4,695,700.
1779	4	4,553,100.
1780	4	4,687,800.
1781	4	4,957,600.
1782, 1783, 1784	none, on account of the war.	
1785	4	5,334,000.
1786	4	4,458,800.
1787	5	5,943,200.
1788	5	5,794,900.
1789	4	4,179,600.
1790	5	5,106,900.
1791	3	1,328,500.
1792	2	2,051,330.
1793	3	2,938,530.
1794	2	2,417,200.
1795	4	4,096,800.

When

When the Company eſtabliſhed their commerce in thoſe parts, their rivals were very inconſiderable; the Engliſh were not a match for them, and the Indian princes traded rather with the Dutch, than with their neighbours. But this is now entirely altered.

The Engliſh, who did not then come into any conſideration, are now as ſtrong, and perhaps ſtronger, in the weſt of India, than the Dutch Company are in the eaſt. They have preſcribed laws to the emperor of Indoſtan, and are, in conſequence, maſters of the whole trade of his dominions, eſpecially at *Surat* and in *Bengal*, where the Company uſed to make important profits, both by the goods which they imported, and thoſe which they exported.

If the ſea-riſk, the ſhips' charges, and the intereſt of the money employed, were accurately computed, their preſent gains, would, perhaps, be found to be extremely trifling.

Not only the Engliſh, but almoſt all the naval powers of Europe, have at preſent ſhips trading to the Indies, and eſtabliſh-

ments

ments of more or leſs conſequence, in the weſtern parts.

The trade in piecegoods, which in former times, produced ſuch conſiderable benefit to the Company, is now almoſt entirely in the hands of the Engliſh; at leaſt they are very detrimental to the portion of it that ſtill remains with us, by their competition for purchaſes.

I ſhall not ſay any thing of the honeſty and fidelity of the Company's chiefs at their out-factories: that is out of the line I propoſe following: when I was in *Bengal*, I had an opportunity of obſerving ſome inſtances, not very conſonant with the above virtues; and it is not many years ago, that the Company had proofs of the like, in the government of the *Coromandel* coaſt.

On the other hand, the number of officers, and their appointments, remain the ſame; and a numerous body of uſeleſs placemen, and too many military, are maintained by the Company.

If the trade in *Bengal*, at *Surat*, and on the coaſt of *Coromandel*, were reduced to the ſame regulations, as that to *China* and *Japan*;

Japan; and if, inſtead of expenſive fortifications, trading-houſes, or factories, were only retained, the profits, which are actually made, would remain, and the preſent charges, would be amazingly diminiſhed. It cannot, in my opinion, be of any real advantage to the Company, that they pretend to appear as a ſovereign ſtate, where they have not an excluſive trade, and where they cannot interdict the trade of every other nation. At *Ceylon*, *Java*, and the other iſlands in the eaſtern parts, where they have the territorial property, and the ſovereign power, it is neceſſary both to diſplay, and to maintain, their dominion; for there they can, and juſtly, diſpute the right of all others, whether authorized traders or interlopers; but it is money thrown away, to pretend to make a ſhew of ſovereignty, at the before-mentioned places, for it augments neither their commerce, nor their reſources.

The goods which they carry thither, and which cannot be furniſhed by any other nation, the Dutch being the ſole dealers in them, ſuch as the finer ſpices, and Japan copper, are of a nature, which renders them indiſ-

indiſpenſable in the weſt of India. Their ſhips loaden with theſe articles, would be, with pleaſure, ſucceſſively received, and they would ſpeedily and gladly be bartered for cargoes of other commodities.

Moreover, there would be the advantage, that the conductors, having to ſuperintend a leſs extenſive concern, would the better be enabled to diſcover, and reform, all errors and abuſes: whereas the extent of the object under their controul, affords, at preſent, innumerable openings for miſconduct and miſtakes, which undermine the whole ſuperſtructure.

The Engliſh have not only been very prejudicial to the trade of the Company in the weſt of India, but have alſo endeavoured, if not to ſupplant them in the entire poſſeſſion of *Ceylon*, at leaſt to participate in the advantages of that rich iſland.

At the time of the laſt war in *Ceylon*, when the Company had blocked up all the harbours, with their ſhips, and the emperor was nearly reduced to be beſieged in his capital, the Engliſh ſent an embaſſador from *Madras* to the emperor, with an offer of aſſiſtance to expel the Dutch from his dominions,

minions, for which purpoſe they would provide a large number of ſhips. But their own pertinacity was the reaſon that the alliance was not formed in time; for the embaſſador would not comply with the oriental cuſtom of addreſs, which is eſpecially prevalent in *Ceylon*, and to which the Dutch were uſed to conform; that is, he refuſed to proſtrate himſelf upon the ground, or fall upon his knees, when he was firſt introduced into the preſence of the emperor. Several weeks thus elapſed before he had an audience; and in the mean time, matters had taken a ſtill more decided aſpect in our favour, ſo that, the clandeſtine attempts of our ſecret enemies, were, in this inſtance, fruſtrated.

I was exceedingly ſurprized when I ſaw at *Batavia*, that, although the trade in piece-goods, and in opium, was prohibited to private individuals of our own nation, the Engliſh were not only allowed to bring whole cargoes to *Batavia*; and to diſpoſe of them there, but were facilitated in every reſpect, in the diſpoſal. Theſe indulgences were not confined to the above, but were extended to all ſorts of commodities, both

Indian

Indian and European, to the great detriment of our own ſhips' officers and crews, who were not allowed to import their wares; and they who did bring ſome privileged goods, were forced to ſell them at a loſs, on account of the glut occaſioned by the quantities imported by the Engliſh. The exportation of ſugar too, was likewiſe prohibited to our own people, but the Engliſh were furniſhed with as much as they aſked for, out of the Company's warehouſes. Their ſhips, upon paying for the work done, were allowed to be repaired by the Company's ſervants at the iſland *Onruſt*. In Auguſt, 1769, I ſaw eight Engliſh ſhips, lying at that iſland, and three more in the roads of *Batavia*. In the following year, however, the government ſeemed, in ſome meaſure, to have a different opinion; for they then reſtricted the Engliſh to the taking in of water and wood; which every one hoped might be of long continuance.

The Company have another object of expence, ſince the year 1742, which did not perhaps then appear in ſo detrimental a light, as at preſent. I mean the premiums which are given to the ſhips' crews returning

returning home, and which were allowed as an indemnification for the articles of trade, which, before that time, they were permitted to bring home with them from India; but this was ſo much abuſed, that the Company's ſhips were crammed with the private property of the crews, in ſo far, that now and then, a ſhip was loſt in conſequence of being too deeply loaden.

In how far, by putting a ſtop to this private trade, ſuch accidents have, in reality, been prevented, may be beſt ſeen, by comparing the number of the ſhips loſt, for thirty years, before the year 1742, with thoſe loſt ſince. For my own part, I believe, that very little difference would be found. It is of courſe, that the veſſels, loſt in Table Bay, or other roads, which cannot be attributed to overloading, muſt not be taken into the account. The Company have already expended the ſum of eighteen millions of gilders, in theſe premiums, as will appear from the rough calculation ſubjoined, in which I have taken rather too little than too much.

The premiums for every ſhip returning home (eſtimating the crews, one with another,

other, at one hundred and twenty hands, for each ſhip) amount to full *f.*18,000, as follows:

1	captain, receives for premium	*f.*2,000
1	captain's mate . . .	500
1	ſecond mate . . .	400
1	ſurgeon	400
2	other mates, *f.*300 each .	600
1	chaplain	300
20	under-officers, one with another, *f.* 200 each .	4,000
24	ſeamen, earning upwards of *f.*10 monthly wages, *f.*150 each	3,600
66	ditto, and boys, under *f.*10 *f.*100 each . .	6,600
117	men	
3	ſuppoſed to have died on the other ſide of the *Cape of Good Hope*, who receive nothing.	
120	men	
	So that every ſhip's crew receive for premiums . .	*f.*18,400

Which,

Which, however, in order to make a round ſum, I only take at . . .	*f.*18,000
And computing that ſince the year 1742, twenty-five ſhips have annually returned from India, conſidering one year with another, the whole amount in premiums, for one year, is	*f.*450,000
Since the navigation has been put upon this footing, that is, from 1742 to 1771, twenty-nine years have elapſed; ſo that during that period, the Company have paid premiums to the amount of .	*f.*13,050,000
The intereſt of this capital for twenty-ſeven years, at three per cent per annum, which is annually augmented by *f.*13,500, amounts to * .	5,103,000

So

* Inſtead of ſimple intereſt, at three per cent per annum, for twenty-ſeven years, we ſhould take compound intereſt,

So that the Company have loſt
a ſum, for which they have
no adequate benefit, of . *f.*18,153,000

May not the decay of *Batavia*, whoſe chief ſupport is the free trade of its inhabitants, be, in ſome meaſure, likewiſe aſcribed to this cauſe? People well worthy of credit, who have lived for forty years, and more, at *Batavia*, have aſſured me, that there is an inconceivable difference between the actual ſtate of the city, with reſpect to trade, and its flouriſhing ſituation, before the year 1740. Free inhabitants, who had never been in the ſervice of the Company, uſed then to return to Europe loaden with riches, very few inſtances of which occur at preſent. Here in Holland, we may, in conſequence, plainly perceive, that there is little chance of making money at preſent, at *Batavia*, by private trade, and it is well known, that it grows worſe from day to day.

at the ſame rate, for twenty-nine years, which would amount to *f.*7,316,500, and the whole ſum loſt to the Company, during that period, by this regulation, would be *f.*20,366,500, or about 1,851,500*l.* *T.*

It

It is true, that the Company at home, are unable to reform all the abuſes, which have crept in, from time to time, in ſuch an extent of territory, as they poſſeſs in the Indies; but they are too well acquainted with the actual ſtate of *Batavia*; and the proſperity, or decay of that city, which is the center, and, as it were, the pivot of all their poſſeſſions, is of too great and real importance to their intereſts, than that they ought not to endeavour to raiſe it out of that languid ſtate, into which it is progreſſively falling.

Another thing, which is a great drawback upon the proſperity of *Batavia*, is the unhealthineſs which has been perceived there, for ſeveral years back. The moſt probable cauſe hereof, may be ſought, in the great encreaſe of the mudbanks, along the ſeacoaſt; the water only juſt covers them; or they are flooded by the tide, which, when it recedes, leaves a thick ſlime behind it, together with a great deal of animal matter, thrown up by the ſea, various kinds of blubber, and other marine productions, which immediately putrify, by the burning heat, and contaminate the air,

uniting with the noxious exhalations of the ſwamps and moraſſes near the town. The opinion, that the unhealthineſs of the place may be chiefly attributed to this cauſe, ſeems to be corroborated by the circumſtance, that the ravages of ſickneſs and death, are much leſs in the upper parts of the city, which lie the fartheſt from the ſea, than in and near the caſtle, which is cloſe to the mudbanks, and ſwamps. The mud thus thrown up, already reaches, on the eaſt ſide of the river, more than two thouſand feet out from the dry ground.

I have already ſaid ſomething of the province of *Jaccatra*; namely, that it is a poſſeſſion of the Company, ſubdued by their arms, whoſe natives are their immediate ſubjects, governed by the council of India, and more particularly under the eye of the governor general.

A perſon is appointed by the governor, under the title of commiſſary of inland affairs, who repreſents the ſovereign, in the interior of the country.

He adjuſts all differences which ariſe between the native grandees, with the preknowledge of the governor general, and exacts all

all penalties and fines which are laid upon them, the greateſt part of the profits by which, accrue to him. He is feared and reſpected, like a prince, in the interior parts, as the happineſs of every individual, is almoſt entirely in his power.

The regents, who are his coadjutors in the adminiſtration of the land, are taken from among the natives. The firſt in rank, are the *adapatis*, to whom the government of a large diſtrict is entruſted. Then follow the *tommagongs*, who are, however, much lower in rank, having the direction over a proportionate ſmaller extent of country; although each of them ſtands alone in his local juriſdiction. Theſe have *inghebées* under them, who are as much as lieutenants, and before whom diſputes of little importance, between the inhabitants of their diſtricts, are ſettled; yet the parties may appeal to the commiſſary.

It is only when very important matters occur, in which the Company have a particular intereſt, that they are brought to the cognizance of the government at *Batavia*, and ſettled by them; but this does not often happen.

The commiſſary, who reſides without the city, has a guard of natives every night at his houſe, and twenty, or twenty-four armed attendants, who are Javaneſe, and ſtand ready to execute his commands; all being in the pay of the Company.

The chief productions yielded by this province, are ſugar, coffee, indigo, and cotton-yarn. The revenues which the Company draw from it, amount annually to full one million of gilders.

The original letters, which are written by the council of India, to the Indian princes, are compoſed in the Dutch language, and ſigned by the governor general, and by the ſecretary, in the name of the government; but tranſlations are always added, in the Malay, Javaneſe, or whatever other language be that of the prince, to whom the letter is addreſſed. For this purpoſe, there are ſeveral tranſlators at *Batavia*, who are well paid, and have the rank of merchants.

The letters, which are ſent by the Indian princes, to the government, are written upon

upon gold, or ſilver, flowered paper *, and are brought to the council with much ceremony.

The letter which the emperor of *Candy*

* In the eaſtern parts of India, paper is prepared from the bark of trees; at *Ceylon*, and on the adjacent continent, the leaves of the boraſſus palm-tree (*boraſſus flabelliformis*), and ſometimes of the talpat-tree (*licuala ſpinoſa*), are uſed inſtead of paper. The leaves of both theſe palm-trees, lie in folds, like a fan, and the ſlips ſtand in need of no further preparation, than merely to be ſeparated, and cut ſmooth with a knife. Their mode of writing upon them, conſiſts in engraving the letters with a fine pointed ſteel: and in order that the characters may be the better ſeen and read, they rub them over with charcoal, or ſome other black ſubſtance. The iron point made uſe of for a pen, is either ſet in a braſs handle, and carried about in a wooden caſe, of about ſix inches in length, or elſe it is formed entirely of iron; and together with the blade of a knife, deſigned for the purpoſe of cutting the leaves, and making them ſmooth, ſet in a knife-handle, common to them both, and into which it ſhuts up. When a ſingle ſlip is not ſufficient, ſeveral are bound together, by means of a hole made at one end, and a thread on which they are ſtrung. If a book be to be made, they look out principally for broad and handſome ſlips of talpat-leaves, upon which they engrave the characters very elegantly, and accurately, with the addition of various figures, by way of ornament. All the ſlips have then two holes made in them, and are ſtrung upon a ſilken cord, and covered with two thin lacquered boards. By means of the cords, the leaves are held even together, and by being drawn out when they are wanted to be uſed, they may be ſeparated from each other at pleaſure. *T.*

ſent

ſent to the government at *Batavia*, after the concluſion of peace, containing the full powers of his embaſſadors to negociate concerning certain matters, which could not be adjuſted at *Ceylon*, was written upon a leaf of beaten gold, in the ſhape of a cocoa-leaf; the letters were engraved upon it, with a ſteel pen, in a moſt curious manner. This leaf was rolled up, and inſerted in a cylindrical caſe of gold, which was wound all round with a row of pearls, ſtrung upon gold thread. This caſe was in a box of maſſy gold, and this again in one of ſilver, which was ſealed with the emperor's great ſeal, impreſſed in red wax. The ſilver box was incloſed in one of ivory, which was put in a bag of rich cloth of gold; and finally, a bag of fine white linen, ſealed up, with the emperor's leſſer ſignet, encircled the whole.

When theſe embaſſadors had their audience of the council of India, they were received with extraordinary honour; all the members of the aſſembly ſtanding up, both when they came in, and when they went out, though without uncovering their heads. When the embaſſadors left *Batavia*, they were

were each preſented with a gold chain, by the council.

All goods, which are carried into, or out of *Batavia*, are ſubject to duties, which are levied at the bar, at the entrance of the city. Theſe, as well as the other taxes and impoſts, are annually farmed out, generally to Chineſe. The whole of them amount together, upon an average, to 32,000 rix-dollars, or *f.*76,800 per month, making *f.*921,600 per annum *.

Of the ſeveral iſlands which lie before *Batavia* †, there are no more than four, which are made any uſe of, by the Company, and of theſe, that of *Onruſt* is the principal. This iſland lies about three leagues N.W. from *Batavia*; it is nearly round; it riſes ſix or eight feet above the ſurface of the water, and is of ſmall extent, being about

* About 83,800*l.* ſterling. *T.*

† They are, in all, fifteen in number, and have the following names given to them: *Onruſt*, *de Kuiper*, *Purmerend*, *Engels Onruſt*, *Rotterdam*, *Schiedam*, *Middleburgh*, *Amſterdam*, *Horn*, *Harlem*, *Edam*, *Enkhuizen*, *Alkmaar*, *Leyden*, and *Vader Smit*. The two firſt are the innermoſt, and are fronting, and within ſight of the city. *T.*

four

four thouſand eight hundred feet in circumference. In the center of the iſland, and within a fort, conſiſting of four baſtions, and three curtains, ſtand the warehouſes and other buildings. On theſe fortifications, and on three ſmall outworks, which are conſtructed at the water's edge, the walls of all which are whitened with lime, are mounted ſixteen pieces of cannon, of various ſizes *.

In the year 1730, under the government of the governor general DURVEN, a ſmall church, with a ſteeple, was erected here; where ſervice is performed on Sundays by a

* "The fortified iſland of *Onruſt*," ſays Captain PARISH, "is well ſituated to command the channel that affords the "principal paſſage into the road. The work upon that iſland "was of a pentagonal form; its baſtions were ſmall and low, "not more than twelve feet the higheſt; and not always "connected by curtains. A few batteries were lately con-"ſtructed on the outſide of this work, that bore towards the "ſea. On theſe, and on the baſtions, about forty guns "were mounted, in different directions. South of this, was "another iſland" (this muſt be that called *de Kuipers*), "at "the diſtance of a few hundred yards, on which two bat-"teries, mounting together twelve guns, had been lately "erected." This account dates in 1793, and proves that the Dutch have become ſenſible of what is alleged in this work, page 253, that the fortifications at the mouth of the river, are inſufficient to protect the road. *T.*

clergyman,

clergyman, who comes hither from *Batavia*, for that purpoſe, every week.

The Company have here ten or twelve large warehouſes, which are almoſt always quite full of goods; pepper, japan copper, ſaltpetre, tin, caliatour-wood, ſapan-wood, &c. They are under the direction of two adminiſtrators, who, as we have before mentioned, have very lucrative places.

On the north ſide of the iſland, ſtand two ſawmills; and on the ſouth ſide, there is a long pier-head, on which are three large wooden cranes; erected for the purpoſe of fixing maſts in ſhips, or unſtepping them. Three ſhips can lie here, behind each other, alongſide of the pier, in deep water, to be repaired, or to receive or diſcharge their cargoes. There is another pier, a little more to the weſtward, called the *Japan* pier, where one more ſhip can lie, to load or unload.

There is twenty, and more, feet water againſt the piers, and it riſes and falls, about five feet, once in four-and-twenty hours. All the Company's ſhips that require it, are hove down at the wharfs along the piers, and receive

receive every neceſſary reparation with eaſe and diſpatch *.

The government of the iſland, and the direction over the repairs of ſhips which take place here, is intruſted to a maſter-carpenter, who has the management of every thing, except what relates to the departments of the adminiſtrators of the warehouſes. His office is eſteemed a very profitable one, and he has the rank of ſenior merchant. Though the iſland is but ſmall, the number of people dwelling upon it, is ſuppoſed to be near three thouſand, among whom there are three hundred European workmen.

About ſixteen hundred feet from *Onruſt*, is the iſland *de Kuiper*, or *Cooper*'s Iſle, which is one-third leſs in ſize than the former. The Company have ſeveral warehouſes upon it, in which coffee is chiefly laid up. There are two pier-heads, where veſſels may load and diſcharge, at its ſouth ſide. There

* "It would be injuſtice," ſays Captain Cook, "to the "officers and workmen of this yard, not to declare, that, "in my opinion, there is not a marineyard in the world, "where a ſhip can be laid down, with more convenience, "ſafety, and diſpatch, nor repaired with more diligence and "ſkill." *T.*

are

are ſeveral large tamarind-trees interſperſed over the iſland, which afford an agreeable ſhade. The workmen who are employed here in the daytime, are fetched away at night to *Onruſt*, and only two men remain behind, as a watch, together with a number of dogs, who are remarkably fierce, ſo that no one dares to ſet his foot on the iſland at night.

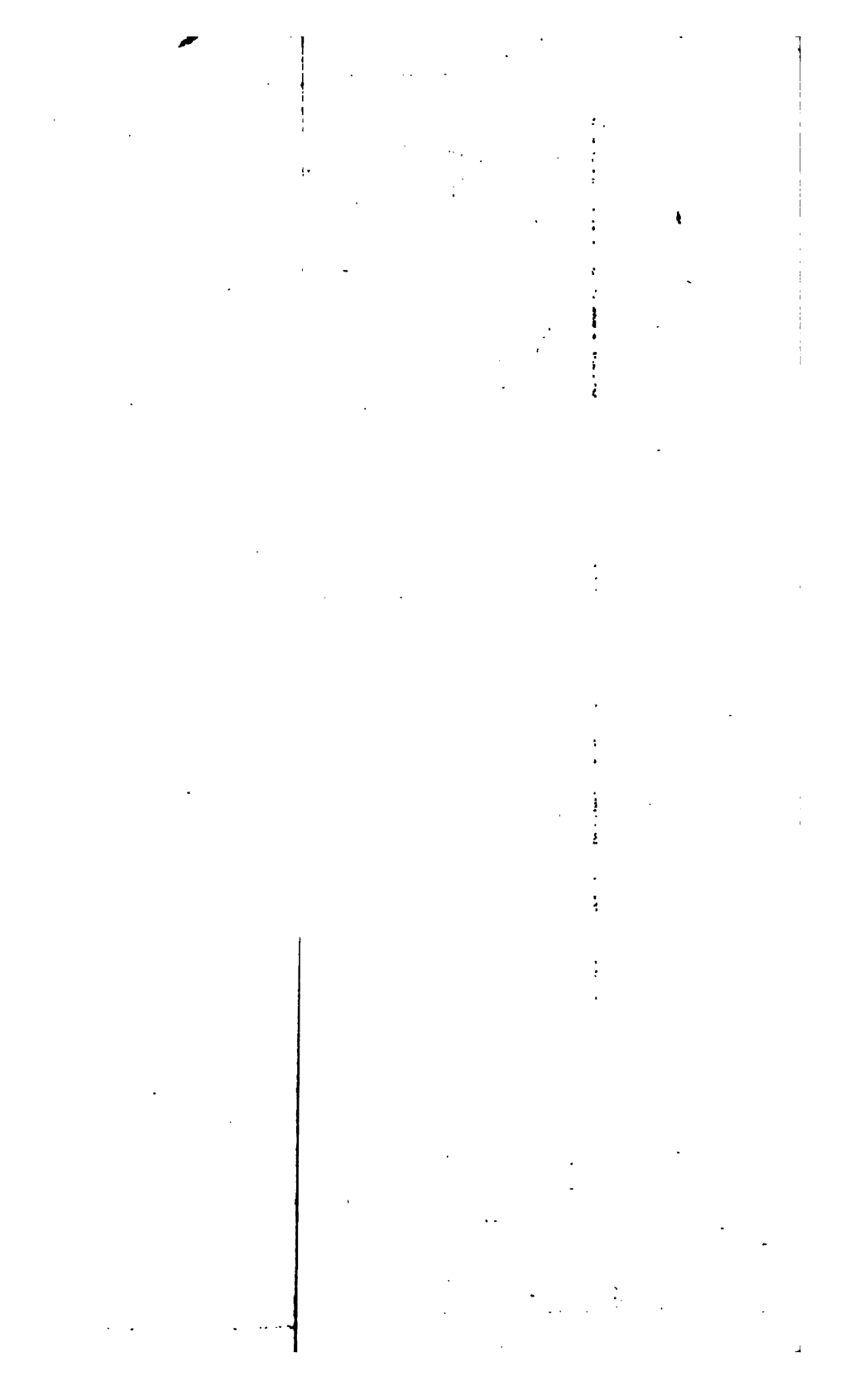
To the eaſtward of *Onruſt*, and at twice the diſtance of *Cooper*'s Iſle, is the iſland *Purmerend*, which is half as large again as *Onruſt*. It is planted with ſhady trees; and in the center is a building, which ſerves for a hoſpital, or lazaretto, for perſons afflicted with the leproſy, or other incurable diſeaſes, who are ſent thither from *Batavia*. It is ſupported by the alms of both Europeans and Javaneſe, but the latter contribute the largeſt ſhare.

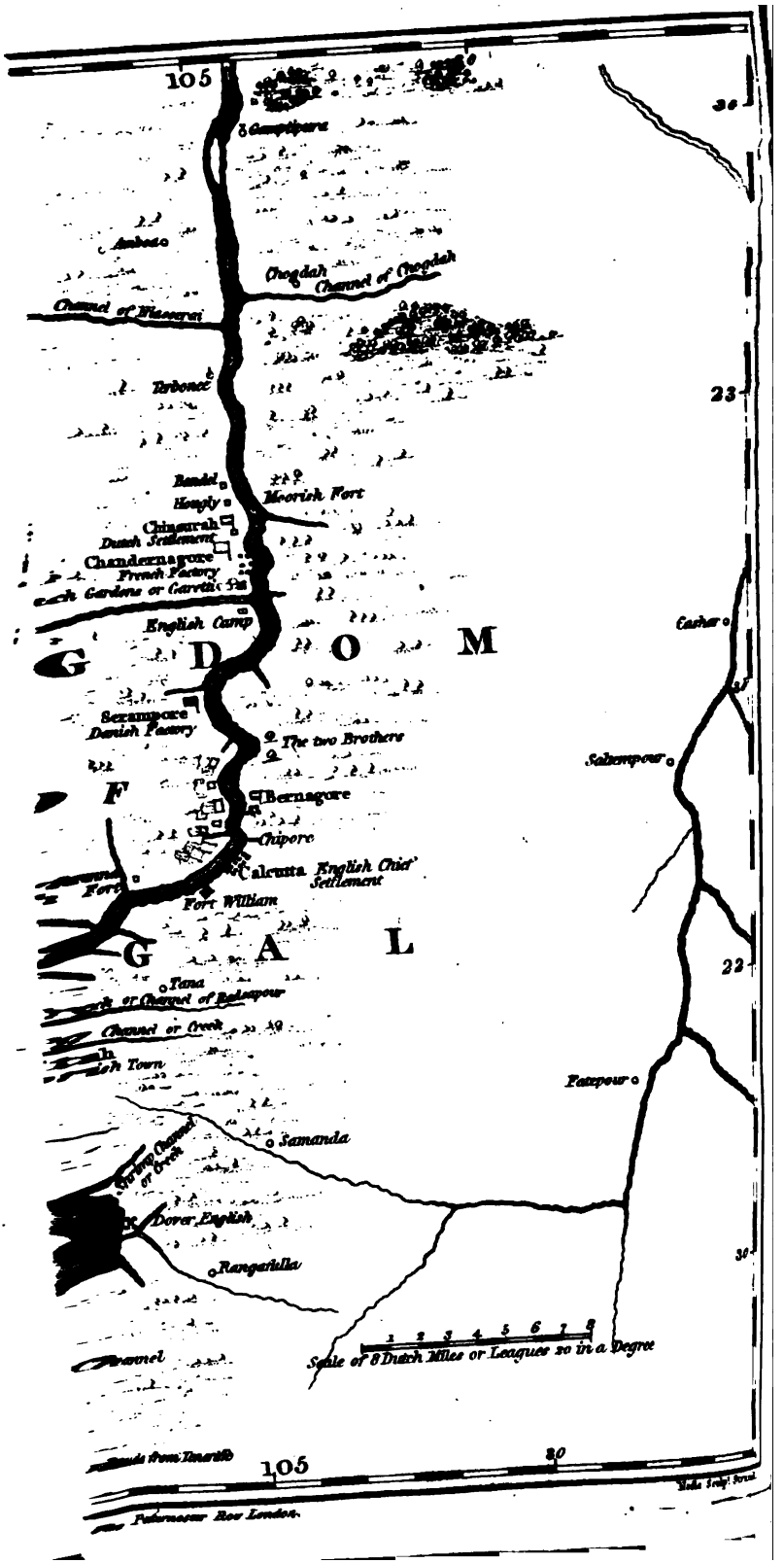
The iſland of *Edam* lies about three leagues N.N.E. from *Batavia*. It is about half an hour's walk in circumference. It is very woody, and has abundance of large and ancient trees. Among them is one, the trunk of which is ſo large, that twenty men, with their arms extended, are not enough to encompaſs it; its outward branches ſhoot

downwards, and taking root, as ſoon as they reach the earth, grow up again into trees; I ſaw ſome of them that were already two feet thick; it is eſteemed holy by the Javaneſe, and is much venerated by them *. The Company have ſome warehouſes on this iſland, for ſalt; but the chief uſe they make of it, is as a place of exile for criminals, who are employed in making of cordage; and over whom a ſhip's captain is placed as commandant.

* This is the banian-tree, *ficus indica*, or Indian fig-tree. *T.*

CHAP-




105
Gamptipura
Amboa
Chogdah
Channel of Chogdah
Channel of Nasserai
Terbonee
Bandel
Hougly
Moorish Fort
Chinsurah
Dutch Settlement
Chandernagore
French Factory
Gardens or Garetti
English Camp
G D O M
Serampore
Danish Factory
The two Brothers
F
Bernagore
Chipore
Calcutta
English Chief Settlement
Fort William
G A L
Tana
Channel or Creek
Town
Samanda
Dover English
Rangafulla
Channel
Scale of 8 Dutch Miles or Leagues 20 in a Degree
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
23
22
30
105
80
Paternoster Row London.

BOOK III.

OBSERVATIONS RESPECTING BENGAL.

CHAPTER I.

Situation and Extent of BENGAL.—*Seaſons.—Weather.— Obſervations reſpecting the Degrees of Heat.—Monſoons.— Nature of the Country.— Productions.—Soil.—Trees.—Uſes of the Cocoanut-tree.— Fruit-trees.— Vegetables.— Tanks.—The River* GANGES.—*Channels communicating with it.—Sandbanks at the Entrance of* HOUGLY *River.—Currents.—Riſe and Fall of the River.— The Water of it muddy.—How clarified for drinking.— Reputed Sanctity of the* GANGES.— *Pilgrimages to it from all Parts of India.*

THE kingdom of *Bengal*, which is the moſt eaſtern province of the empire of Indoſtan, is bounded, on the ſouthweſt, by the kingdom of *Orixa*, on the weſt, by the province of *Malva*, on the north, by *Mongheir*, and *Bahar*, on the eaſt and ſoutheaſt, by the kingdom of *Aracan*, and on the ſouth, by

the deep gulph, which is called the Bay of *Bengal.* It is computed to be full ninety leagues in length, from the ſea, to *Rajamabel,* and nearly as much in breadth.

It lies between the twenty-firſt and twenty-ſeventh degrees of north latitude, and thus between the ſame parallels as the *Canary* iſlands. Its medium longitude is 105° eaſt from *Teneriffe,* the ſun being on the meridian almoſt five hours and a half ſooner than at *Amſterdam.*

The year is divided into two ſeaſons, which are called the warm and the cold ſeaſons.

The cold ſeaſon commences in the month of November, and laſts till the beginning of February. Raw northerly winds are then very prevalent, which bring with them a degree of cold, ſo that ſometimes, in the morning, before ſunriſe, thick clothes are very comfortable. It is then likewiſe frequently very foggy, but the miſt is diſſipated about eight or nine o'clock, when the ſun begins to be powerful. For the remainder of the day, the ſky is perfectly fine and clear, ſo that no clouds whatever appear in the air, for many days together.

The

The beginning of this ſeaſon, is the time for collecting the beſt fruits of the field, and the land appears reanimated, in proportion as the burning heat diminiſhes.

In the beginning or middle of February, when the ſun begins to approach the line, the heat likewiſe augments from day to day. The winds, which, for ſeveral preceding months, had blown from the north, begin to ſhift, become variable, and run round to the ſouth and ſouthweſt, whence they continue to blow till September or October. The ſky begins to become cloudy, and the weather is, at ſunſet, ſhowery and ſtormy, frequently burſting out in violent ſqualls, accompanied by heavy ſhowers of rain, thunder, and lightning.

I have ſeen hailſtones, and pieces of ſleet, which fell in *Bengal*, in the month of February, and were as large as a pigeon's egg.

The rainy ſeaſon commences in May, and continues to the latter end of Auguſt. The heat is, at that time, inſupportable.

As ſoon as the ſun has again paſſed the line, the heat begins to decreaſe, till, in the month of October, it is tolerably moderate.

I obſerved the degrees of heat, nearly every day, by a thermometer of Fahrenheit, from the beginning of October, till the beginning of April. The thermometer was hung in the open air, againſt a wall, facing the north, and there were no buildings oppoſite, by which the rays of the ſun could be reflected. The greateſt degree of heat, was generally about two o'clock, or half paſt, in the afternoon, and the leaſt, about an hour before ſunriſe, in the morning.

In October, the greateſt heat, in the afternoon, was 94°, with a northerly wind, and clear ſky; the leaſt heat, in the ſame month, in the afternoon, was 85°, wind and weather as before; the loweſt degree, before ſunriſe, with a northerly wind, was 70°.

In November, the higheſt, in the afternoon, 89°, wind northeaſt, a clear ſky; the loweſt, in the afternoon, 81°, wind north, clear weather; and the loweſt, before ſunriſe, 60°, wind north, foggy weather.

In December, the higheſt, in the afternoon, 88½°, wind eaſt, a clear ſky; the loweſt, in the afternoon, 76°, wind north, clear ſky; and the loweſt, before ſunriſe, 52°, wind north, clear weather.

In

In January, the higheſt, in the afternoon, 85°, wind ſouthweſt, clear ſky; the loweſt, in the afternoon, 74°, wind north, clear ſky; and the loweſt, before ſunriſe, 63°, wind northeaſt, clear weather.

In February, the higheſt in the afternoon, 92°, wind ſouth, clear ſky; the loweſt, in the afternoon, 76°, wind weſt, cloudy; and the loweſt, before ſunriſe, 68°, wind ſouth, clear weather.

In March, the higheſt, in the afternoon, 104°, wind ſouth, clear ſky; the loweſt, in the afternoon, 93°, calm, and cloudy; and the loweſt, before ſunriſe, 72°, wind ſouth, clear weather.

On the 3d of April, when we ſailed down the *Ganges*, the thermometer ſtood, at three o'clock in the afternoon, at 101°. I then cauſed it to be let down into the river, five or ſix feet under the ſurface of the water, and drawing it ſuddenly up again, I found that the mercury had fallen to 86°. Upon hanging it up in its place, it fell, two minutes afterwards, to 83°, but it roſe again, by degrees, in the ſpace of ſeven minutes, to 98°. Some obſervations were communicated to me, which were made in the

month of May, 1769, by which it appears, that the mercury then roſe as high as 110°; and a gentleman of my acquaintance, who was at *Patna*, in that month, informed me, that there it had even riſen to the top of the tube.

The winds generally blow here, throughout the year, either direct north, or direct ſouth; part of the year from the one point, and the remaining part from the oppoſite point. The ſame wind which prevails at land, blows likewiſe at ſea, along the coaſt of *Coromandel*, and the Bay of *Bengal*.

When the monſoons break up, that is, when the wind varies from the north to the ſouth, or from the ſouth to the north, the change is often accompanied by violent ſqualls, and whirlwinds. When one of theſe rages remarkably fierce, it receives the denomination of the *elephant*; and it is ſcarcely poſſible for a ſhip, when overtaken by one of theſe tornadoes, to brave its fury.

In the year 1754, in the month of October, five of our Company's ſhips, which were at anchor in *Fultah* roads, were forced on ſhore, and bulged, by this dreadful hurricane; a ſixth, which was equally driven

on

on ſhore, was got off again with difficulty. The change of the monſoons, however, ſometimes takes place, without any of theſe ſtorms ariſing from it.

Bengal is a low and flat country, and very fertile, in which it excels every other country of Aſia. It provides many of them with rice, and other proviſions *; and furniſhes various important articles of commerce, cottons, ſilk, ſaltpetre, opium, &c. which are exported both to other parts of the eaſt, and to Europe.

Beſides rice, which is the bread of the natives, both here, and throughout the reſt of India, *Bengal* produces alſo very good wheat, which uſed formerly even to be ſent to *Batavia*; but this is now prohibited, in order to favour, as much as poſſible, the corn-trade of the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The ſoil is rich and loamy, and is eaſily cultivated. No manure is ever uſed, although the ground be ſown every year; for

* *Bengal* furniſhes proviſions for moſt of the neighbouring countries; it provides the inhabitants of the mountains of *Caſhmere*, and of the elevated plains of *Thibet*, with both rice and wheat, in return for their ſhawls, gold, and muſk. The emperor AURENGZEBE emphatically ſtyled it, the *Paradiſe of Nations*. *T.*

the heavy rains and inundations fatten the land. Bad harveſts occur very ſeldom. Beſides the extenſive foreſts, and ſmaller groves, which are met with at intervals, the country abounds in ſingle trees, ſcattered over the face of it. None of the ſorts which flouriſh in Holland, are ſeen here.

There is one kind, which deſerves particular notice. It is the ſame, which I have already mentioned, as growing on the iſland *Edam*, before *Batavia* (the banian, or Indian fig-tree), the branches of which tend downwards, and taking root, ſhoot up again into trees. The Bengaleſe are, equally with the Javaneſe, impreſſed with the idea of the ſanctity of theſe trees.

Various kinds of fruit-trees flouriſh here, among which the cocoanut-palm deſerves the firſt place; not ſo much, becauſe it is produced in great abundance, as on account of its univerſal utility; for there is no tree in India, and probably none in the world, that contributes ſo much to ſupply the wants of man, as the cocoanut-tree.

It is propagated from a ripe nut, and in a few years, erects its ſtraight and lofty ſtem, above the other trees of the grove. When

full

full grown, it is generally fourteen or fifteen inches thick, all the way up. It grows to the height of fifty feet, and higher, without ſending forth any branches, than at the top, where it expands into a leafy crown, conſiſting of tender branches, or ſhoots, which have nothing ligneous in them, and to which the thick leaves are attached, in pairs; theſe are about two feet long, and three inches broad, they gradually grow ſmaller towards the extremities of the branches, which end in a pointed leaf.

The nuts are produced upon the tender branches, cloſe to the ſtem, and grow in bunches of five or ſix.

When the fruit is green, it is filled with a pleaſant, ſweetiſh liquor, which is very cool, and refreſhing, and is much drank in the Indies, both by the natives, and by Europeans. When it begins to be riper, the juice thickens, and adheres to the ſhell in a kind of creamy pulp, which is very refreſhing as well as nutritive, and is called *liplap*. When the nut is quite ripe, the inſide becomes a hard and white kernel, and, in this ſtate, it is often brought to Europe.

When this white kernel is boiled and preſſed,

preſſed, it affords an oil, which is uſed inſtead of butter by the Indians, wherever the cocoanut is produced, throughout the eaſt. It has much reſemblance to oil of almonds; but when it has ſtood for a few weeks, it loſes its pleaſantneſs, and becomes rank; it then, however, ſerves for greaſe, or to burn, or for other neceſſary uſes.

The hard ſhell is made into drinking-veſſels, and uſed for a variety of domeſtic purpoſes.

The fibrous integument that ſurrounds the ſhell, is uſed, inſtead of hemp, for the manufacture of cordage, which is called *coir*, and is brought, in conſiderable quantities, from *Ceylon*, and the coaſt of *Malabar*, to *Batavia*. Cables are even made of it, of twenty, and more, inches thick, which are found to be as good, and, in ſome caſes, better, than European ones of hemp. By their lightneſs, they float upon the water, and by their elaſticity, they are capable of great extenſion and contraction *.

The

* Captain Tho. Forrest gives his teſtimony to the excellence of the *coir* for cables; "being elaſtic, it gives ſo "much play to a ſhip that rides hard at anchor, that, with a "cable

The leaves are uſed by the natives for roofing their houſes, or huts, in the room of ſtraw, or tiles. They are likewiſe uſed to write, or rather to engrave, upon, with an iron pin.

The wood of the ſtem, is uſed for fire-wood, and cannot be employed in any other way, on account of its brittleneſs.

The other fruit-trees, are mangos, guavas, mulberry-trees, lime-trees, and a few orange-trees. The *piſang*, or banana, is alſo produced here, but not in large quantities. Likewiſe the *ſuri*-tree, which affords, by inciſion in the ſtem, a clear and ſweet juice, which is collected in pots, and forms an agreeable liquor, of an intoxicating quality; in a few days, however, it ſpoils, and turns ſour; it is then uſed as vinegar.

Many kinds of vegetables, which are natives of other climates, are cultivated in gardens here, peas, beans, ſalad, purſlane,

" cable of one hundred and twenty fathoms, the ſhips retire " or give way, ſometimes half their length, when oppoſed to a " heavy ſea, and inſtantly ſhoot a head again; the coir-cable, " after being finedrawn, recovering its ſize and ſpring. " Hempen cables are ſtrong and ſtubborn, and ſhips often " founder that ride by them, becauſe nothing ſtretches or " gives way; the coir yields and recovers." *T.*

ſpinage,

ſpinage, all ſorts of cabbages, radiſhes, aſparagus, and others; but they are only to be had, during the colder ſeaſon, and require great attention and care in the rearing of them; they muſt be watered twice a day, or they would dry up, and come to nothing. In the warm ſeaſon, nothing of the kind is ſeen, except ſome ſpinage and cucumbers.

Throughout the land, where it is inhabited, numerous reſervoirs, of an oblong ſquare ſhape, but of various ſizes, are dug in the earth; they are frequently more than an acre in extent; they are called *tanks*. They are filled with water in the rainy ſeaſon, and afford the inhabitants, during the following dry months, a proviſion of water, of a better quality and appearance, than that of the *Ganges*, which is always thick and muddy.

There is a ſort of fiſh, which is found in theſe tanks, which, in taſte, has much analogy with our carp.

The river *Ganges* runs through the middle of *Bengal*. It derives its ſource, it is ſaid, from the mountains of *Thibet*; but a French eccleſiaſtic of *Chandernagore*, who had been a miſſionary for ſeveral years in *Thibet*,

Thibet, aſſured me, that the ſources of the *Ganges*, are not to be found in that country, as he had taken the greateſt pains to diſcover them; the inhabitants too, informed him, that they were ſituated much farther to the north*. The river runs in a ſouth-eaſt

* Amongſt other etymologies, the name of the river *Ganges*, has been derived from *Gang*, which in Perſian, as *Wanka* in the Hindoo dialect, ſignifies *winding*, *arched*, *bent*; the remarkable ſinuoſities of the river, give great probability to this derivation. Reſpecting the true ſource of the *Ganges*, much uncertainty ſtill prevails. In vain, one of the moſt powerful ſovereigns of *Indoſtan*, the emperor ACBAR, at the cloſe of the ſixteenth century, ſent a number of men, an army of diſcoverers, provided with every neceſſary, and the moſt potent recommendations, to explore the courſe of the mighty river, which adorned and fertilized the vaſt extent of his dominions; they were not able to penetrate beyond the famous *mouth of the cow*; this is an immenſe aperture, in a ridge of the mountains of *Thibet*, to which the natives of India have given this appellation, from the fancied, or real, reſemblance of the rocks, which form the ſtupendous chaſm, to the mouth of an animal, eſteemed ſacred, throughout *Indoſtan*, from the remoteſt antiquity: from this opening, the *Ganges*, precipitating itſelf into a large and deep baſon, at the foot of the mountains, forms a cataract, which is called *Gangotri*; the impracticability of ſcaling theſe precipitous rocks, and advancing beyond this formidable paſs, has prevented the tracing whence this ruſhing maſs of water takes its primary riſe; *outtaraxam*, is the Sanſcreet verb, *to make a leap*, *Gangotri*, therefore, means the *leap*, or *fall of the Ganges*; this cataract is

eaſt direction, through the empire of Indoſtan. It ſeparates into two great branches, a few leagues above *Caſſimbazar*; the eaſtern arm, is again divided into ſeveral ſmaller branches, the principal of which runs paſt the city of *Dacca*, and falls into the ſea, at *Chittigong*. The other, or weſtern arm, which is generally called the river of *Hougly*, runs paſt *Bandel*, *Hougly*, *Chinſurah*, *Chandernagore*, *Calcutta*, &c. and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, at *Ingellee*.

is ſituated in 33° 5′, north lat. and about 75° eaſt long. from *Greenwich*. The *Ganges* has been ſuppoſed to extend much farther north, beyond *Gangotri*; but here, all is uncertainty, and darkneſs. In Major RENNEL's map, followed, for this part of it, from one of *Thibet*, made by the Chineſe *lamas*, ſent by the emperor CANGHI, to diſcover the ſource of the *Ganges*, and corrected and publiſhed by the celebrated DANVILLE, the river is made to take its riſe in the *Cataiſſan* mountains, and paſſing through two lakes, to run in a weſterly direction towards *Gangotri*; but M. ANQUETIL DU PERRON, in his *Recherches Hiſtoriques & Geographiques ſur l'Inde*, undertakes to prove, that the river, here taken to be the *Ganges*, from the reports of the Chineſe *lamas*, is, in reality, the *Gagra*, or *Dewai*, which falls into the *Ganges*, at *Fatepore*; and that the true ſource of the *Ganges*, is ſtill wholly unknown to the Europeans: indeed Major RENNEL acknowledges, that he conſiders this part of the map of the Chineſe *lamas*, as extremely vague, but that he was obliged to make uſe of it, for want of better materials, and that a vaſt field ſtill remains for the perfectioning of Aſiatic geography. *T.*

The

The country is every where interſected, with large and broad channels, which all run into the *Ganges*. All merchandize is conveyed, by means of theſe paſſages, with great facility, from one place to the other, throughout the land, and the chief branches of the river communicate hereby with each other. It is entirely unknown, whether theſe channels have been dug by the hands of men, or made by the operations of nature.

They are agreeably bordered, on either ſide, with many towns and villages, and with pleaſant fields, of arable and paſture-land; which renders the face of the country very beautiful.

Among theſe channels, there are ſome, which are wide and deep enough, to be navigable for large ſhips. The *Haze*, or *Hare* Channel, is one of the moſt conſiderable; it runs ſtraight through the country, into the arm of the river that runs by *Dacca*. It was, as I have already related, examined by the Dutch pilots, in the year 1768. They found ſufficient depth and room along its whole extent, for large ſhips, but for other reaſons, it was not judged adviſable, that ſhips

ſhips ſhould be carried out to ſea through this paſſage*.

There are large and dangerous banks, which lie before the mouth of the river, of which I have made mention, in the journal of my voyage†. The river itſelf is, every where

* See pages 105 and 106, of this volume. *T.*

† Theſe ſands are diſtinguiſhed by the Engliſh, by the appellation of the weſtern and eaſtern Braces, Barabulla-ſand, Long-ſand, and Gaſper-ſand, or the eaſtern ſea-reef. The braces are two hard flats, lying to the ſouthward of the *Beercool* ſhore; they are detached from the land by a tolerable channel, of three fathoms water or more; and they ſeparate *Balaſore* road, from the entrance of *Hougly* river. The weſtern Brace is about five miles broad at the north end; it lies north by eaſt, and ſouth by weſt, being ſeven leagues long; but from the middle to the ſouth end, it is little more than two miles broad; the depth, at low water, upon the Brace, is at the north end, two fathoms; at the croſſing track, which is a ſpace athwart the Braces, about two miles broad, in the direction of eaſt by north, three fathoms; and thence to the ſouthward it gradually increaſes to eight fathoms; after which there is no more hard ground. The eaſtern Brace, is four miles broad, from the north end down to the croſſing track; and thence to the ſouth end, it tapers away to a point, and bends round in a circle to the S.E. The whole length of the Brace is twelve leagues, and the hard ground at its ſouthern extremity is called the weſtern ſea-reef; on the north end of the Brace, there is ſomething leſs than one fathom, at low water; and the depth increaſes gradually to the ſouthward; there being two fathoms on the croſſing tack, and from three,

to

where, filled with ſandbanks, as well in the middle of the channel, as on the ſides,

to three and a half, at its ſouthern point. Barabulla is a ſand, which begins about three leagues ſouth by weſt from the pagoda of *Ingellee*, and extends s.s.w. about ten miles; the north end is called the *head*, and the ſouth end the *tail*, of the Barabulla; the firſt is very ſhoal, having only half a fathom, or ſo, at low water; it is very dangerous, there being five fathoms in the channel cloſe by it; the tail of this ſand has not much leſs water upon it than there is in the channel, only it is broken ground, and overfalls of about half a fathom, every caſt of the lead. Long-ſand begins at *Cajoree* point, and extends to the ſouthward, to latitude 21° 18′ north; it is, in all, thirty-five miles long; its width is various, but generally it is narrow, having many patches, which are dry at low water; the directions in which it lies, are ſouth by weſt, and north by eaſt; the paſſages called Cockerlees, are ſwatches through the Long-ſand; of theſe there are three, one juſt by *Cajoree* point, another between four and five miles more ſoutherly, and the third is directly eaſt from the buoy of *Ingellee*. Gaſper-ſand is the greateſt of all thoſe in the *Hougly* entrance; it begins a little to the ſouthweſtward of Mud-point, in latitude 21° 57′ north, and goes, ſouth by weſt, twenty miles, where it bends round near *Sagor* iſland, ſoutheaſtward, and extends as far as latitude 21°; the north end of this ſand is called the Mizen; it is very broad, and fills up the whole entrance, leaving only a channel on each ſide, of which, one is the road of *Cajoree*; the middle part is called Gaſper, which, to the northward of *Sagor*, is narrow, and to the ſouthward broad; the ſouth end is called the eaſtern ſea-reef; but the whole is one continued ſand, with various depths of water upon it; and many patches, which are dry at low water; it is detached from the eaſtern ſhore and *Sagor* iſland, by a very good channel. *T.*

which renders the navigation very dangerous.

It is at its greateſt elevation, and its ſtrongeſt afflux, in the months of July, Auguſt, and September. It then overflows its banks, and inundates the adjacent country. Both flood and ebb, are then ſo violent, that they threaten to carry every thing before them.

The flood begins, even before the ebb has ſubſided, and this does not take place ſlowly and gradually, but with a great force and noiſe, ſo that its approach may be heard at the diſtance of a league.

The water riſes ſometimes, at once, to the elevation of ſix or eight feet, or higher. Nothing can reſiſt its fury. Ships are torn from their anchors, and carried with impetuoſity along with the current, unleſs they take care to change their poſition betimes, ſo as to be ſheltered from the effects of the *baan* (as it is here called), into places where it does not reach, or where its force is broken. It runs up by *Fultah*, but along the oppoſite ſhore, and not on that ſide where the ſhips, in general, are moored.

Its

Its greateſt ſtrength is between *Serampore* and *Hougly*.

The bed of the river is a ſoft mud; but the ſhoals in it are a hard quickſand.

The river is at the loweſt, in the months of March and April. At *Chinſurah*, where our Company have their factory, there is but a narrow creek left, at that time, at low water, running along the oppoſite ſhore.

The breadth of the river, at the mouth, by *Ingellee*, is about four German leagues. It narrows by degrees, ſo that at and above *Chinſurah* it is not much more than half a league over.

By the violent afflux, the water is always thick and muddy, and is not very fit for drinking until it has ſtood ſtill for ſome time, to ſettle. In order to clarify it with expedition, a ſort of ſmall beans, which grow here, are made uſe of. One of theſe beans, is rubbed to pieces upon a ſtone, with a little water; it is then put into a caſk of the river-water, and, in the ſpace of ſix hours, it makes it perfectly clear, and fit for keeping a long time at ſea.

From *Ingellee* to *Chinſurah*, where the river is navigable for large ſhips, the depth

of water is from three and a half to eleven and twelve fathoms.

The waters of the *Ganges* are eſteemed holy, and the river ſacred, by all the Indians, who inhabit *Bengal*, *Orixa*, *Golconda*, *Coromandel*, and the neighbouring countries. The Gentoos worſhip the *Ganges* as a divinity, and an annual feſtival is held in its honour. They conceive that by waſhing in its holy waters, they are purified from all their ſins; and thoſe who live near the river, perform an ablution in it, at leaſt, once every day. Thoſe who have no opportunity of doing this, and who live too far inland, come, once a year, from all parts of the country, as far as thirty days' journey, and farther, to cleanſe both their bodies and their ſouls in the ſacred wave.

The number of people, whom I ſaw arrive in the latter end of March, at *Hougly* and *Terbonee*, for the above purpoſe, was incredible. The concourſe continued for three days together. All of them, whether men, women, or children, when they had waſhed themſelves, and ſet off on their return home, carried with them ſome of the river-water, in veſſels, which they had brought for that purpoſe,

purpoſe, for the uſe of ſuch of their relatives and friends, as had been left behind, and who, by age or infirmity, were incapacitated for performing the journey *.

* A conſiderable trade is carried on by the pilgrims who return from the *Ganges*, and the price of the holy water bears a proportion to the diſtance from the river of the place where it is ſold. It is chiefly carried in large flaſks or bottles, holding nearly five quarts each, ſuſpended at either end of a bamboo, which reſts upon the ſhoulders. *T.*

CHAPTER II.

Inhabitants of BENGAL.—*Their Appearance.—Temper and Character.—Women.—Proſtitution.—Caſtes.—Artiſans.—Dreſs of the Men.—Of the Women.—Food.—Religion.—Feſtivals.—Feſtival of the* GANGES.—*Ceremonies obſerved at it.—Its Purport.—Feſtival of Hooks, ſo called by Europeans.—Singular Torments they undergo.—Their Superſtition.—Pagodas.—Idols.—Offerings. Brahmins.—Faquirs.—Strange Penances.—Conjurers and Serpent-Charmers.—Curious Feats performed by the latter.—Dancing Girls.—Their Dreſs.—Dances.—Licentiouſneſs.*

BENGAL is peopled by various nations; but the principal are the Moguls, or Moors, as they are improperly called, deſcendants of the Zagathais, who, a little more than two centuries ago, brought this kingdom, together with the whole of the empire of *Indoſtan*, under their ſubjection *.

* It was in the year 1525, that BABER, one of the deſcendants of the renowned TIMURBEG, or TAMERLANE, got poſſeſſion of *Debly*, ſeated himſelf on the throne of Indoſtan, and properly eſtabliſhed the Mogul empire in India. *T.*

Next

Next follow the Gentoos *, or Bengaleſe; the firſt appellation they have in common with the inhabitants of *Coromandel*, *Golconda*, and the greateſt part of *Indoſtan*; they are a hundred times more numerous than the Moors.

The Bengaleſe do not differ much from the Europeans in ſtature; they are more inclined to ſpareneſs than to corpulency; their colour is dark-brown; their hair is black, and uncurled; they are well made, and I ſaw none that were miſhapen, or lame, except ſome *faquirs*, who had ſuffered their bodies to grow crooked, from religious motives. Individuals are met with, who are of a lighter brown caſt, and whoſe complexion approaches to yellow; but theſe inſtances are not frequent.

They are, in general, lazy, luſtful, and puſillanimous. Their higheſt felicity ſeems to be placed in idleneſs and ſleep; and were they not forced, by the wants of their na-

* *Gentio* is a Portugueſe word, meaning *Gentiles*, in the ſcriptural phraſe; by which general appellation they at firſt called all the natives of India, whether Mahomedans or Hindoos. From them the term *Gentoo* has been adopted, by which, according to the preſent uſage, the Hindous, or followers of *Brahma*, are diſtinguiſhed from the Mahomedans, or Muſſulmen. *T.*

ture, to apply themſelves to ſome occupation, they would never work; for nothing leſs than hunger or thirſt ſuffices to rouſe them from their beloved ſtate of indolence. They are, nevertheleſs, very intelligent, and are not deficient in underſtanding, eſpecially not in imitative genius. Another trait of their character, is their addiction to ſtealing.

I have been told, that their morals were much better, and their behaviour more manly, before the Moguls overran their country, and introduced the Mahomedan religion, and, together with it, innumerable vices, which were before both unpractiſed and unknown.

Although moſt of them are very poor, yet there are ſome of the banyans, or merchants, who are extremely wealthy, and who yet ſpare no pains whenever they can earn even half a rupee. Theſe men are very ſhrewd in matters of trade, and are able to make very large and intricate calculations, which would take us up much time, in a moment, from their heads. They write from left to right, with a ſplit reed, and have a ſeparate alphabet, compoſed of characters which are diſtinct

diſtinct from thoſe of the Moors and Perſians.

All of them, carry their puſillanimity to a very great exceſs; one European is enough to put fifty of them to flight; the leaſt menace awakens the fearfulneſs of their diſpoſition, and is ſufficient to make them fly with ſpeed from the threatener. This bent, however, muſt be chiefly aſcribed to the influence of their religion, which inſtils into them the greateſt abhorrence of bloodſhed, from their childhood.

The women, although of a brown complexion, have engaging countenances, and are well proportioned. They intrigue with ſpirit, and are uncommonly wanton. They uſe every artifice to entrap the hearts of their male acquaintance, and eſpecially ſtrangers. Proſtitution is not thought a diſgrace: there are every where licenſed places, where a great number of looſe women are kept; it is a livelihood that is allowed by law, upon payment to the *fauſdar*, or ſheriff, of the place, of a certain duty impoſed upon the perſons of the females who adopt this mode of life; they are generally

generally aſſeſſed at half a rupee, or fifteen ſtivers, per month.

The Gentoos are divided into various claſſes, called caſtes, of which, as I have been informed, there are more than ſeventy. Of theſe, the caſte of the *Brahmins* is the firſt and nobleſt, and that of the *Pareas*, who are employed in the removal of ordure and carrion, is the loweſt and moſt deſpiſed.

In order that theſe caſtes, may each remain pure, and unmingled with the others, it is enacted, that no Bengaleſe, ſhall marry a woman, who is of a lower caſte than his own, or if he do ſo, he ſhall then deſcend into the caſte of his wife. The ſame regulation likewiſe takes place, if any one, have eaten a meal with another of an inferior caſte, in which caſe, he is immediately degraded to the rank of the perſon with whom he has been thus familiar. It is not only in theſe caſes, but in many others, that a man loſes the privileges of his caſte; for which reaſon, they are very careful not to do any thing that may give occaſion hereto, and people of the higher orders, will rather ſuffer every kind of want, than ſubmit to any thing derogatory to their dignity.

Every

Every caſte has its peculiar means of livelihood, or manual trade, by which they are maintained, and which is inherited from father to ſon. They have accordingly opportunities of making great progreſs in their reſpective arts, although they can never expect to riſe above the ſtation, in which they are born. The ſon of a *Brahmin*, becomes a prieſt, or a man of letters, juſt as his father. A *Cooley*, or labourer, cultivates the ſoil, as his anceſtors did before him. The ſon of a *Berra*, or palenkeen-bearer, continues to carry palankeens, all the days of his life. Artificers confine themſelves to one ſort of work, ſo that a goldſmith will not work in ſilver, nor a ſilverſmith in gold. In the *gurungs*, or looms, a weaver will only weave one ſingle ſort of ſtuff during his whole life, unleſs he be compelled to take another in hand.

The artificers are very ingenious, and I have ſeen ſeveral examples, eſpecially of gold and ſilverſmiths, which are ſcarcely credible, of the dexterity with which they make every thing that can be formed of thoſe metals; if they have but a proper model, they will imitate it with the greateſt exactneſs and ingenuity. They perform

their

their work with ſo much expedition and neatneſs, and with ſo little apparatus, and ſo few implements, than an European artiſt would be aſtoniſhed at their ſucceſs. They are withal very poor. The workmen in gold or ſilver, are frequently only little boys, who ſit every day on the *bazar*, or market, waiting till they are called to exerciſe their trade; when one of them is called, he comes to the houſe, where he is wanted, with his implements, which he carries in a little baſket, and which only conſiſt of a very ſmall anvil, a hammer, a pair of pincers, a few files, and a pair of bellows. A chaffing-diſh, or pan of embers, is then given to him, with a model of what is to be made; and the gold or ſilver is weighed off to him by rupees; and an agreement is made how many *annas*, or ſixteenth parts of a rupee, according to the work that is to be done, and the trouble required to finiſh it, agreeable to the pattern, ſhall be paid to him; or ſometimes an agreement is made how much he ſhall earn per day, which ſeldom exceeds ſix or ſeven ſtivers (pence). He then ſets about his work in the open air, and performs it with diſpatch and ingenuity. He employs

employs both hands and feet, and is able to hold, and turn things about, between his toes and the ſole of his foot, as faſt as we can with our hands and fingers. When his work is done, and he is rewarded for it, he takes his little baſket up again, and ſeats himſelf anew on the market, waiting patiently for another opportunity of exerciſing his profeſſion.

It is the ſame caſe with other tradeſmen, who are equally ſent for home, when any thing is to be done. If ſhoes are wanted, a ſhoe-maker is called from the *bazar*, who, with the leather, and other requiſites, makes four pair of ſhoes in a day, for the value of half a crown.

A taylor here, makes as good and handſome clothes, in the European faſhion, both for men and women, as any where in Europe. When a piece of the fineſt muſlin is torn, they can mend it again ſo artificially, that no eye can diſcover where the defect was. Muſlins are ſometimes wove ſo fine, that a piece of twenty yards in length, and longer, can be incloſed in a common pocket tobacco-

tobacco-box *. The whole is done with a very trifling apparatus, and Europeans are often ſurpriſed to behold the perfection of manufacture, which is exemplified here in almoſt every handicraft, effected with ſo few, and ſuch imperfect tools.

The common people go almoſt naked. They wear nothing but a piece of linen, wrapped round the waiſt, and paſſed between the legs. Some of them wear a piece of linen, wound about the head; but others go bareheaded. Thoſe of a higher rank, have a dreſs of white cotton, which doubles over before, as high as the ſhoulders, and is faſtened with ſtrings round the middle; theſe may not be tied on the right ſide, to diſtinguiſh them from the Moguls, or Ma-

* A common ſized Dutch tobacco-box, ſuch as they wear in the pocket, is about eight inches long, half as broad, and about an inch deep. It is incredible to what a degree of fineneſs, cotton is ſometimes ſpun by the Indians. "I had an "opportunity," ſays Dr. THUNBERG, "of ſeeing cotton-"ſtuffs ſo exceedingly fine, that half a dozen ſhirts could be "ſqueezed together in one hand. Theſe are, however, not "readily made uſe of, but are kept, as rarities, by people of "diſtinction, to ſhew to what a degree of perfection, the art "of ſpinning can be brought." T.

homedans;

homedans; this dreſs hangs down to their feet; they wear no ſtockings, but have a kind of ſhoes, which are put on ſlipſhod, and are turned up before, juſt like the Turkiſh *babooches*

Moſt of them ſhave their heads, and eradicate the hair from all other parts of the body. Rich people wear turbands, but made in a different manner from thoſe of the Moors. A great many of them wear ſmall earrings.

The dreſs of the women conſiſts in a piece of cotton-cloth, which is thrown over the ſhoulders, and under which they wear a kind of coat and drawers. They ſupport their breaſts, and preſs them upwards by a piece of linen, which paſſes under the arms, and is made faſt on the back. Thoſe that can afford it, adorn their hair with gold bodkins, and their arms, legs, and toes, with gold or ſilver rings and bands, as likewiſe their ears, and the cartilage of the noſe.

The women of the lower claſſes, wear ſimilar ornaments, which are made of a ſort of cowries, brought from the *Maldive* iſlands, and called *chanclos*, which the Bengaleſe have the art of ſawing through, ſo that every cutting

cutting makes a ring. They go bareheaded, and their hair is turned up, and faſtened at the back of the head.

Rice is the chief article of food of the Hindoos, and ſerves them inſtead of bread. Vegetables and milk conſtitute the remainder of their ſcanty bill of fare. They eat no fiſh, fleſh of animals, or any thing that has received life. They frequently let milk ſtand till it is thick and ſour, before they uſe it; it is then called *tayer*. Their beverage is generally pure water; they are enemies of every kind of inebriating liquor, and never indulge in the beaſtly pleaſures of intoxication, as too many other nations do, except ſome of the very loweſt caſtes, who ſometimes exceed the bounds of temperance, in drinking a kind of ſpirits, which they diſtil from ſpoiled rice.

With regard to their religion, I could not obtain much particular knowledge, farther than what relates to outward ceremonies and rites. Several other writers have, however, enlarged on it. I have often converſed on the ſubject, with their *brahmins*, by means of an interpreter, but always found them either very ignorant of, or very obſtinate

ſtinate in not revealing the principles and tenets of their belief. Whatever they ſaid was ſo wildly abſurd, and what they alleged at one time, was ſo inconſiſtent with what they ſaid at another, that I thought very little of it worthy of preſervation. I could collect, that they believed in a Supreme Being, to whom ſeveral other deities were ſubordinate, of which the *Ganges* was one of the principal. This ſupreme God was the author of all good; but there was another ſpirit who violently oppoſed the firſt, and occaſioned all the evils and diſtreſſes which fall upon mankind. They vent the moſt horrid execrations againſt this evil ſpirit, eſpecially when it thunders or lightens, which they believe proceeds from him. They pourtray him in the form of a dragon, or ſerpent, with four claws, trampled under foot by the beneficent deity, who is painted in a variety of ſhapes.

They believe in a future ſtate, in which every one ſhall be rewarded, according to his good or evil deeds in this world; but this is ſo blended and confounded with their belief in the tranſmigration of ſouls, that I

have not been able to form a clear idea of their tenets in this reſpect. They ſay that the world will have an end, and that the good Being, after having deſtroyed every thing but the *Ganges*, will remain, ſitting upon a piſang-leaf, with two betel-plants by him, floating upon the river, and wrapped up in meditation and enjoyment, for everlaſting.

Beſides others, they have three grand feſtivals; namely, the feſtival in honour of the *Ganges*; the feſtival of *books*, as it is called by the Europeans; and that of the *waſhings*, or purifications.

The feſtival of the *Ganges* was held, in the month of October, while I was at *Chinſurah*. The chief purport of it, ſeemed to be the caſting of a certain image into the *Ganges*, with much ceremony.

Wealthy banyans, who can afford the expence of ſuch a feſtival, will certainly not neglect giving one, at leaſt once in their lives, although it may coſt them ten thouſand rupees, or more. Of ſeveral of the feſtivals of this kind, which were given at *Chinſurah*, there was one, which ſurpaſſed all the

the others, and which coſt the banyan who gave it, full eight thouſand rupees, or twelve thouſand gilders. It laſted three ſucceſſive days.

I went to the houſe of the banyan, where the feſtival was held, that I might have a perfect opportunity of obſerving the detail of it.

At the upper end of a large room, there was a kind of ſtage erected, about four feet from the ground. Above it, was a ſuperb canopy, ſupported, on each ſide, by two pillars. The whole was covered with red cotton cloth, which was ſpangled with flowers, made of thin plates of ſilver; and which, by the numerous lamps, with which the chamber was illuminated, had a very brilliant effect.

Upon the ſtage, was a ſquare platform, upon which a ſemicircular niche was placed, containing ſeveral miſshapen images of clay, all richly gilt and painted.

The uppermoſt and largeſt repreſentation, was that of a woman, called *Doulga*, with two larger, and two ſmaller, arms; in one hand ſhe held the head of a man; in another, a goblet; in the third, an oblong piece of wood; and in the fourth, ſome-

thing that reſembled a book. On each ſide of her, were two ſmaller images, which the brahmins told me were the repreſentations of her children. Lower down, was the image of a monſter, having the body of a horſe, and the head of a dragon; and near it was a hideous human figure, which it threatened to devour.

The member which diſtinguiſhed the images of males, was naked; and in ſuch a poſture, and of ſuch a ſize, as to be extremely offenſive to every one, but to theſe blind heathens.

The outer border of the niche, was divided into ſmall ſquare copartments. Different achievements of their gods were delineated in each; but all were painted in a deformed ſtyle. The whole of the niche, and every thing near it, was adorned with gold and ſilver, and its appearance was, in fact, ſplendid and dazzling.

Here and there, were repreſentations of a divinity, to whom they pay adoration, under the appellation of *lingam* *. This is the

* The *lingam* is the image of the male organ of generation, and, in the mythology of the Hindoos, is the univerſal ſymbol of renovative nature. *T.*

moſt

moſt ſcandalous worſhip of all the numerous abominations, which the ſuperſtition of man has multiplied upon the face of the earth. They proſtrated themſelves, from time to time, before this idol, and made offerings to it of flowers, perfume, pieces of gold and ſilver, and even gold and ſilver coin, which was diligently collected, at the termination of the feſtival, by the brahmins, who had the care of this deity.

The roof of the apartment, was hung full of cocoanuts, arecanuts, and other fruits, ſtrung in rows. The concourſe of people was very great, and every part was crowded, except in the middle of the room, where a ſpace was left for the dancing girls, who danced for three nights, from the evening until daybreak, before *Doulga*. While dancing they threw themſelves into the moſt indecent attitudes, and with geſtures the moſt libidinous, they kept their eyes conſtantly fixed on the niche. They danced to the ſound of cymbals, triangles, *tomtoms*, or little drums, and other muſical inſtruments; and amidſt the chanting of hymns, in honour of the gods, whoſe feſtival they celebrated.

The whole gave a confuſed noiſe, but by no means diſagreeable.

In the laſt night, a ſolemn ſacrifice was made of a young buffalo, in the following manner:

A large oblong pit was dug, in the middle of the hall, oppoſite to the ſtage; at the upper end, two low ſtakes were driven into the ground, not far from each other. The buffalo, which was plentifully adorned with flowers, was then put into the pit, and his neck laid between the two ſtakes, his head being ſo placed, that his eyes were turned towards the niche. If he continue to look ſteadfaſtly at the niche, without turning his head or eyes away from it, it is conſidered as a peculiarly favourable omen, and a ſign that the ſacrifice is agreeable to the goddeſs; but if the contrary take place, and he turn his head, to either one ſide or the other, it is conſtrued into an evil preſage. A croſs piece of wood is made faſt, over the neck, to the ſtakes, ſo that the animal cannot lift up its head. Upon this, they pull the buffalo by the tail, as hard as they can, in order to ſtretch the neck, which is cut through,

at

at one ſtroke, by a brahmin. The head is laid before the goddeſs, and the people manifeſt great joy; but if the brahmin be forced to make more ſtrokes than one, it is looked upon as a fatal omen, and occaſions much ſorrow and conſternation.

During the whole of the three nights, the apartment was filled with people; it was open to every one; and the gueſts were plentifully ſprinkled with roſewater, from time to time; thoſe of moſt conſideration were anointed, upon their head and hands, with oil of roſes.

The 10th of October, which was the fifth day after the full moon, and the fourth after the commencement of the feſtival, was the time appointed by the brahmins, to commit the offerings to the *Ganges*; and this ſolemnity was obſerved, not only at *Chinſurah*, but along the whole courſe of the river, at one and the ſame time, with various degrees of pomp and magnificence, according to the wealth and power of the celebrators.

In the afternoon, all the niches were taken out of the houſes, where they had been expoſed to view. At the door, they were placed upon handbarrows, the faces

of the images, being turned backwards, and were carried by four men, upon their ſhoulders. Two men went on each ſide, with fans, made of peacock's feathers, to drive away the flies and other inſects from the images. Two went before, with clarions, and others followed with drums, and cymbals, making a confuſed kind of muſic. The proceſſion was accompanied by a great concourſe of people. When they came to the banks of the *Ganges*, the niches were put on board of veſſels, in which the attendants with fans, and the muſicians likewiſe embarked, continuing their rude harmony; whilſt others again danced before the goddeſs, making geſtures of the moſt unequivocal and ſhameful kind that can be conceived.

In this manner, they ſailed up and down the river, which was covered by an innumerable quantity of veſſels of all ſizes, all gaudily decorated with flags. The people were in high ſpirits, and all emulouſly ſtrove to evince their joy, by their geſtures and expreſſions.

At ſunſet, all the niches were thrown out

of

of the boats into the river, which terminated the ceremonies of the feſtival.

As far as I could collect, from what the banyan ſaid, I underſtood that this feſtival was the repreſentation of a marriage; for the *Ganges* is ſuppoſed annually to eſpouſe the goddeſs *Doulga*, and the children who ſtood on each ſide, are intended to repreſent the progeny of this exalted union. The highly voluptuous attitudes and poſtures which were made before the goddeſs, were intended to excite the deſires of the celeſtial couple, and ſtimulate them to the procreation of more children, in order to conquer the evil ſpirit.

The feſtival of *books* * (which is the name given to it by Europeans) is celebrated in the beginning of April. I was not an eyewitneſs of it, becauſe I had, at that time, left the *Ganges*; but the following account was given to me, by people worthy of credit.

At the top of a high ſtake, erected for this

* Called by the Hindoos, the feſtival of *Oppoſ*. It is ſuppoſed to be kept in commemoration of a martyr, who ſuffered extraordinary tortures for the ſake of his faith. *T.*

purpoſe,

purpoſe, a croſs piece of wood of thirty feet in length, is laid, which turns round upon an iron pin. A Bengaleſe, who is conſecrated to this ſolemnity, by one of the chief brahmins, then has a great iron hook run into his body, under the ribs, over which a piece of cloth, or girdle, is ſtiffly bound, to prevent the tearing through of the fleſh. The hook is faſtened by a ſhort cord, to one end of the croſs beam, and a longer cord is fixed to the other, by which it is turned round with rapidity, ſeveral times, by the people who are preſent, whilſt the man who undergoes the penance, and who hangs by the hook at the other end of the croſs beam, in the air, ſtrews ground-rice, or flowers, upon the people below, which they catch and preſerve, as ſacred relics. After having been whirled round for ſome time, he is taken down, the hook taken out of his body, and the wound is cured as ſoon as poſſible.

Others, out of a ſuperſtitious zeal, run iron pegs through their tongues, ſome that are as thick as a finger, which they keep in that ſituation, and carry about with them wherever they go, as long as the feſtival laſts.

Some

Some make two openings, one in each ſide, through which they paſs ropes, which are ſtretched tight at either end, and along which they run backwards and forwards.

Several ſuffer themſelves to be cruſhed to death, under the broad wheels of a lofty machine, which is made for the purpoſe; and being filled with people, is drawn about by a multitude of others. This, however, is more practiſed among the Gentoos on the coaſt of *Coromandel*, than in *Bengal*.

They inflict a variety of other corporal penances upon themſelves, during this feſtival, but the above are the principal.

The feſtivals are not celebrated every year on the ſame day, for they are ſometimes anticipated, and ſometimes delayed, for ſeveral days, according to the regulations of lucky and unlucky days made by the brahmins. In this reſpect they are exceſſively ſuperſtitious, and they will never undertake any thing upon a day, which they eſteem unlucky.

It is the ſame with regard to numbers. An odd number is reckoned lucky, and an even one, the contrary. Upon receiving or paying ſums of money, they will rather

loſe

loſe a rupee, than either take or give an even number.

Their temples, called *pagodas*, are moſtly ſquare; they are ſtone buildings, which are not very lofty, and are crowned with a cupola. Within, they are very dark; for they have no windows, and only receive their light through the entrance. The image of the idol, ſtands in the deepeſt and darkeſt receſs of the temple; it is of a monſtrous ſhape, and of uncouth dimenſions, having many arms and hands, in each of which it holds ſomething. Amongſt many others, I ſaw one, which had an human figure, and was repreſented in a ſitting poſture. The head was very large in proportion to the body, with the tongue hanging out of the mouth, half way down the breaſt; the eyes were ſtretched wide open; it had four arms and hands; one hand was empty, but the palm of it was turned upwards; in another it held a little board; in a third, a naked ſword; and in the fourth it graſped a human head by the hair.

I ſaw ſome idols, which had eight, and others, with ſixteen arms; theſe had an human

man body, but the head of a dog, with drawn bows, and other inſtruments of war, in their hands.

Some of them were black, others of a yellowiſh hue; one was the ſolitary divinity of a temple, and others had images repreſenting their wives near them.

In ſome pagodas, were no images, but only a ſingle black, poliſhed, ſtone, lying upon a round altar, covered with flowers and ſandalwood, which were ſtrewed upon it. They ſhew mo e veneration for theſe ſtones, than for the idols themſelves.

Their worſhip of theſe divinities, conſiſts in throwing themſelves upon the ground, and making their *ſalam*, or ſalutation with their hands, ejaculating their prayers in ſilence, in that poſture.

The offerings which they are accuſtomed to preſent to their gods, conſiſt of flowers, rice, pieces of ſilk and cotton, and ſometimes gold and ſilver. Every thing is laid before the idols, and is taken care of by the brahmins, who profit the moſt by it. They guard the pagodas, both by day, and by night.

The brahmins, or prieſts, called *brahmans*, by

by the Indians, who are the *brachmanni* of antiquity, are of the firſt and nobleſt caſte of the people, as we have before obſerved. They are known by a thin cord, with a bead, which is paſſed round the neck, and hangs down upon the breaſt; they are never without this mark of diſtinction.

They are held in the greateſt reſpect by all the other caſtes; and no one approaches a brahmin, but with marks of the higheſt veneration, to which they make no other return, than ſhewing the open palms of their hands.

There are ſeveral caſtes of brahmins, which differ in rank and reputation; ſome of them are reputed ſo holy, and are held in ſuch high veneration by the people, that the water in which a brahmin, belonging to them, has waſhed his feet, is eſteemed ſacred, and is given to the common Bengaleſe to drink, who think it the greateſt felicity to be allowed a ſhare of ſuch a diſguſting beverage.

The *vedam*, or ſacred book, in which the principles and duties of their religion are inſcribed, is kept, it is ſaid, by the chief brahmins of the firſt order. The copies of

it,

it, are aſſerted to be written in Perſian letters, upon a certain ſort of paper, impervious to the attacks of worms, or other inſects.

The brahmins never neglect waſhing themſelves in the *Ganges*, at ſunriſe. Before they enter the water, they make a few *ſalams*, or ſalutations, to the river; upon this they take ſome water in the hollow of the hand, and offer it to the riſing ſun, bowing their heads many times; they then beſprinkle all the parts of their body with it, one by one, ending by the forehead and breaſt. I ſaw ſeveral, who had a little braſs pot, or ſhell, with which they continually ſcooped up water, out of the river, and let it run out again immediately, muttering prayers all the while; but when they filled it for the laſt time, they went out of the river, and poured the contents upon the bank; after this, they made a mark, with a yellowiſh kind of clay, upon the noſe and eyes, in the form of the letter Y; I ſaw other Bengaleſe likewiſe mark themſelves in this manner, making, however, only a ſingle ſtripe upon the noſe, and upon the forehead. They then go into their pagodas, to pray, decorating their idols with

with flowers, and ſtrewing them with ſandalwood.

I was aſſured, that brahmins are to be met with, in the neighbourhood of *Dacca*, who, far from reſembling ſome of theſe caſtes in ſtupidity and ignorance, on the contrary, entertain pure ideas of the godhead, and penetrating through the veil of theſe external, puerile, and ridiculous ceremonies, to the conception of an almighty Creator, join the practice of the moral virtues, to their belief in his omniſcient providence. But they will ſeldom enter into converſation with ſtrangers on theſe ſubjects.

The land abounds with a ſort of religious beggars, who are called *faquirs*; theſe are, in general, the very refuſe of ſociety, the worſt of whatever deſerves to be called bad.

They do not work, but live by the alms, which are beſtowed upon them, willingly and in plenty, by the ſuperſtition of the people. They go entirely naked, and are wholly devoid of ſhame. On their ſhoulders, they carry a thick club, the end of which is wound round, with rags of cloth, of all colours. It is dangerous to meet them in ſolitary places, or in the woods, for they make

no ſcruple of knocking down, and murdering, whoever happens to have any thing of value about him. They wander about the country, in troops of two or three hundred, and all ſtand under one chief, who conſecrates them to this vocation, which they may not adopt without his conſent.

They ſtrew their hair, which hangs half way down the back, with aſhes, and ſometimes wallow in aſhes, rolling the whole body in them, and making a moſt diſguſting figure of themſelves.

They are not allowed to marry, but they indemnify themſelves for this privation, in other ways, and by the perpetration of the moſt abominable beaſtlineſs.

They generally take up their abode in ſhady places, either in the open air, or in old and ruinous buildings, without uſing any thing to repoſe upon, or to cover themſelves.

Genuine *faquirs* make vows, that they will perform penance, by remaining, during their whole lives, in ſome unnatural or uneaſy poſture, or by torturing their bodies by various methods; but moſt of them are not excited by real penitence or compunction, but are ſpurred on by vainglory, endeavour-

ing to attract the notice and reſpect of the commonality, and thereby to raiſe themſelves to eſteem and honour.

I met with ſeveral of them, at different times. Among others, were ſome, who, by keeping one arm ſtretched out upwards for many years, had loſt the power of lowering it again, and were forced always to remain in that poſition. Others, who had made choice of a bend in their body forwards, and who were, in conſequence, grown ſo crooked, that they formed a right angle. Some, who by continually bending the head backwards, could not bring it back to its natural poſition. There were others again, who dragged heavy iron chains about with them, during their whole lives. Inland, as I have related in my journal, I ſaw one, who had a braſs ring, of the thickneſs of a quill, thruſt through the penis, with three other rings of iron, rivetted to it like links of a chain, without it ſeeming to incommode him at all, in walking.

Conjurers, and ſerpent-charmers, are to be met with, in abundance. The latter, chiefly reſide in the villages, and exerciſe their art for a trifle of money. When a ſnake

ſnake is ſuppoſed to have taken up his abode, in a houſe, or any other place, one of theſe exorciſts is ſent for, who performs his office in the following manner:

He firſt creeps, upon his hands and knees, all over the ground, ſmelling in every hole and corner, and ſoon diſcovers the reptile, if there be one, by the ſcent. Having thus aſcertained whereabouts the animal is, he ſits down, and taking out a little flute, made of bone, plays upon it for ſome time, till the ſnake comes out of his hidingplace, and darts at him, with a violent hiſs; he then drops the flute; catches the creature in both hands, and kills it, at one blow, by ſtriking its head againſt the ground, without being bitten by it.

They know how to deprive ſnakes of their poiſon; uſing for that purpoſe a little ball of *capok*, or cotton, with which they take it from between the teeth, where it lies, incloſed in bladders; and they keep the ſnakes, thus deprived of their venemous quality, in wicker baſkets, carrying them about the country, and making them dance.

When I was at *Fultah*, I ſent for one of them, in order to ſee this curious exhibition.

He brought three baſkets with him, in which there were ſeveral ſnakes. He took out two of them, both *Cobras di Capelli*, which are eſteemed the moſt venemous of all, and threw them upon the ground, in the graſs. They immediately began hiſſing, and erecting half of their bodies upright, darted upon, and twined round each other, as often as he encouraged them. They ſometimes darted at the byſtanders, but then he caught them ſuddenly by the tail, and drew them back. He ſometimes excited them againſt himſelf, and ſuffered them to bite his breaſt, hands, and forehead, till the blood ſtreamed from the wounds. After having made them play their tricks for ſome time, he took out of a baſket, a very large ſnake, which was at leaſt twelve or thirteen feet in length, and beautifully variegated with tints of green and yellow; he made it bite him ſo hard in the breaſt, that it remained hanging by its teeth, without ſeeming to do him any harm; he then took a ſmaller one, put its head into his mouth, and made it ſeize his tongue, to which it likewiſe cleaved by the teeth; and throwing them round his neck and arms, was encircled

in

in their folds, without ſuffering any other inconvenience, than the blood flowing from the wounds, along his face and breaſt.

Although theſe men, do not die by the effects of the venom, becauſe, as aforeſaid, they have the ſecret of depriving the ſnakes of their poiſon every day, yet their ſkin has a leprous and ſcaly appearance, and they are covered with puſtules.

Both Moors and Bengaleſe take great delight in having women dance before them, who are kept for that purpoſe, and are educated, from their infancy, in the exerciſe of this diverſion. Their feaſts and entertainments would be deſtitute of attraction, if a troop of ſix or eight dancing-girls were not preſent at them.

Whenever they are ſent for, they are always accompanied by ſome of their muſicians, who, with their cymbals, *tomtoms*, and an inſtrument which reſembles a violin, and upon which they play with a little ſtick, do not make a diſagreeable concert, at leaſt in the Bengal taſte; and they accompany their performance with their voices, which, however, is not the moſt pleaſant part of the entertainment.

The dancing girls are richly decorated, according to their faſhion, with rings of gold, or of ſilver gilt, upon their arms, legs, fingers, toes, and necks; they have golden circlets, of the ſhape of French horns, paſſed through the left noſtril. Their dreſs conſiſts in wide Mooriſh drawers, which reach to their heels, and are faſtened round the waiſt; over this, they have a *kabay*, which is made with a ſmall body above, and a flowing petticoat below; it is made tight under the boſom, which it ſupports, and preſſes upwards, but which it covers entirely; the ſleeves come down to the hands, and are faſtened with a row of little buttons underneath. Their hair, which is quite black, and ſhines with oil, is ſtroked ſmooth over the head to the back part, where it is tied in a knot. They have a veil of white muſlin, which is thrown over the whole, and with which they conceal their faces from time to time, during the dance.

Their dances conſiſt in continual twinings and bendings of the body and head; and in advancing and receding, as is practiſed in the Spaniſh dances.

If any one be captivated by the charms of their

their perſons, or of their dancing, they make no ſcruple of gratifying him with the enjoyment of thoſe which are leſs public, for a trifling conſideration; and without occaſioning the leaſt ſcandal to the company, or to their companions, who continue dancing, without noticing the retreat of their frail aſſociate.

CHAPTER. III.

Marriages of the Bengaleſe.—Burning alive of Widows.—Ample Account of the Ceremonies obſerved on ſuch an Occaſion.—Another Inſtance.—Burying alive Widows.—Diſeaſes incident to the Natives.—Dyſentery.—Swelled Legs.—The Jounibaad.—Small-pox.—Inoculation.—Practitioners of Phyſic.—Their Remedies.—Mode of Salutation.—Manner of Drinking.—Houſhold Conveniences.—The Moguls.—Their Complexion.—Character.—Religion.—Morals.—Infamous Debauchery.—Dreſs.

THE Bengaleſe marry no more than one wife, except the brahmins, who take as many as they chooſe, or can maintain; yet if the wife of one of another caſte be barren, and he have money enough to ſupport her, he is allowed by the brahmins, upon payment of a certain ſum, and the diſtribution of ſome alms, to take a ſecond wife, in addition to the firſt.

The ceremonies which take place at their marriages are of little importance.

Girls, as in all warm climates, are marriageble

riageable at an early age, and they ceaſe likewiſe to bear children very ſoon.

The women live in the ſtricteſt ſubjection to their huſbands, and in ſome caſtes, the wives are obliged, when their huſbands die, to follow them to the other world, and are either burnt, or buried alive together with the body: if they were to refuſe ſubmitting to this barbarous cuſtom, their characters would be ſtamped with the greateſt infamy, and they would live the ſcorn and deriſion of their companions and relatives.

I was an eyewitneſs of the burning of a Bengaleſe woman, and of the ceremonies which accompanied it; and the following is the account of it, which I drew up at the time:

On the 25th of November, having received intimation that this ſolemnity would take place about noon, I went betimes, with ſome of my friends, to the place which had been pointed out to us; it was a few paces out of *Chinſurah*, upon the banks of the *Ganges*.

We here found the body of the deceaſed, lying upon a *kadel*, or couch, covered with a piece

piece of white cotton, and ſtrewed with *ſiri*, or betel-leaves.

The woman, who was to be the victim, ſat upon the couch, at the foot-end, with her legs croſſed under her, and her face turned towards that of the deceaſed, which was uncovered. The huſband ſeemed to me, to have been a perſon of about fifty years of age, and his widow was full thirty. She had a yellow cotton cloth wrapped around her, and her arms and hands were adorned with rings of *chancos*. Her hair, which hung looſe all round her head, was plentifully ſtrewed with ground ſandalwood. She held a little green branch in her right hand, with which ſhe drove away the flies from the body.

Round her, upon the ground, ſat ten or twelve women, who kept ſupplying her with freſh betel, a portion of which ſhe had continually in her mouth; and when ſhe had half maſticated it, ſhe gave it to one of her female friends, or to others of the byſtanders, who begged it of her, wrapped it up in pieces of cloth, and preſerved it as a relic.

She ſat, for the greateſt part of the time, like one buried in the deepeſt meditation; yet

yet with a countenance that betrayed not the leaſt ſigns of fear. The other women, her relations and friends, ſpoke to her continually of the happineſs which ſhe was about to enjoy, with her huſband, in a future life. One of theſe women, who ſat behind her upon the couch, frequently embraced her, and ſeemed to talk the moſt, and very earneſtly, with her.

Beſides the women, ſeveral men, as well her relations, as brahmins, were preſent, who at intervals, ſtruck their cymbals, and beat their drums, accompanied by the ſongs, or cries of the women, making a moſt deafening noiſe. About half paſt ten o'clock, they began to prepare the funeral pile, at the diſtance of a little more than eight feet from the ſpot, where the unfortunate widow was ſitting, but which ſhe beheld with the moſt ſtoic indifference, as if it in no ways concerned her.

The pile was made, by driving four green bamboo ſtakes into the earth, leaving about five feet above the ground, and being about ſix feet from each other, forming a ſquare, in which was firſt laid a layer of large firewood, which was very dry, and eaſily combuſtible;

buſtible; upon this was put a quantity of dry ſtraw, or reeds, which hung over beyond the wood, and was plentifully beſmeared with *ghee*, which is a ſort of butter, when it becomes old and rank. This was done alternately, till the pile was about five feet in height; and the whole was then ſtrewed with fine powdered roſin. Finally, a white cotton ſheet, which was firſt waſhed in the *Ganges*, was ſpread over the pile, thus completely prepared for conſuming of the devoted victim.

The widow was then admoniſhed by a brahmin, that it was time to begin the rites. She was then taken up by two women, from the couch, carried a little farther, and put down upon the ground, while the others made a circle round her, and continued to offer her freſh betel, accompanied by entreaties, that, as ſhe would, in ſo ſhort a time, appear, with her huſband in the preſence of *Ram*, or their higheſt God, ſhe would ſupplicate for various favours for them; and above all, that ſhe would ſalute their deceaſed friends, whom ſhe might meet in the celeſtial abodes, in their names.

In the mean time, the body was taken up

up from the couch by four men, and carried to the river, where it was waſhed clean, and rubbed with turmeric, but which was afterwards waſhed off again. Upon this, one of the brahmins took a little clay out of the river, and marked the forehead of the deceaſed with it, wrapping the body up in white linen; which, when this had been done, was carried to the pile, and laid upon it.

The woman, who had beheld all theſe preparations, was then led by two of her female relations to the *Ganges*, in order to waſh in the river. When ſhe came again upon the bank, her clothes were pulled off, and a piece of red ſilk and cotton gingham was wrapped round her body. One of her male relatives, took out her gold noſe-jewel, while ſhe ſat down, and gave it to her, but ſhe returned it to him for a memorial of her. Hereupon ſhe went again to the river, and taking up ſome water in her hands, muttered ſome prayers, and offered it to the ſun. All her ornaments were then taken from her, and her armlets were broken, and chaplets of white flowers were put upon her neck and hands. Her hair was tucked up with

with five combs, and her forehead was marked with clay in the ſame manner as that of her huſband. Her head was covered with a piece of ſilk, and a cloth was tied round her body, in which the brahmins put ſome parched rice.

She then took her laſt farewel of her friends, both men and women, who had aſſiſted her in the preparation, and ſhe was conducted by two of her female relations to the pile. When ſhe came to it, ſhe ſcattered from that ſide, where the head of the deceaſed lay, flowers and parched rice upon the ſpectators. She then took ſome boiled rice, rolled up in a ball, and put it into the mouth of the deceaſed, laying ſeveral other ſimilar balls of rice under the pile. Two brahmins next led her three times round it, while ſhe threw parched rice among the byſtanders, who gathered it up with great eagerneſs. The laſt time that ſhe went round, ſhe ſet a little earthen burning lamp, at each of the four corners. The whole of this was done during an inceſſant noiſe of cymbals and drums, and amidſt the ſhouts of the brahmins, and of her relations. After having thus walked

three

three times round the pile, ſhe mounted courageouſly upon it, laid herſelf down upon the right ſide, next to the body, which ſhe embraced with both her arms; a piece of white cotton was ſpread over them both, they were bound together over the arms, and middle, with two eaſy bandages, and a quantity of firewood, ſtraw, *ghee*, and roſin, was laid upon them. In the laſt place, her neareſt relation, to whom ſhe had given her noſe-jewel, came with a burning torch, and ſet the ſtraw on fire, and in a moment the whole was in a flame. The noiſe of the drums was redoubled, and the ſhouts of the ſpectators were more loud and inceſſant than ever, ſo that the ſhrieks of the unfortunate woman, had ſhe uttered any, could not poſſibly have been heard.

What moſt ſurprized me, at this horrid and barbarous rite, was the tranquillity of the woman, and the joy expreſſed by her relations, and the ſpectators. The wretched victim, who beheld theſe preparations making for her cruel death, ſeemed to be much leſs affected by it, than we Europeans, who were preſent. She underwent every thing with

with the greateſt intrepidity, and her countenance ſeemed, at times, to be animated with pleaſure, even at the moment when ſhe was aſcending the fatal pile.

Her feet appeared from between the firewood, on the ſide where I ſtood; and I had an opportunity of obſerving them, becauſe a little breeze, playing upon that ſide, cleared it of the flame and ſmoke; I paid peculiar attention to her, in order to diſcover whether any convulſive motions agitated her feet, but they remained immovable, in the midſt of the conflagration.

The women who were preſent, and who all, ſooner or later, would have to undergo the ſame fate, if they ſurvived their huſbands, appeared to rejoice at the ſacrifice, and ſhewed every token of exultation.

If an European were to touch ſuch a devoted woman, even accidentally, ſhe would not be allowed to be burnt, and would be thought entirely defiled and profaned. The man who had touched her, would be expoſed to great danger, if he did not purchaſe indemnity, by large ſums of money. This happened to our director SICHTERMAN, who

was

was obliged to pay twenty-five thouſand rupees, for an imprudence of this kind, which he had been guilty of.

If the women were to refuſe accompanying their huſbands, in this manner, to the other world, they would be deſpiſed and abandoned by their friends, as the refuſe of ſociety, the dregs of impurity. In ſuch caſes, they are never allowed to marry again; their hair is ſhaved off, and an eternal diſgrace attaches both to themſelves and to their family. Hence their relations employ all poſſible perſuaſions, and aſſiduouſly encourage theſe wretched creatures to ſubmit to the univerſal cuſtom; yet I was told that this is ſeldom neceſſary, as they poſſeſs ſufficient enthuſiaſm, willingly to devote themſelves, to this horrible death.

A little before I arrived in the *Ganges*, a rich Bengaleſe, who was the broker of our Company, had died, and left a young and handſome widow, under ſeventeen years of age; with whom he had but once cohabited, in the beginning of his marriage, and inſtead of living with her, had kept a concubine, with whom he reſided.

As ſoon as he was dead, her friends came

to her, and, well knowing the infamous life he had led with reſpect to her, endeavoured to perſuade her, in the moſt forcible manner, not to be burnt with her huſband, ſince he had uſed her ſo ill in his lifetime, that ſhe ought not to account herſelf his wife, and that ſhe would therefore not be required to comply with the general uſage.

She, however, anſwered undauntedly, that ſhe was once united to him, and eſteemed herſelf united to him for ever, that ſhe had loved him, and would now accompany him even in death. On the ſame day, ſhe ſuffered herſelf, with a cheerful countenance, after having embraced and kiſſed the dead body, to be burnt with it to aſhes.

They believe, that if they ſacrifice themſelves in this way, they will enjoy with their huſbands, every ſpecies of ſenſual gratification, in another life; and fired by this expectation, they expire with pleaſure, amidſt the torments of flame.

The pile which was erected for the young widow I have juſt mentioned, was made of ſandalwood, and was calculated to be worth ſeven thouſand gilders *.

* About 633*l.* ſterling. *T.*

The

The burying alive is done in the following manner. A pit is dug in the earth, of ſix feet ſquare, in which the body of the deceaſed, after having been waſhed in the *Ganges*, in the ſame manner as when the widow is burnt, is laid upon the back. The woman, after having been alſo waſhed and prepared in the ſame way, as in the former inſtance, jumps into the pit, lays herſelf down next to the body, and takes it in her arms; upon which the hole is inſtantly filled with earth, and trampled hard down, ſo that ſhe is ſmothered in a moment. The whole of this rite, is equally performed, amidſt the ſounding of their muſical inſtruments, and the ſhouts of the aſſiſtants.

The diſeaſe which is the moſt prevalent here, is the dyſentery, which is occaſioned by the flatulency and inſipidneſs of their articles of food.

They are likewiſe much afflicted with ſwelled legs; and I ſaw ſome who had them bloated to the thickneſs of a man's waiſt. A gangrene is the uſual conſequence, and this diſeaſe generally terminates in the death of the patient. They have no ſurgeons who are capable of oppoſing the progreſs of the

evil, or of amputating a limb; and many unhappy wretches die in pain and miſery, for want of ſkilful practitioners.

A ſort of ſickneſs, or fever, likewiſe prevails in *Bengal*, which is called the *jounibaad*, and which generally ſweeps away thoſe who are attacked by it, in the ſpace of three days. Thoſe who recover, often retain a deafneſs, a blindneſs, or a conſumption; and ſometimes a general paralyſis, the dreadful conſequences of this ſcourge.

This diſeaſe is better cured by the native practitioners, than by European phyſicians; for its ſymptoms are not dubious, and it is a diſorder peculiar to the country.

The ſmall-pox is equally a diſtemper that prevails here; it began to rage violently before I left the *Ganges*.

Inoculation is much practiſed by the natives, but they convert the contagious matter into powder, which they give internally, mixed with ſome liquid. A few of them, however, inoculate by inciſion. The firſt mode has generally a very fortunate iſſue; they prepare the body for the infection, by laxatives, and ablutions. A fever is felt the day after inoculation, which is ſoon followed by

by the eruption; and in three weeks the cure is completed.

The practitioners of medicine, among the Bengaleſe, are all of the brahmin caſte. They are held in great eſteem, on account of the art they profeſs; but their knowledge of it, ſeemed to me, to be very imperfect. They inherit from their anceſtors, who have equally been phyſicians, a number of recipes of remedies for all ſorts of diſeaſes, which they have found, by long experience, to be of benefit; and when they hit upon the true nature of the diſorder, they ſeldom fail in the cure. But upon any uncommon appearances, they are confounded, and know not what to do; of which I have known ſeveral inſtances.

They have not the leaſt knowledge of anatomy, becauſe their religion does not permit them to ſhed blood, or to open a body.

When they feel the pulſe, they do it with a kind of drumming motion with the fingers.

They ſay that all diſtempers ariſe from one of theſe three cauſes, namely, heat, cold, or bile.

Their medicines are moſtly ſuch as are produced in the country. Amongſt others, they make uſe of a kind of little artificial ſtone, that is manufactured at *Goa*, and poſſeſſes a ſtrong aromatic ſcent. They give the ſcrapings of this, in a little water, mixed with ſugar, to their patients. They employ ſugar with almoſt all their medicines; inſomuch that when a phyſician is ſent for, he always brings ſugar with him.

The ſalutation of the Bengaleſe, conſiſts in touching the forehead with the right hand, and bending the head forwards. When they want to make a very humble *ſalam*, or obeiſance, they firſt lay the right hand upon the breaſt, then touch the ground with it, and afterwards the forehead.

They are not deficient in expreſſions of humility, when they addreſs any one, from whom they ſtand in need of any favour. The leaſt that they ſay, is, "I am your moſt "devoted ſlave;" but, in the ſame way as takes place in our more civilized Europe, they are mere ſounds, words of courſe, ſignifying nothing.

They will, on no account, drink out of the ſame veſſel with an European, or Mahomedan;

homedan; nay, not with any one of a different caſte. When they drink, they do not ſet the veſſel to the mouth, but hold it at a little diſtance above it, and let the liquor run into the mouth, without cloſing the lips, or drawing breath; and yet without ſpilling a drop.

Their houſhold conveniences are very few; they never make uſe of either chairs, or benches.

The Moors, or Moguls, form the remainder of the inhabitants of *Bengal*. They were originally natives of *Tartary*. They are, in general, browner than the Gentoos, although ſome of them are tolerably fair, or rather yellowiſh; but theſe are born farther to the north. Moſt of thoſe who live about *Agra*, and *Debly*, are, as I was informed by the beforementioned French miſſionary, fair, in compariſon with the inhabitants of the more ſouthern provinces.

They are more courageous than the Bengaleſe. Their *ſipahis* make middling good ſoldiers, when they are trained and commanded by European officers; at leaſt, according to the teſtimony of the Engliſh, who employ them much.

Their religion is that of Mahomet. They, in conſequence, hold in abhorrence the idolatry of the Gentoos. Yet their morals are, on the other hand, much worſe; and indeed infamouſly bad. The ſin of Sodom is not only in univerſal practice among them, but extends to a beſtial communication with brutes, and in particular with ſheep. Women even abandon themſelves to the commiſſion of unnatural crimes. One of my friends, who had reſided for a long time at *Patna*, informed me, that, during his abode at that place, a Mooriſh woman had endeavoured, like another Paſiphaë, to ſatisfy her luſt, in the embraces of a ſtallion; but the dreadful conſequence of her boundleſs lubricity were, that ſhe was ſo ſeverely hurt in her attempts to procure the enjoyment ſhe ſought, that ſhe died in the greateſt agonies, a few hours afterwards. I do not believe that there is any country upon the face of the globe, where laſcivious intemperance, and every kind of unbridled lewdneſs, is ſo much indulged in, as in the lower provinces of the empire of *Indoſtan*. The contamination of vice is not ſolely confined to the two nations, who are natives of the country, but extends likewiſe

to

to the Europeans, who ſettle, or trade here. The climate influences perhaps more upon the conſtitution here, than in other countries.

The dreſs of both rich and poor, among the Moguls, is nearly alike, and differs only in coſtlineſs. It conſiſts of a long coat, which is called *kabay*, as has been before deſcribed. They tie a girdle round the middle, and in it, on the left ſide, they wear a weapon, which they call by a name that may be tranſlated *belly-piercer*; it is about fourteen inches long; broad near the hilt, and tapering away to a ſharp point; it is made of fine ſteel; the handle has, on each ſide of it, a catch, which, when the weapon is griped by the hand, ſhuts round the wriſt, and ſecures it from being dropped. They ſeldom or never go out, without having it in their girdle, in the ſame manner, as the Javaneſe wear their kriſſes.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

Government in BENGAL.—*Coins.—Weights.—Measures.—Divisions of Time.—Chronometers.—Country-boats. — Land-carriage. — Animals. — Elephants. — Tigers.—Wild Buffaloes.—Jackals.—Snakes.—Insects.—Birds of Prey.—Fish. —Crocodiles.—Languages.—Articles of Commerce.—Silk. —Management of the Silkworms.—Cotton Manufactures.—Opium.—Mode of its Cultivation and Collection.—Annual Quantity collected.—Saltpetre. —Gumlack.—Articles of Importation.*

BENGAL is under the administration of a governor, styled *Nabob*, or properly *Nawab*, who was formerly appointed by the emperor of *Indostan*, or the Great Mogul (but now this is done by the English), as his lieutenant. These viceroys were generally taken, in an hereditary succession, or in default of a male heir, from the nearest relatives; and though they were only the delegates of the emperor, as lord paramount, they ruled, in fact, as sovereign princes. They were, however, obliged to furnish men and arms to the emperor, when at war,

and

and to pay a certain proportion of the annual revenues which they drew from this wealthy country, to the Imperial treaſury *, the reſt being left to themſelves. The Engliſh, at preſent, collect the revenues, and make the diſtribution, giving, both to the emperor, and to the nabob, no more than they chooſe to ſpare, and leaving to the latter only the outward ſemblance of authority.

Every diſtrict has its own governor, under the denomination of *fauſdar*, who muſt render account of his adminiſtration to the nabob.

Theſe again appoint in every town or village a *zemindar*, who rules over the place, and part of the circumjacent country, and ſettles all differences which ariſe between the inhabitants.

* We have no particular account of the amounts paid into the Imperial treaſury, from the province of *Bengal*, except one, of the year 1707, when the empire was in its moſt flouriſhing ſtate, under the famous AURENGZEBE. The revenue from the ſubâh of *Bengal* was then 524,636,240 dams, making at forty dams, and 2*s.* 6*d* per rupee, 1,639,488*l.* 5*s.* ſterling. The whole of the revenues from all the provinces, then amounted to 12,071,876,840 dams, or 37,724,615*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* ſterling. *T.*

The

The only current coins in *Bengal*, and in the whole extent of *Indoſtan*, are gold and ſilver rupees. All foreign gold and ſilver, whether coined, or in bullion, is carried to the mint, and transformed into rupees, which are ſtamped with Perſian letters inſtead of any portrait, or arms.

They decreaſe every year in value, and at the end of nine years, the *ficca* rupees are taken at the ſame rate as *Arcot* rupees.

When the rupees firſt come from the mint, they are called *ficca* rupees of the firſt year. Thoſe which are coined at *Moorſhedabad* are the current coin in which the trade of the Company is carried on, and by which all the other rupees in circulation here, are reduced. It is divided into ſixteen *annas*; its intrinſic value in Dutch money, is one gilder, four ſtivers and a half, and it is taken in the Company's books at twenty-five ſtivers; but in Indian currency, at thirty-one ſtivers and a half, for which it is current at *Hougly* *. It is the money of account, according

* In Sir Isaac Newton's table of the aſſays, weights, and values of foreign ſilver and gold coins, made at the Mint, by

cording to which the value of the other rupees are calculated, at a diſcount, or agio, which is called *batta*, of from ſix to twelve per cent, which undergoes continual fluctuations, by the management of the money-changers. The *Arcot* rupees, which are coined by the Engliſh at *Arcot*, and by the French at *Pondicherry*, go for thirty ſtivers *, yet the laſt are reckoned from one to three per cent better than the former.

The gold rupee, which is called *mohur*, is worth fifteen ſilver *ſicca* rupees.

Halves, fourths, eighths, and ſixteenths of rupees, are likewiſe coined; the laſt, as above ſaid, are called *annas*.

Copper coin is not ſeen in *Bengal*. For change they make uſe of the ſmall ſeaſhells, called cowries, eighty of which make a

by order of the privy-council, before the year 1717, the aſſay of the rupee is ſtated at $16\frac{1}{2}$ *dwts.* better than ſtandard; its weight, at 7 *dwts.* 13. *gr.*; its ſtandard weight, at 8 *dwts.* 2 *gr.* 453 *pts.*; and its intrinſic value at 24 *d.* 0*r*. The Engliſh generally compute it to be currently worth 2*s.* 6*d.* ſterling. *T.*

* According to RICAUD, the *Arcot* are ſix per cent leſs in value than *ſicca* rupees. Beſides theſe, the *Bombay* and *Madras* rupees, are current in *Bengal*, and are three per cent below the ſtandard, or *ſicca* rupee. *T.*

poni,

poni; and ſixty, or ſixty-five *ponis*, according as there are few or many cowries in the country, make a rupee *. They come from the *Maldive* iſlands. The money-changers ſit upon all the *bazars* with quantities of them, to furniſh the lower orders with change, for the purchaſe of neceſſaries. One hundred thouſand rupees make what is called a *lack*, and one hundred lacks, or ten millions of rupees, a *crore*.

Weights in *Bengal*, are calculated by *maunds*, of which there are three ſorts; all however, divided by forty *ſeer*, or eight *paans ſeer*. At *Hougly*, or *Chinſurah*, the *maund kalſah*, or Company's *maund*, weighs ſixty-eight pounds Amſterdam; the *maund bazar*, ſeventy-ſix; and the *maund pakka*, ſeventy-ſeven.

Two peculiar *maunds* are uſed at *Coſſimbazar*; namely, the *maund ſſitthur*, for the ſilk-trade, which weighs ſeventy-two pounds, and the *muts maund*, which contains the

* There is a great variation in the value of cowries in *Bengal*; RICAUD ſays, 2,560 make a rupee; BOLTS, 4,000 to 4,800; and our author, 4,800, to 5,200. The cheapneſs of proviſions in *Bengal*, makes it convenient to have ſo very low a medium, for dealings among the poor. *T.*

weight

weight of three thouſand two hundred ſicca rupees.

A *ſeer kalſah is* $1\frac{7}{16}$*lb.*; a *ſeer bazar*, $1\frac{9}{16}$; and a *ſeer pakka* $1\frac{11}{16}$.

Weights made of ſtones are uſed for weighing by *ſeers*, which is the general medium of ſale of almoſt every thing, even vegetables and milk not excepted.

The meaſures of length, are *cobidos*, and *geſs*, or *goſs*. At *Chinſurah*, a *cobido* is one foot five inches Rhineland meaſure *. The general length of the *cobido*, is taken to be from the elbow of a full grown man, to the tip of the middle finger, in the ſame manner as the cubit of the ancients. A *geſs*, or *goſs*, is two *cobidos*, being, at *Chinſurah*, two feet and ten inches Rhineland meaſure. The *cobido*, is the univerſal meaſure of length, all over the weſt of India.

Diſtances between places, are meaſured by *coſs*; five *coſs*, are equal to about two Dutch miles †.

* The *cobido* in *Bengal* is, as near as poſſible $\frac{33}{64}$ of an Engliſh yard; the exact proportion is, that 7,278 cobidos make 3,773 yards. *T.*

† The *coſs* in *Bengal* is generally taken, by the Engliſh, to be about two miles; in the upper parts of *Indoſtan* it is only about one and a half. *T.*

The

The day and night, are here divided into four quarters, each of ſix hours, and theſe again into fifteen parts, of twenty-four minutes each. For a chronometer, they uſe a kind of diſh of thin braſs, at the bottom of which there is a little hole: this is put into a veſſel or large pot with water; and it runs full in a certain time. They begin their firſt quarter at ſix o'clock in the morning. They ſtrike the quarters and ſubdiviſions of time, with a wooden hammer, upon a flat piece of iron, or ſteel, of about ten inches in diameter, which is called a *garnial*, and gives a pretty ſmart ſound, which can be heard at ſome diſtance. The quarters are firſt ſtruck, and then as many times as the braſs diſh has run full, in that quarter. None but the chief men of a diſtrict are allowed to have a *garnial*, and ſtill they may not ſtrike the firſt diviſion of the firſt quarter, which is a privilege reſerved to the nabob alone. Thoſe who attend at theſe clocks, muſt be of the brahmin caſte.

The veſſels which are uſed for inland navigation, on the *Ganges*, are very lightly built of thin deals, without either keel or ſide-timbers. The edges of the planks are faſtened

faſtened together with ſtaples, and the ſeams are ſtopped up with moſs, and payed with greaſe. The largeſt width of them is about one-third of their whole length from the ſtern, where they run up with a bend; they are very ſharp forwards, and are not very high above the water. Although they are of different ſizes, they are all of the ſame ſhape and conſtruction; and ſome of them can load fifty thouſand pounds weight of merchandize, and more *.

The boats uſed by the Europeans, as well as by the natives of conſideration, for travelling, are called *budgerows*. On the outſide they have the ſame conſtruction with the former, but within, they are calculated for convenience. The ſpace from the mid-

* Theſe boats are called *burs* in *Bengal*; they are rude barks, and have a ſingle maſt, with a large ſquare ſail; they take in a great quantity of water from the ſides and bottoms, which compels the crew to employ ſome people continually in baling. They are uſed for the carriage of cotton, and other bulky materials, the weights of which cannot bear any proportion to their ſize. In common with all the other boats of the country, their bottoms are nearly flat; indeed it would be impracticable, on the *Ganges*, to employ veſſels calculated to draw any conſiderable quantity of water, as the navigation is rendered extremely dangerous, from the ſands being continually ſhifting. *T.*

dle to the ſtern, is occupied by one or two apartments, having windows on the ſides; theſe rooms are from ſix to ſeven feet in height, and are as commodious as if they were in a houſe. The ſternmoſt of them, is the bedroom. The *budgerows* are of various ſizes, from twenty-five to ſixty feet in length, and longer. They are rowed, as the former are, by from ſix to twenty men. The oars are long poles, to the end of which a little oval board is nailed, in lieu of a leaf; they do not ſtrike the water croſs ways, but obliquely backwards. Somewhat more forwards ſtands a maſt, upon which a ſquare ſail is hoiſted, when they go before the wind; when they have a ſide-wind, they drive down athwart the ſtream, not having a keel, or timber enough under water, being flatbottomed, and drawing ſcarcely a foot, or a foot and a half *.

They

* The *budgerows* are ſteered by a large paddle, or oar, extending ten feet from the ſtern; and beſides the maſt mentioned in the text, they have likewiſe a topmaſt, with a ſquare topſail, for fine weather. The Engliſh gentlemen in *Bengal*, have made great improvements in the *budgerows*, by introducing a broad flat floor, ſquare ſterns, and broad bows. They thereby are rendered much ſafer, ſail near, and keep their

They have another kind of boats, which they call *pulwahs*. Theſe are very long, low, and narrow; they are not calculated for the conveyance of goods: they are ſculled inſtead of being rowed, and they are very expeditious for paſſing from one place to another *.

At

their wind; and there is no danger attending their taking the ground; they are beſides calculated to carry more ſail. *T.*

* A gentleman in his *budgerow*, is uſually attended by a *pulwah*, for the accommodation of the kitchen, and a ſmaller boat, which is called a *paunchway*, and is deſtined to convey him either on ſhore, or on board, as it frequently happens that the *budgerow* cannot come cloſe to the place where he wiſhes to land, or to embark. Theſe boats move more expeditiouſly than the *budgerows*; but the *paunchways* are nearly of the ſame general conſtruction, with this difference, that the greateſt breadth is ſomewhat farther aft, and the ſtern lower. Another boat of this country, which is very curiouſly conſtructed, is called a *moorpunkey*: theſe are very long and narrow, ſometimes extending to upwards of an hundred feet in length, and not more than eight feet in breadth; they are always paddled, ſometimes by forty men, and are ſteered by a large paddle from the ſtern, which riſes either in the ſhape of a peacock, a ſnake, or ſome other animal; the paddlers are directed by a man who ſtands up, and ſometimes makes uſe of a branch of a plant, to regulate their motions, uſing much geſticulation, and telling his ſtory, to excite either laughter, or exertion. In one part of the ſtern is a canopy ſupported by pillars, in which are ſeated the owner and his friends, who partake of the refreſhing breezes of the evening: theſe boats

At land, the general conveyance of paſſengers is by *palankeens*, which are a ſort of litters. For carrying goods, carts of a very ſimple conſtruction are made uſe of; they are drawn by oxen, or buffaloes *. But the tranſporting of goods is moſtly effected by water, through the numerous channels and creeks, with which the country is interſected.

Among the land-animals which are found here, the elephant holds the firſt rank, on account of its ſize. I ſaw four of theſe unwieldly creatures at *Hougly*, who were full twelve feet in height. Each of them had a conductor, who ſat upon the neck, and was able, with a ſhort iron hook which he held in his hand, together with his voice, to govern the huge animal at pleaſure.

Tigers are very numerous in the woods, and they often ſally out into the inhabited places. I ſaw ſome of them, which were kept, in wooden cages, by the Engliſh at

are very expenſive, owing to the beautiful decorations of painted and gilt ornaments, which are highly varniſhed, and exhibit a conſiderable degree of taſte. *T.*

* Theſe carts are called *backeries*; they run upon two wheels, and have a covering. *T.*

Calcutta,

Calcutta, of the ſize of a large calf. The great men of the land take much pleaſure in making them fight with other animals, elephants and buffaloes.

There are likewiſe a vaſt number of wild buffaloes in the woods; they are much larger and fiercer than bulls; they have horns of full five feet in length, and it is very dangerous to meet with them, if not provided with firearms. Even then, if one has the misfortune not to kill them outright, the danger is ſtill greater, unleſs a neighbouring tree, into which the man muſt inſtantly climb, offer its friendly protection. The crew of my ſhip killed ſeveral of them at *Ingellee*; their fleſh is tolerably good eating, and the females, when they are tamed, are milked like cows; yet their milk is not eſteemed wholeſome, being ſuppoſed to be heating and acrimonious.

Jackals are a ſort of wild dogs, ſomewhat larger than a common ſpaniel; they have a thick head, and a ſharp noſe; their fur is brown, and the hair long; they have a thick and rough tail, which hangs down; they do not run faſt, unleſs when hunted. The woods ſwarm with them; they come

down to the ſides of the river, towards the evening, and feed upon the carrion, and the dead bodies which are neither burnt nor buried, and which, if they were to remain there, would fill the air with putrid effluviæ, and be the occaſion of peſtilential diſorders. The Indian name for theſe animals is *chakal*. Their cry is like that of a human being.

Snakes, of all kinds, abound in the fields, and in the old buildings. It is therefore very dangerous, in damp weather, to walk in the graſs, where their inſidious folds lie concealed from the eye of the unwary paſſenger. If they are unfortunately trod upon, they are ſure to bite the offender; but if one of the ſerpent-charmers be immediately at hand, by ſuffering a little pain, a cure is ſoon effected; without their aſſiſtance, death is often the conſequence.

Scorpions, centipedes, and a great many other inſects, are likewiſe pretty abundant. The moſt troubleſome of all, are the flies, gnats, and bugs, which torment the inhabitants, both day and night.

Great numbers of birds of prey are alſo ſeen here. Among them, a kind of eagle

is

is the moſt remarkable for ſize. They feed upon nothing but dead carcaſes. There are likewiſe aſtoniſhing numbers of birds of prey, which are about the ſize of a kite, and ſo bold, that, in flying, they will pounce down, and ſnatch a piece of meat, or bread, out of the hands of a man: I ſaw them frequently do this to the children of the houſe where I lived. As well as the jackals, they are of great benefit in this country, by devouring the carrion.

There are but very few different ſorts of fiſh in the rivers: one called the baldhead is thought to be the beſt taſted.

There are likewiſe crocodiles, or alligators, but which are not, in general, very large.

The Bengaleſe and Moors have each a diſtinct language and writing. That of the lattter has much analogy with the Perſian, and is the language of the court.

The chief articles of commerce which the country yields, are ſilk, muſlins, callicoes, cottons, and other piecegoods; opium, ſaltpetre, and gumlack. Others, ſuch as wheat, rice, butter, &c. can only be reckoned caſual branches of trade.

Silk is chiefly prepared in the neighbourhood of *Coſſimbazar*. The manner of collecting is as follows: at the time of the year when it is thought the fitteſt for the ſilkworm to begin its labours, the eggs which were preſerved from the laſt ſeaſon, upon a piece of white cotton, are expoſed to the rays of the ſun. As ſoon as the worms are hatched, they are put upon another white piece of cotton, with a mat under it, and laid under cover; they are then furniſhed every day with freſh leaves of a ſort of mulberry-tree, called here *toot*, the fruit of which is not fit to be eaten. They do not ſuffer the plants of this tree to ſhoot up more than three or four feet, whereby they prevent the leaves from growing hard, of which the conſequence would be, that the ſilk would be coarſer, and of an inferior quality.

In the mean time, a round mat is prepared, which has a ſlip, or border, of about two inches deep, ſtanding upright upon it, encircling firſt its outer edge, and then running in a ſpiral direction, to the center, leaving an intermediate ſpace of about an inch and a half.

As

As ſoon as they perceive that a worm is about to ſpin, they take it away from the others, and put it upon this mat, between the borders, where it ſpins its ball, or cocoon, which is afterwards reeled off in warm water.

The nymphæ which come from the cocoons that are reeled off, are not thought fit for preſerving the eggs of them; but thoſe which they keep for that purpoſe, are ſuffered, when they become moths, to eat their way through the balls; and of theſe perforated cocoons they make an inferior kind of ſilk, called floret.

The materials from which their piecegoods are wove, is the *capok*, or cotton. It grows upon a ſhrub, or tree, which is cultivated in very great abundance, in this country, though yet not in ſufficient quantities for all the piecegoods which are annually manufactured here; for much of it is brought hither from *Surat*. Some kinds of piecegoods, likewiſe, require two different ſorts of *capok*.

The *capok* is ſtretched with a wire, upon an arched piece of wood, like a bow, cleaned from all its impurities, ſpun by the women

men into yarn, and finally woven into piece-goods of various denominations by the men.

The weaving manufactories are diſperſed throughout the country, and are call *aurungs*. A diſtinct kind is wove in every diſtrict.

Printed cottons, commonly called chintzes, are not manufactured here, but on the coaſt of *Coromandel*; except near *Patna*, in the province of *Bahar*, whence ſome of them come, which are called, from the name of the place, *Patna* chintzes.

The fineſt muſlins and cottons are made about *Dacca*, where likewiſe the fineſt *capok* is produced.

Opium is a very important production, both for the inland trade, and that which is carried on by ſea, to the coaſt of *Coromandel*, and *Batavia*. It is not, in fact, produced in *Bengal*, but in *Bahar*, which borders upon the former; but all that is exported, comes down the *Ganges*, through *Bengal*. More than one hundred thouſand pounds weight of this drug is annually ſhipped by our Company's veſſels, and is conſumed at *Java*, the *Moluccas*, and other places in the eaſtern part of *Aſia*. The natives of all

thoſe

Local note Subject

ſe countries are very fond of it, ſmoking ogether with their tobacco, or chewing it mixed.

The mode in which it is collected is as lows: the ſeed is ſown in the month of ctober, in a ſoil which has been ſpecially epared for the purpoſe, not without much ouble.

Cogswel Europe - South A. Java &c.

A fortnight or three weeks afterwards, ſome of the ſeeds are dug up, in order to ſee whether they have already germinated and ſtruck root; if this be the caſe, they begin to water the fields, which are all cut through with furrows, conveying the moiſture to every part.

When the bulbous root of the plant begins to arrive at maturity, which only happens after the petals of the flowers have fallen, the planter daily examines one of the pooreſt roots, to ſee whether they are ripe enough for collecting the ſap; for this purpoſe he makesuſe of a little ſharp knife, with which, in the morning, he makes an inciſion in the bulb, and if he find, in the evening, that a gummy ſap, the opium, have exſuded from it, it is a ſign that the roots are ſufficiently ripe. Hereupon, men, women, and children,

dren, for an incredible number of people are employed in this work, reſort to the opium-fields, in order to open the bulbs. They take them in the hollow of the hand, holding them faſt by the ſtalk between the fingers, and make the inciſion, yet with great precaution, that the inner membrane be not wounded, for then the root dies inſtantly. After having thus cut open the roots in the evening, they all return, early the next morning, to the field, each with a little pot, and gently ſcrape off, with a little ſhell, the congealed ſap, which has extilled from the bulb, into the pot, giving another cut in the root, the produce of which they again collect in the evening.

If the roots be fine and large, the inciſion can be repeated three or four times.

The ſap, which is collected both morning and evening, is delivered to the proprietor of the field, upon the return of the labourers; and it is then put all together into large tubs, where it purifies itſelf by fermentation.

The collection of the opium takes place in the months of January and February.

A piece

A piece of land of ten rood ſquare *, is generally eſtimated to yield five or ſix pounds weight of opium, and affords a great profit to the planter.

When the ſap has done fermenting, and has attained a proper degree of conſiſtence, it is made into cakes. The leaves of trees, which have fallen, are then collected from the ground, and after being wetted, one by one, are ſtuck together, about the ſize of a common plate: the gummy ſubſtance is next taken up by the hands, laid upon the leaves, three or four inches thick, and covered over with the ſame leaves.

It is then carried to the factory, where it is narrowly examined, aſſorted, and packed in ſquare boxes, which are lined with leather; theſe are then embaled in *goenje* †, weighed, the groſs weight marked upon them, and ſent down from *Patna* to *Hougly*, or *Chinſurah*. They are weighed here again, without unpacking them; and if they are found to weigh two or three

* A rood is the fourth part of an acre. *T.*

† A kind of coarſe and ſtrong cloth, or canvaſs, like carpeting, uſed for embaling of goods. *T.*

pounds

pounds leſs than at *Patna*, they are approved of; for opium always dries up, and becomes lighter; but if they are heavier, it is a ſign that they have received damage from water, during the paſſage down, and they are then unpacked, and aſſorted anew, before they are ſhipped to *Batavia*.

A gentleman who had reſided many years at *Patna*, and from whom I obtained the above particulars, told me, that the quantity of this drug collected annually in *Bahar*, amounted to ſixteen thouſand maunds, which make upwards of one million of pounds; the largeſt part of which is employed in the inland trade, and is conveyed by land-carriage from *Indoſtan*, to almoſt every part of *Aſia*.

Saltpetre is likewiſe a principal article, which is annually exported from *Bengal*, and is equally produced in the province of *Bahar*. It is a natural ſalt, thrown up out of the ground, and, being mixed with earth, it is taken in this ſtate, put into large troughs, water poured upon it, and ſtirred about, till the nitrous particles are diſſolved: the water, thus impregnated, is drawn off,

and

and being boiled in large pans, the moiſture evaporates, and leaves the ſaltpetre behind; which is then, without farther preparation, put into bags to be ſhipped off.

In the year 1770, full two millions and a half pounds weight, of this article, was exported by the ſix ſhips of our Company, which ſailed from *Bengal*, in that year, three bound to *Batavia*, and three to *Holland*.

Gumlack is produced from a ſort of ſmall inſects, which are not unlike flying ants. Much of it is collected in the moſt eaſtern parts of *Bengal*, and in the kingdom of *Pegu*. The inhabitants ſtick little twigs in the earth, upon which theſe inſects alight in large quantities, and leave a viſcid juice behind them, with which the whole twig is covered. When this is hardened by the ſun, it becomes a reſinous gum, and when diſſolved in water, affords a fine, bright, red colour; it is uſed for dying of cottons, eſpecially on the coaſt of *Coromandel*. When it is melted over the fire, and ſeparated from the remains of the twigs, ſhellack is made of it, in flat thin pieces, which are eſteemed

eſteemed good, when they run down by drops, if ſet on fire.

The articles which are diſpoſed of to advantage in *Bengal*, are all kinds of ſpices, pepper, japan copper, ſandalwood, and ſapanwood; likewiſe tin, lead, pewter, and other European commodities.

CHAP-

CHAPTER V.

European Nations in BENGAL.—*The Engliſh.—Events which gave Riſe to their Power here.—Battle of Plaſſey.—Anecdote of Lord* CLIVE.—*Their Revenues.—Government.—Fortunes made by Individuals.—Oppreſſion of the Natives.—Deſcription of* CALCUTTA.—*Fort* WILLIAM.—*Their other Fortifications and great Strength.—Miſunderſtanding between the Engliſh and Dutch.—Miſconduct of a Dutch Director.—The Dutch Factory.—Their Government.—Director.—Chief of* COSSIMBAZAR.—*Head-Adminiſtrator.—Superintendent in the Cloth-room.—Chief of the Military.—Firſt Warehouſekeeper.—Fiſcal, or Sheriff.—Comptroller of Equipment.—Diſpenſier, or Purveyor.—Secretary.—Council of Juſtice.*

FOUR European nations have eſtabliſhed themſelves here, for the purpoſes of commerce; namely, the Engliſh, the Dutch, the French, and the Danes. The Eaſt-India Company of *Oſtend*, had formerly a factory here, about two Dutch miles below our's, on the eaſtern bank of the *Ganges*, at a place called *Bankibazar*, but which,

after a long ſiege, having been taken by the Moors, in 1738, or 1739*, the Oſtend Company were obliged to abandon the trade of *Bengal*.

Of the four abovementioned European nations, the Engliſh are, at preſent, the principal; being, ſince their victories over the armies of the nabob, and the great Mogul, in a great meaſure, territorial ſovereigns of the country: and they make uſe of their power, in this reſpect, to circumſcribe, at pleaſure, the trade of other nations.

Although they eſtabliſhed a commercial intercourſe with this country, at an early period, they made but an inſignificant figure, in compariſon with us, before the years 1755 and 1756, when their trade, after having been brought to the brink of deſtruction, roſe, like a phœnix, out of its aſhes; and their Company have ſince arrived at a pitch of power and proſperity in the weſtern parts of India, equal to that of our's in the eaſtern. This great change proceeded from a very trifling circumſtance, and one that ſeemed, on the contrary, to threaten their entire ruin.

* This happened in the year 1748. T.

In

In the year 1756, the nabob of *Coſſimbazar*, or viceroy of *Bengal*, deſiring to have ſome European goods, ſent one of his officers, for that purpoſe, to the chief ſettlement of the Engliſh at *Calcutta*. The governor at that time, who was a man of a brutal and inſolent diſpoſition, inſtead of complying with the deſire of the nabob, having ſome real, or imaginary, motives for diſſatisfaction, had the envoy ſeized, tied to a ſtake, and flogged, ſending him back to his maſter, without the things he came for *.

This,

* The tranſaction upon which this miſrepreſentation is founded, happened in the following manner: —SURAJAH DOWLAH, the new nabob of *Bengal*, one or two days after his acceſſion, in the beginning of April, 1756, wrote a letter to the preſident of *Calcutta*, ordering him to deliver up a man who had taken refuge with the Engliſh from the known tyrannical diſpoſition of the nabob, with his treaſures. The bearer of this letter, came in a ſmall boat, and landed in the diſguiſe of a common pedlar. He immediately proceeded to the houſe of OMICHUND, a native merchant, who was ſtrongly ſuſpected of intriguing with the nabob, againſt the Engliſh. OMICHUND, as the governor, Mr. DRAKE, was abſent, introduced him to Mr. HOLWELL, a member of the counci', who ſuperintended the police of the town. The governor returning the next day, ſummoned a council, of which the majority being prepoſſeſſed againſt OMICHUND, concluded

 that

This, as may eaſily be conceived, ſo much incenſed the nabob, that he immediately

that the meſſenger was an engine prepared by himſelf to alarm them, and reſtore his own importance; the council reſolved that both the meſſenger and his letter were too ſuſpicious to be received; and the ſervants who were ordered to bid him depart, turned him out of the factory, and off the ſhore, with inſolence and deriſion. It was not this circumſtance alone that induced SURAJAH DOWLAH to attack *Calcutta*, but other cauſes of more importance; the determined diſpoſition of the tyrant from the beginning to moleſt the Engliſh; the machinations of the French at his court; and oſtenſibly, a letter written by Mr. DRAKE, in anſwer to one from the nabob, ſignifying that he had been informed the Engliſh were building a wall, and digging a large ditch round *Calcutta*, and ordering him immediately to deſiſt, and to deſtroy all the works which might have been added to the fortifications; in his reply, the governor, perhaps imprudently, wrote, "that "the nabob had been miſinformed by thoſe who had repre- "ſented to him that the Engliſh were building a wall, and "digging a ditch round the town; that in the late war between "England and France, the French had attacked and taken "the town of *Madras*, contrary to the neutrality which it "was expected would have been preſerved in the Mogul's "dominions; and that there being at preſent great appearance "of another war between the two nations, the Engliſh appre- "hended that the French would act in the ſame manner in "*Bengal*: to prevent which, they were repairing their line of "guns on the bank of the river." It was upon receipt of this letter, on the 7th of May, at *Rajamahel* that the nabob inſtantly ordered his army to march back to *Coſſimbazar*, where the Engliſh factory ſurrendered to him on the 4th of June; and on the 20th following, *Calcutta* was taken. *T.*

marched

marched with a body of troops, againſt *Calcutta*, took and plundered the place, and put to death ſeveral of the Engliſh, who had not been able to eſcape to their ſhips. From this beginning, proceeded the war, which the Engliſh afterwards waged with ſo much ſucceſs, that they penetrated even as far as *Dehly*, the capital city of the great Mogul, made themſelves maſters of his perſon, and rendered a great part of this powerful empire, tributary to them; more eſpecially the kingdoms of *Bengal* and *Bahar*, where they are now abſolute ſovereigns *.

The moſt important victory which they obtained, was that of *Plaſſey*, which decided the fate of theſe regions, and in which battle they were forced to combat an army of fifty thouſand men, commanded by the vizier of the Mogul empire, SURAJAH DOWLAH, with ſcarcely five hundred Europeans, and a ſmall number of *ſipahis*. As there remained no alternative for this little body of men,

* Perhaps the only apology to be offered for the conqueſts of the Engliſh in *Bengal*, is that of MARMONTEL for the Spaniards in *Peru*; *pour renoncer à la conquête il eût fallu une ſageſſe que les peuples n'ont jamais eues, & que les rois ont rarement.* T.

than to conquer or die, they fought with the intrepidity of deſpair, and obtained a complete victory *.

General CLIVE, who ſhould have been the leader of the Engliſh troops in this battle, left the command to Colonel COOTE, and remained hid in his palankeen, during the combat, out of the reach of the ſhot, and did not make his appearance before the enemy were put to flight. Several Engliſh officers, who were preſent at the battle, related this anecdote to me †.

Of

* The battle of *Plaſſey* was fought on the 24th of June, 1757; the army of the nabob conſiſted of about 50,000 foot, 18,000 horſe, and 53 pieces of cannon. The numbers of the little body oppoſed to this multitude, were 900 Europeans, of whom 100 were artillery-men, and 50 ſailors, and 2100 ſepoys, with eight fieldpieces, and two howitzers. *T.*

† This improbable tale, which has been told in various ways, owes its origin to the following circumſtance, which occurred during the cannonade preceding the rout, and is related by Mr. ORM, in giving a circumſtantial account of this battle, in his *Hiſtory of Military Tranſactions in Indoſtan*, vol. ii. page 175, in theſe words:—"About two o'clock, the enemy ceaſed "the cannonade, and were perceived yoking the trains of "oxen to their artillery, and as ſoon as theſe were in motion, "their whole army turned, and proceeded towards their camp. "But Sinfray" (the commander of about 40 Frenchmen), "with his party and fieldpieces, ſtill maintained his poſt at the "tank;

Of the immenſe annual revenue, which they draw from theſe wealthy provinces, they pay twenty-five lacks of rupees to the Mogul and nabob, and retain the remainder, which amounts to more than as much again, for themſelves *. A great part hereof, however,

" tank; this was a good ſtation to cannonade the enemy " from, during their retreat; and Major Kilpatrick advanced " with two companies of the battallion, and two fieldpieces, " towards the tank, and ſent information of his intention, and " the reaſon of it, to his commander, who chanced at this " time to be lying down in the hunting-houſe" (a ſeat of the nabob, cloſe to the field of battle). " Some ſay he was " aſleep; which is not improbable, conſidering his exertions " during the preceding day and night; but this is no imputa- " tion either againſt his courage or conduct. Starting up, he " ran immediately to the detachment, reprimanded Kilpatrick " ſharply for acting without his orders; and then proceeded " himſelf with the detachment to the tank, which Sinfray " abandoned, and retreated to the redoubts of the intrench- " ment." This was followed by the moſt intrepid and active exertions of Colonel CLIVE, and a moſt deciſive and important victory, by which the whole of the enemy's camp, their artillery, elephants, &c. fell into the hands of the Engliſh, who loſt no more than about 20 Europeans, and 52 ſepoys, killed and wounded. T.

* The revenues of *Bengal*, and the advantages reſulting to the Company and the country from our acquiſitions there, are topics, on which much has been written, more has been ſaid, and but very little underſtood. From one and a half to two millions pounds ſterling, is probably the neareſt calcu-

ever, if not the whole, is abſorbed by the expences of their military eſtabliſhment, which is a very ſtrong one. In the year 1770, they had about four thouſand European ſoldiers, and thirty-five, or forty thouſand, *ſipahis*, in pay.

Although they are, in fact, ſovereigns of the country, and receive the revenues ariſing from it, they are, however, wiſe enough not to ſhew this openly. The Mogul retains a ſhadow of authority, and the land is governed, as before, in his name, by a nabob, who is, however, appointed by the Engliſh, and dares not undertake any thing without their knowledge. For the purpoſe of keeping him under their controul, one of the members of their government, the ſecond in the council of *Calcutta*, is always near his perſon, and preſides in his council. By this means, no meaſures are adopted by the nabob, but ſuch as are conſonant with the views of the council of *Calcutta*. The gentleman who fills this important office, is called the reſident at the *Durbar*, by which is underſtood the

lation of the nett receipts of the Company, which are employed in the China-trade, and in inveſtments in piecegoods to this country. T.

Mooriſh

Mooriſh council, and his influence and authority are ſo great, that the title of nabob, or viceroy, ought rather to be given to him, than to the nominal nabob; for the latter is obliged to wait upon the reſident every morning, to inform him of the occurrences of the preceding day. He is received without ceremony, and if the reſident be occupied, muſt wait till he have leiſure to afford an audience.

It may eaſily be conceived, how ill this agrees with the pride of the orientals, who would not before permit the approach of any European, but in the moſt humble and reſpectful manner.

The office of reſident at the *Durbar*, is not only very honourable, but it is likewiſe one of the moſt lucrative. Three or four years' enjoyment of it, is ſufficient for the accumulation of a princely fortune.

In the year 1767, one of theſe reſidents returned to Europe with a fortune of nine millions of gilders; which he had obtained by his dexterous management of affairs, during the three years which he had filled this office.

When Lord CLIVE returned to England for

for the laſt time, he carried away, as it is ſaid, a crore of rupees, which is fifteen millions of gilders.

The yoke of ſervitude, which the Engliſh have thus impoſed upon the Moors, is not borne very patiently by them. On the contrary, they would do every thing in their power, to deliver themſelves from their tyrants, if theſe were not ſo firmly eſtabliſhed here. The only hope which remains for them, is, that if the land be wholly exhauſted, the Engliſh will no more hold the means of maintaining themſelves in their poſſeſſions. The unfortunate Bengaleſe are ſtill worſe off; they are firſt oppreſſed by the Moors, and afterwards by the Engliſh; and yet it is their manual labour that has purchaſed all the immenſe riches, which have been drawn, from time immemorial, both by their neighbours in Aſia, and their viſitors from Europe, and have ſucceſſively ſwelled the treaſures of the Great Mogul, of their nabobs, and of the Engliſh Eaſt-India Company. They work for a mere trifle, and live frugally upon a little rice, and ſome vegetables. Nothing, or very little of the ſpecie that is imported, goes out of the country

try again, as the materials for their manufactures are produced in the land, except ſome *cæpok*, which is brought from *Surat*. Theſe poor people, who contribute ſo much to the proſperity of the country, inſtead of being favoured and encouraged by the Engliſh, are, on the contrary, continually expoſed to the rapacious extortions of their taſkmaſters, and are oppreſſed in every way, partly by open violence, and partly by monopolies, which the Engliſh have made of all articles neceſſary to life; the dried cowdung even not excepted, which theſe poor people uſe for fuel. But this is not ſo much to be aſcribed to the Engliſh Company, as to their ſervants, who leave no means untried, to accumulate wealth. They do not trouble themſelves about the manner of obtaining it, ſo they do but ſpeedily amaſs the riches they are in ſearch of. Inſtead of preventing theſe monopolies, which were, in a great meaſure, the cauſe of the ſcarcity of proviſions which was felt in the ſpring of 1770, the Engliſh government at *Calcutta*, ſuffer them to exiſt unnoticed and unremedied; and it has, in conſequence, not been im-

probably

probably ſuſpected, that they are themſelves concerned in theſe iniquitous tranſactions.

The government of this preſidency, conſiſts of, a governor, who is entirely independent of thoſe at *Madras* and *Bombay*, and ten members of the council, the ſecond of whom, who is the reſident at the *Durbar*, ſeldom aſſiſts at their deliberations. The general, or chief, of the military, is the third in rank; he is independent of the governor, and is only amenable to the council. The fourth member, is the ſecond in the ſuperintendence of the police at *Calcutta*; and others have each equally a particular ſeparate office.

The governor does not poſſeſs near ſo much authority and power, as the Dutch governors, or directors, exerciſe in their governments. Nor is the ſubordination half ſo ſtrict in the Engliſh ſettlements, as in our's. The ſervants of the Engliſh Company have likewiſe the advantage, that they are ſure, in caſes of vacancy, to be promoted in rank, according to the number of years they have been in the ſervice. Promotions do not depend, as is the caſe with our Company, upon the favour of the chiefs, whereby,

by, with us, it frequently happens, that deſerving men, who have ſerved the Company for many years, with diligence and honour, are paſſed over without notice, for want of influence, and of friends.

Calcutta, or *Coulicatta*, as it is called by the Moors, is the capital of the Engliſh in *Bengal*; although unwalled, it may juſtly deſerve the name of a city, from its extent and numerous buildings *.

It lies on the eaſtern bank of the *Ganges*, about thirteen Dutch miles below *Chinſurah*, and nearly thirty from the mouth of the river at *Ingellee*.

The *Ganges* is here full as broad as before our factory, but it is much deeper, and navigable at all times for large ſea-ſhips. All their ſhips lie before the town, anchored cloſe to the ſhore, which is very ſteep, owing to the rapid currents running in the middle of the river; and the number of veſſels ſeen here continually paſſing and repaſſing from all parts of India, give *Calcutta* the appear-

* In Holland, every place that is not fortified, or walled round, is called a village; hence the ridiculous aſſertion ſo frequently to be met with, that the *Hague* is the largeſt village in Europe; it is, in fact, a large and flouriſhing town; *London* might, in the ſame manner, be called a village. *T.*

ance

ance of what it really is, a place of great wealth and commerce.

The buildings of the place extend full three miles along the river, and about half as much in breadth from it. There are many large and handſome edifices among them, which do not add a little to the beauty of the town. They would have a better effect, if they were built as regularly as at *Batavia*; but little ſymmetry or order has been obſerved in laying out the ſtreets.

In the middle of the city, a large open place has been left, in which there is a great tank or reſervoir, covering upwards of twenty-five acres of ground. It was dug by order of the government, to provide the inhabitants of *Calcutta* with water, as in the dry ſeaſon the water of the *Ganges* becomes brackiſh by the influx of the tide, while that in the tank is, on the contrary, very ſweet and pleaſant. The number of ſprings which it contains, make the water in it always nearly at the ſame level. It is railed round, no one may waſh in it, but all are at liberty to take as much water from it as they like.

Near this tank, is a ſtone monument, erected

erected in memory of thirty Engliſh priſoners, both men and women, who, when *Calcutta* was taken by the nabob SURAJAH DOWLAH, were ſhut up in a narrow priſon, without any refreſhment, and ſuffocated for want of freſh air *.

A little farther is the courthouſe, over which are two handſome aſſembly-rooms. In one of theſe are hung up the portraits of the king of France, and of the late queen, as large as life, which were brought by the Engliſh from *Chandernagore*, when they took that place, in the laſt war.

* The reader need ſcarcely be informed, that this mutilated account relates to the well-known tragic event, at the reduction of *Calcutta*, of the ſuffocation of 123, out of 146 Engliſh priſoners, in the *black hole priſon*. The ſcene of this horrid tranſaction has become proverbial among Engliſhmen for a place of inſufferable torment, and together with the inhuman tyrant, SURAJAH DOWLAH, by whoſe order our countrymen were devoted to this cruel death, both

——— damned to everlaſting fame,

cannot be mentioned but with execration and horror. The monument, which was erected by Mr. HOLWELL, one of the few ſurvivors, and whoſe narrative of his ſufferings is in every body's hands, is a handſome obeliſk, about fifty feet high, inſcribed with the names of the perſons who died in the black-hole, and whoſe bodies were promiſcuouſly thrown, the next morning, into the ditch of the fort. T.

Cloſe

Cloſe to the courthouſe, ſtands a theatre, where plays are ſometimes performed by amateurs.

Higher up, is an Armenian church, which is a large and noble building, provided with a handſome ſteeple.

There was not, when I was there, any Engliſh church; but preparations were making for building one, and the neceſſary materials had been collected.

On the ſide of the open place, before mentioned, between it and the river, is the old fort, of which nothing remains at preſent but the walls.

The new fort, which is called Fort *William*, and whence all the letters and reſolutions of the preſidency are dated, is ſituated about a quarter of an hour's walk from the city, by the ſide of the *Ganges*, in an extenſive plain. It was begun to be built in the year 1757, when the Engliſh had regained poſſeſſion of *Calcutta*. It is a regular pentagon, with ſeveral outworks. The ramparts are built of brick, half way up, finiſhed with clay, and faced with gazons. Both the body of the fortreſs and the outworks, are ſurrounded by a wet ditch, which has

has a ſmall cunette, of ſix or ſeven feet deep, in the middle. The water from the *Ganges*, can be let into the moat, to the height of eight feet, by means of floodgates, of which there are two to each outwork, conſtructed in ſuch a manner, that if an enemy be maſters of one, they cannot prevent, both the main ditch, and thoſe of the other outworks, from retaining their water.

If all the works were mounted with cannon, there would be room for ſix hundred pieces of artillery.

There are bombproof barracks built within the fort, for ten thouſand men. Permiſſion has likewiſe been given to every inhabitant of *Calcutta*, to build, if he chooſe it, a houſe in the fort, provided it be equally bombproof; but in the year 1770, no one had yet felt any inclination to avail of this privilege.

All the works are guarded by mines and countermines. No ſhip can paſs up or down the *Ganges* without being expoſed to the fire of this fort. No enemy can approach by land, without being diſcerned at three or four leagues' diſtance.

The plan of this fortification was made by

an engineer, of the name of BOYER, who, for ſome reaſon of diſcontent, left the Engliſh ſervice, and entered into that of our Company. Another engineer was afterwards ſent out from England, to finiſh it.

Cloſe to the fort, the Engliſh were about digging a dry dock, which will be the only one which the Europeans have in India.

They were likewiſe buſy in conſtructing two batteries of heavy cannon, on the banks of the river, about two leagues below *Calcutta*, one on each ſide. I was alſo told, that they intended to erect one, at the confluence of the *Old Ganges* with *Hougly* river, in order to be wholly maſters of the navigation of the *Ganges*.

This nation have thus ſo firmly rooted themſelves in *Bengal*, that, treachery excepted, they have little to fear from an European enemy, eſpecially as they can entirely command the paſſage up and down the river.

If they ever loſe their power here, their fall will, in all probability, proceed from the heavy expences, which they ſuſtain, in keeping up ſo important a military eſtabliſhment, and which they cannot do without, in order

to

to keep the natives in ſubjection, and prevent inſurrections. By this means, however, they will, in time, exhauſt the reſources of the country, which appears the more likely, if we further take into conſideration the extortions of their ſervants.

Since the unfortunate iſſue of our expedition to *Bengal*, in 1759, the reputation of our countrymen has been on the decline; and we are obliged to be not a little dependent upon the Engliſh, with reſpect to the piece-goods wanted for our cargoes, both for *Batavia*, and for *Holland*. In the beginning of the government of the director V—, in the year 1765, or 1766, when Lord CLIVE was ſtill in *Bengal*, every thing ſeemed to take a friendly aſpect, and arrangements reſpecting trade were about to be made, to mutual ſatisfaction and advantage. Both theſe gentlemen came to an agreement, that all the *aurungs*, or weaving manufactories, in *Bengal*, ſhould be numbered, in order that a repartition might afterwards be made of ſo many *aurungs* to each nation, for the purpoſe of weaving the goods they wanted; and two commiſſaries were appointed, to this end, reſpectively, by the Engliſh, the Dutch, and the French, to go

through the whole country, and aſcertain the number of manufactories. From our ſettlement, the firſt warehouſekeeper, Ross, and a bookkeeper, were deputed for this purpoſe.

But theſe excellent arrangements were all broken, by the departure of Lord CLIVE from *Bengal*; his lordſhip was ſucceeded by Mr. VERELST, with whom the director V—— ſhortly afterwards fell out, and their diſagreement was carried to that point, that upon paying the cuſtomary annual national viſit to *Calcutta*, Mr. V—— was treated in a moſt improper and humiliating manner; whence, in the end, ſo great a breach aroſe between theſe two chiefs, that the above arrangements were, much to our prejudice, entirely ſet aſide.

The Engliſh had equally, on their ſides, much reaſon to be diſcontented with Mr. V——, as he had uſed his utmoſt endeavours to favour the French in all things, notwithſtanding they had no power to render our Company any ſervice, or even to help themſelves; and the Engliſh were much hurt at this conduct, eſpecially at Mr. V——'s ſelling all the japan copper, which the Dutch ſhips brought to *Bengal*,

to

to the French, without allowing them the opportunity of purchaſing a ſingle pound, for a conſiderable time, although they offered a higher price than was obtained from the French.

This was evidently, not only unfriendly, but wholly incompatible with the intereſts of the Company; which appears the more ſtrongly, if we conſider that, upon the leaſt difference with the Moors, the council at *Hougly* were obliged to have recourſe to the mediation and protection of the government at *Calcutta*, as was the caſe, two or three times, while I was in *Bengal*.

The Dutch began to trade in *Bengal*, as early as the commencement of the laſt century; they were always the firſt in opulence and importance, till the Engliſh became the rulers of the country, in the laſt revolution; and perhaps they would ſtill have been ſo, had the well planned, but badly executed attempt, made, as beforementioned, during the adminiſtration of the governor general MOSSEL, in 1759, ſucceeded to our wiſhes *.

Our

* The expedition alluded to, though formally diſavowed by the Dutch government, upon its not ſucceeding, is here

Our factory here, is ſubordinate to the government at *Batavia*, and receives orders from that place reſpecting the management of the trade. It is from *Batavia*, likewiſe, that all vacancies are filled up; the council of *Hougly* can only appoint *ad interim*; but the confirmation muſt come from the metropolis of India.

Orders and letters are, however, received at *Chinſurah* direct from *Holland*, whither, likewiſe, advices are annually diſpatched.

The government conſiſts of a director, and ſeven members, five of whom have concluding voices, and the other two may only adviſe, but not vote. There is, beſides, a chief at *Coſſimbazar*.

The director, who has, of courſe, the chief

pretty clearly acknowledged to have been intended, for the purpoſe of depriving the Engliſh, of their ſuperiority in *Bengal*. They ſent ſeven ſhips, three of thirty-ſix guns, three of twenty-ſix, and one of ſixteen, with about 1,100 European and Malay troops, from *Batavia*; who attempting to paſs up the *Ganges* to *Chinſurah*, the ſeven Dutch ſhips were fought and captured by three Engliſh armed Indiamen, and the troops were encountered, and totally defeated by Colonel Ford, with 500 men. They pretended that theſe forces, were intended to reinforce their ſettlements, on the coaſt of *Coromandel*, but had been obliged to put into the *Ganges*. *T.*

authority

authority over the commerce, and the poſſeſſions of the Company, is ſtyled, *the honourable Director of the Company's important trade in the kingdoms of Bengal, Bahar, and Orixa.*

He is obliged, by his inſtructions, to ſubmit all matters, which are of any importance, to the conſideration of the council, and to come to a concluſion on the ſubject, by a majority of votes. But it ſeldom happens, that a reſolution of council, is taken contrary to his inclination, for all the members are dependent upon him, with reſpect to the profits of their offices, as is the caſe throughout all India, both at the out-factories, and at *Batavia*, to the great detriment of the Company.

The emoluments attached to his office, amount to large ſums; for, beſides a certain per centage, allowed on the ſale of all goods which are imported *, there are numerous

* Five per cent upon the ſale of goods imported, is divided, two-thirds to the director, and one-third to the ſecond in command; and five per cent is allowed on the purchaſe of opium, and divided, two-fifths to the director, one-fifth to the chief adminiſtrator, three-tenths to the chief at *Patna*, and one-tenth to the ſecond in command there. T.

other means of accumulating money, eſpecially by his having large ſums at his diſpoſal, and being conſequently enabled to make an immenſe profit by the employment of them; ſo that it is impoſſible for any one, not even thoſe who fill the firſt offices in the adminiſtration, to know what the director annually gains, which muſt be an immenſe amount, without taking into conſideration his enormous expenditure. Mr. V—— aſſured me, that he wanted no leſs than thirty-five thouſand rupees a year, for his houſhold expences; and this is but little, in compariſon with ſome of his predeceſſors, and of the Engliſh governor at *Calcutta*, who ſpends more than one hundred thouſand rupees, by his own account, and that of ſeveral of the Engliſh, who confirmed it to me. The director is the only perſon, in the Company's ſervice, who is allowed to be carried in a palankeen ſitting upon a chair; even the director who is appointed to ſucceed another, cannot do this, as long the government is in the hands of the other. Military honours are ſhewn to him at the gate of the fort. Six or eight *chubdars*, or as many as he pleaſes, together with other attendants, both

both *peons* * and other ſervants, run before him. When he is carried, or rides through the town, the natives are obliged, at ſome places, to play upon their inſtruments of muſic, clarions and drums. *Chubdars* are Mooriſh ſervants, who are employed to carry meſſages, and for ſtate; they carry a long ſtaff in their hand, which is entirely covered with ſilver, with which they go before the palankeens of the director, and of the two members of the council next in rank; but the latter are allowed no more than two *chubdars*, and their ſtaves may only be half plated with ſilver.

The ſecond perſon in the direction is the chief at *Coſſimbazar*. He has the rank of ſenior merchant, and the management and controul of the factory there, or rather at *Caicapore*, which is not far off. The Company's reſidents at the Mint, in *Moorſhedabad*, where the ſilver is recoined, in the name of the emperor, are under him. He has a detachment of twenty-four men at his factory.

* *Peons* are properly foot-ſoldiers, armed with a ſword and target. Footmen, armed in the ſame manner, are likewiſe uſed for ſtate, and to run before the palankeens. *T.*

The

The third perſon of the council, is the chief adminiſtrator. He has equally the rank of ſenior merchant, and is treated with the ſame reſpect as the chief at *Coſſimbazar*, whoſe place in the council, when he is abſent, is ſupplied by the former, as ſecond in rank at the chief ſettlement, where he always remains. Every thing regarding commerce, and the warehouſes, is entruſted to this officer, ſubject to the ſuperior controul of the director.

A member of the council is likewiſe ſuperintendant in the cloth-room, or walk, as it is called, which is the place where the Company's piecegoods are received from the Indian merchans, examined, aſſorted, and diſpatched.

The aſſortment is made into four different claſſes, from beſt to bad, under the denominations of *duel*, *doom*, *ſeer*, and *firty*, and the examination and atteſtation of them, is done by the council, together with the director.

This office is one of the moſt profitable in the direction, when the Company take many goods. It is reekoned equal to that of a merchant.

The

The ſuperintendant has a ſecond under him, with the rank of junior merchant, together with three others, who are book-keepers or aſſiſtants, and have the direction of the packing of the goods. He has likewiſe ſeveral banyans, who poſſeſs more knowledge than all the reſt, and by whom moſt of the buſineſs is done, although the others, and the council, have the name of it.

Their emoluments are divided in the following manner.—One rupee or thirty ſtivers, is allowed on the value of every hundred rupees purchaſed by the Company. Of this, eight ſtivers are given to the head adminiſtrator, eleven to the ſuperintendant in the cloth-room, ſix to his ſecond, two and a half to the firſt packer, one and a half to the ſecond, and one to the third, making, together, thirty ſtivers, or one rupee.

The captain, or chief, of the military is alſo a member of the council; but he has no vote, and can only give his opinion. He has the rank of ſenior merchant, and follows immediately upon the head adminiſtrator. His income is ſmall, and ſcarcely ſufficient for his ſubſiſtence.

The firſt warehouſekeeper, who is at the

ſame

ſame time commercial bookkeeper, has the rank of merchant. All merchandize which are received into, or delivered out of, the warehouſes, by order of the head adminiſtrator, are under his management; as likewiſe the books that relate to trade.

The fiſcal, or ſheriff, who is, at the ſame time, mayor of the town, has the rank of merchant, as long as he is in that ſtation, though he has only the pay and allowance of junior merchant.

As fiſcal, he muſt take care that the Company's dues are not defrauded by the private trade of their ſervants, and as mayor, he determines all trifling diſputes which ariſe among the natives, who live within the Company's limits. He puniſhes the offences which they commit, by flogging at a ſtake, or he impoſes fines upon the offenders; which laſt is, in fact, what is moſt frequently done, and hence his poſt becomes one of the chiefeſt and moſt lucrative of the ſettlement. Many inſtances were related to me, at *Chinſurah*, of extortions practiſed by fiſcals, which almoſt exceed belief. They make the wealthy banyans pay twenty or thirty thouſand rupees, for the ſlighteſt fault,

and

and if they do not provide the money ſoon enough, they are tied up, and whipped, till it is brought. He is called *jemautdaar* by the natives, which is as much as mayor, or commandant.

His emoluments, as fiſcal, are five per cent upon all goods, which are imported by private individuals, above the privileged tonnage, allowed by the Company to their ſhips' officers, and five per cent on all goods exported in private trade, whether privileged or not *.

Upon an average he can make more than four thouſand rupees by every ſhip; and as ſix ſhips come and go, in general, every year, his income, on this ſcore, amounts to twenty-four thouſand rupees.

The Indians ſtand, perhaps, more in awe of the fiſcal, on account of his office, than of the director himſelf: and when he goes through the town, muſic is equally played in his honour as he paſſes, as well as for the director.

The comptroller of equipment has alſo a

* One-half of the contraband goods which he ſeizes, is likewiſe the property of the fiſcal, out of which, however, he muſt ſatisfy the informers. *T.*

ſeat

ſeat in the council, but, as well as the commander of the military, he may only deliver his ſentiments, but has no vote. If he be a ſhip's captain, he has the rank of merchant. His office is alſo none of the worſt.

The diſpenſier, or purveyor in the Company's proviſion-warehouſes, has the rank of junior merchant, and is invoice-keeper.

A ſecretary is added to the council, who is generally, at the ſame time, caſhier. The latter office brings him in great profits, when he has any ſums of conſideration under his care, which is always the caſe, if he be on good terms with the director. He places this money, at an exorbitant intereſt, among the Indians. The ſecretary who was in office when I was there, had the rank of book-keeper, though it is otherwiſe an office generally filled by a junior merchant.

Beſides this civil council, there is a council of juſtice, of which the head adminiſtrator is preſident. They paſs ſentences of death, ſubject to the confirmation of the government at *Batavia*, but they are not allowed by the Mooriſh government to carry them into execution, except within the walls

of

of the Company's lodge, or on board of their ſhips.

Whoever has the rank of junior merchant, or higher, muſt be ſent to *Batavia*, with the papers relative to the proſecution againſt him, notwithſtanding ſentence of death may have been pronounced upon him, by the council of juſtice here; as was the caſe, in the year 1766, with Captain VAN DER LINDEN, commanding the ſhip *Kattendyk*, and his firſt lieutenant, WELGEVAREN.

The other members of the council of juſtice, are junior merchants, and there are two military officers among them. Their office is of little importance, or advantage.

CHAPTER VI.

The Company's Poſſeſſions in BENGAL.—CHINSURAH.—*Buildings*—*Markets.*—*Houſes.*—*Church.*—*Houſe called Welgeleegen, and Gardens.*—*The Company's Lodge, or Fort* GUSTAVUS.—*Company's Garden.*—*Church-yard.*—*Battery.*—*Freemaſon's Lodge.*—HOUGLY.—*Factory at* PATNA.—*Factory at* DACCA.—BERNAGORE.—*Eſtabliſhment of the Company.*

THE territorial property of the Company in *Bengal*, is confined to the towns, or villages, of *Chinſurah* and *Bernagore*. Theſe were obtained by gift, or rather by purchaſe, from the Mooriſh government.

They have, further, their lodges or factories at *Calcapore* near *Coſſimbazar*, at *Patna*, and at *Dacca*; and they have likewiſe a guard of natives at *Ballaſore*. They had formerly a factory at *Malda*, for the ſilk-trade; but this has been abandoned for ſeveral years.

Chinſurah, known in the records and papers of the Company, by the name of *Hougly*, lies

lies on the weſtern bank of the *Ganges*, full forty leagues from its mouth at *Ingellee*, and about ninety from *Patna*. It is partly built along the river, and requires full three quarters of an hour to walk round it. On the landſide, it is cloſed by ſtrong barrier-gates. Within, it is built very irregularly. It has many markets, which are here called *bazars*, at which all kinds of goods, and eſpecially proviſions, are ſold; the *bazar* of the money-changers, which is a long and broad ſtreet, is the handſomeſt.

The principal houſes are built of brick, with terrace-roofs, in the Mooriſh ſtyle. They are but of one ſtory, and are whitened on the outſide with lime, which gives them an elegant appearance.

As little wood as poſſible is uſed in building, on account of the white ants, which entirely deſtroy the inſide of the wood, in a very few years. Theſe inſects are formidable from the immenſity of their numbers. They eat away the ends of the beams which are inſerted in the maſonry, ſo that they ſometimes fall down, without ſhewing any previous ſigns of decay; for no marks of the depredations of

the ants appear on the outſide. Nothing that has hitherto been tried to counteract this evil, has been found of any avail.

Glaſs windows are not known here. Frames of twiſted cane, are made uſe of in their ſtead. Glaſs would be very uncomfortable in the great heats, which prevail for eight or nine months in the year. When the winds from the north, in December and January, blow hard, the windows and doors which open to that quarter are ſhut, and thoſe which look to the ſouth ſtand open. The apartments are roomy, airy, and provided on the ſouth ſide with galleries, or porticos, reſting upon pillars.

The terrace-roofs, and the floors of the rooms, are laid with fine pulverized ſtones, which they call *zurkee*; theſe are mixed up with limewater, and an inferior kind of molaſſes, and in a ſhort time grow as hard, and as ſmooth, as if the whole was one large ſtone. The inhabitants take the evening air upon their terraces, and ſometimes paſs a part of the night upon them, in company with their friends.

The houſes, or rather the huts, of the poor

poor Bengaleſe, are moſtly made of mud and ſtraw, and receive their light through the entrance.

Chinſurah has a handſome little church, with a ſteeple. The firſt was built by the director SICHTERMAN, and the laſt was added by Mr. VERNET. There is no regular clergyman belonging to this church, but ſervice is performed by a *ziekentrooſter**, who reads a ſermon, on Sunday morning. When any children are to be baptized, the Engliſh clergyman from *Calcutta* is ſent for, who is liberally paid for his trouble, by the parents.

Mr. SICHTERMAN erected a very handſome building, not far from the church, to which he gave the name of *Welgeleegen* (well ſituated). It lies cloſe to the *Ganges*, and a gallery, with a double row of pillars, projects over the water, above which is an elegant terrace and balcony, which commands the fineſt proſpect at *Chinſurah*; on one ſide the view extends as far as *Chan-*

* A *ziekentrooſter* is a perſon not in orders, who officiates as chaplain on board of ſhips, reading prayers, and attending the ſick when at the point of death; from this laſt function, he is called *ziekentrooſter*, or literally, a *comforter of the ſick*. T.

dernagore, and on the other beyond *Bandel*. The gardens which are adjoining to this building, are delightfully ſhady and pleaſant.

The Company's lodge, which bears the name of Fort *Guſtavus*, is conſtructed in a large open place, about five hundred, or five hundred and fifty, feet from the river. It is an oblong ſquare; the longeſt ſides, which are oppoſite to north and ſouth, are about ſix hundred and ſixty feet in length; the ſhorteſt, about the half. It was built in the year 1656, as appears by the date over the landgate. The walls are of ſtone, about fifteen feet high; but they are, at preſent, in ſuch a ruinous condition, that it would be dangerous to diſcharge the cannon which are mounted upon them. Within, are the Company's warehouſes, and the houſe of the director, which is the only thing worth ſeeing. There are three gates, one by the river, one on the landſide, to the north, and another to the ſouth; this laſt leads to what is called the Company's garden, in which there is neither a buſh, nor a blade of graſs.

To the weſtward of the lodge, there was formerly

formerly a burying-ground, which was adorned with many handſome tombs, and graveſtones. But theſe were all deſtroyed under the government of the director TAILLEFERT, except the monument of the director HUISMAN, which was transformed into a powder-magazine. The reſt was made into a level plain, and the buryingplace was removed to another part of the town, where now every grave has an upright tombſtone upon it.

A battery of one-and-twenty pieces of cannon, is thrown up, by the riverſide, for the purpoſe of firing ſalutes.

Something more than a quarter of an hour's walk out of *Chinſurah*, towards *Chandernagore*, a large and handſome houſe was erected, during the direction of Mr. VERNET, as a lodge for the free-maſons, which was completed and inaugurated while I was there. This feſtivity concluded in the evening with a magnificent firework and ball, at which the chief Engliſh and French ladies and gentlemen were equally preſent.

This building, to which the name of *Concordia* was given, coſt thirty thouſand rupees, and the money was defrayed out of

the private purſes of the members of the council of *Hougly*. On the above occaſion, the ladies, whoſe huſbands belonged to the fraternity, wore the inſignia of the order, hanging by a blue or red ribbon over the left ſhoulder. They are very fond of ſhewing themſelves with this decoration, and the women, whoſe huſbands have not been initiated, urge them very much to be ſo.

Hougly, which lends its name to *Chinſurah*, is a Mooriſh fort, a ſhort half an hour's walk higher up. It is not very defenſible, and has little worthy of obſervation within it, except the houſe of the *fauſdar*, and the ſtables for his elephants.

The factory which the Company have at *Patna*, in the province of *Babar*, is eſtabliſhed for the purchaſe of ſaltpetre, and of opium. The chief there, who has the rank of merchant, and has a junior merchant under him, is entitled to aſſiſt at the deliberations of the council of *Hougly*, when he happens to be at *Chinſurah*. This office is eſteemed the moſt lucrative, next to that of the director.

The factory at *Dacca*, was formerly of very little conſideration, but for theſe laſt three

three years the manufactories have again been profecuted with vigour. The neglect of them is ſaid, to have been owing to the improper management of a director, who had his own private advantage in view, in ſuffering them to be unnoticed by the Company.

Bernagore is a village which belongs to the Company, and, as at *Chinſurah*, the Dutch flag is hoiſted, though they have no other of their ſervants reſident here, than an under-officer of the fiſcal. It lies on the eaſtern bank of the *Ganges*, ten or twelve leagues below *Chinſurah*. The coarſeſt ſorts of blue handkerchiefs are made here. The Company have a houſe, not far from the river, which ſerves for the temporary accommodation of ſuch of their ſervants, as land here, in going up or down the river. *Bernagore* is famous on account of the great number of ladies of pleaſure, who reſide there, and who pay a monthly recognition to the fiſcal of *Chinſurah*, for the free exerciſe of their profeſſion.

The troops which the Company maintain in *Bengal* amount to no more than

one hundred and fifty men, commanded by a captain, two lieutenants, and an enſign *.

* In 1776, and 1777, the whole eſtabliſhment of the Dutch in *Bengal* was reduced to the following: *viz.* ſixty-four perſons in civil, and two in eccleſiaſtical, employments; ſeven ſurgeons and aſſiſtants, ten belonging to the artillery, ſixty-nine ſeamen and marines, and forty-eight ſoldiers; being in all 200 Europeans. *T.*

CHAP-

CHAPTER VII.

Manner of Life of the Europeans.—Black Writers.—Banyans.—Domeſtics.—The Ladies.—Trade of the Company.—Duties paid to the Nabob.—Trade of the French.—Humiliating Conditions impoſed upon them at the laſt Peace.—Strictly inſiſted upon by the Engliſh.—Inſtance hereof.—Deſcription of CHANDERNAGORE.*—Houſe and Gardens of the Governor.—Factories up the Country.—Daniſh Settlement at* SERAMPORE. *— Eaſtern Nations that reſort to* BENGAL.*—Concluding Reflections on the State of the Country and Inhabitants.*

EUROPEANS lead, in *Bengal*, a very eaſy life; the men, who are almoſt all in the ſervice of the Company, devote a part of the morning to attending upon their buſineſs, and thoſe who poſſeſs any the leaſt fortune, keep a black writer in daily employment, at their houſes, for which he receives twenty or twenty-five rupees per month. Theſe black writers are deſcendants of Portugueſe, who having married native women, their offspring have loſt the colour of their fathers, and received that of their mothers; but they retain

tain the religion of the former *. They write a good hand, and copy Dutch very accurately, without underſtanding a word of it. The Europeans are eaſed by them, of a great part of the little work they would otherwiſe have to perform. The Europeans ſpend the remainder of their time, either in revels, or in ſleep, though ſometimes the latter can ſcarcely be procured during the exceſſive heats.

Beſides theſe black writers, moſt Europeans have alſo one or two banyans, who note down all payments and receipts, and through whoſe hands all pecuniary matters go, as well in buying as in ſelling. They ſerve, in this capacity, without any fixed pay, but they know how much more they may charge upon every rupee, than they have in reality paid, and this is called *coſſumade*.

Mooriſh domeſtics are kept for the menial ſervices of the houſe, and *peons* to run before the palankeens, and to carry an umbrella, or paraſol, over the head of their maſter, when he goes out.

Every houſe has likewiſe a porter, whoſe ſole occupation is to anſwer the door; and

* They are what we call *Topaſſes*. *T.*

one

one or two ſets of *berras*, or palankeen-bearers, together with a *barrymaid*, or *matarani*, who carries out the dirt; and a great number of ſlaves, both male and female.

This mode of life naturally occaſions an enormous expenditure. The leaſt in rank ſtand in need of five or ſix thouſand rupees annually, and even then they muſt practice economy. Moſt people ſpend twice as much, although their income does not amount to more than half of what they diſburſe. The dearneſs of proviſions which are brought from Europe, contributes hereto; but perhaps the greateſt cauſe may be traced in the exceſſive expence which the ladies incur, in the articles of dreſs and appearance. Domeſtic peace and tranquillity muſt be purchaſed, by a ſhower of jewels, a wardrobe of the richeſt clothes, and a kingly parade of plate upon the ſideboard; the huſband muſt give all theſe, or, according to a vulgar phraſe, "the houſe would be too hot to hold him," while the wife never pays the leaſt attention to her domeſtic concerns, but ſuffers the whole to depend upon her ſervants or ſlaves.

The women generally riſe between eight and nine o'clock. The forenoon is ſpent in paying

paying viſits to their friends, or in lolling upon a ſofa, with their arms acroſs. Dinner is ready at half paſt one; they go to ſleep till half paſt four or five; they then dreſs in form; and the evening and part of the night is ſpent in company, or at dancing parties, which are frequent, during the colder ſeaſon.

Both men and women generally dreſs in the Engliſh ſtyle. The ladies affect, for coolneſs, to wear no covering on their necks, and leave none of the beauties of a well-formed boſom to be gueſſed at. They are friendly and affable towards ſtrangers, and certainly do not deſerve to be called either coy, or cruel. They are fond of parties of pleaſure, which are frequently made both upon the delightful banks, and upon the pleaſant waves, of the *Ganges*. Yet theſe, and all other amuſements, are here peculiarly expenſive.

The commerce of the Company in this country was formerly very profitable; but for ſome years back, it has greatly declined, which is, undoubtedly, in a great meaſure, aſcribable to the encreaſing influence and power of the Engliſh, and their conſequent preponderance in affairs of trade; I ſay, however,

however, in a great meaſure, becauſe I think I am pretty well informed, that a want of fidelity in the Company's ſervants, has not a little contributed to leſſen the profits.

The goods which are imported from *Batavia*, and which cannot be brought hither by any other nation than the Dutch, are ſpices, and Japan copper, in bars; this laſt affords the greateſt benefit, ſince it is an article that cannot here be diſpenſed with.

The profits, however, upon the ſale of theſe and other goods, do not cover one-half of the expences of the eſtabliſhment, which amount to full ſix tons of gold *.

The

* About 54,500*l.* ſterling. This ſeems to be taken at random; for the ſtatement of Mossel, in 1755, makes the charges of the Dutch ſettlements in *Bengal*, amount to *f.*402,500, about 36,600*l.* In 1779, however, they were no more than *f.*265,517, and the profits upon the merchandize ſold were *f.*385,159, ſo that, inſtead of loſing, the Company gained *f.*119,642, or nearly 11,000*l.* But they both maintained, as we have before ſeen, a leſs extenſive military eſtabliſhment; and in former times, their direction, in *Bengal*, muſt have been flagrantly bad; for we find the following ſevere reflections, in a letter written many years before from *Batavia*, among the papers annexed to the *Secret Conſiderations on the State of India*, by Mossel: "For a ſeries of years, a ſucceſſion of directors here, have been guilty of the greateſt enormities, and the "foulest diſhoneſty; they have looked upon the Company's "effects

The loſs of anchors and cables, by the Company's ſhips, in the *Ganges*, is calculated

" effects confided to them, as a booty thrown open to their " depredations; they have moſt ſhamefully and arbitrarily " falſified the invoice-prices; they have violated, in the moſt " diſgraceful manner, all our orders and regulations, with re- " gard to the purchaſe of goods, without paying the leaſt at- " tention to their oaths and duty; we will not add, that the " whole of the Company's profits upon the ſilver, have been " embezzled, but they have not, for many years, been " forthcoming." If a reform have ſince taken place, we need not wonder at the great difference above obſerved, between the accounts drawn up by MOSSEL, and thoſe of later years. The profits upon the piecegoods and raw ſilk ſold in Europe, are not inconſiderable; in 1778, were ſold the value of *f.*2,000,000 in piecegoods, and the value of *f.*500,000 in raw ſilk, beſides two millions pounds weight of ſaltpetre; and fifteen to twenty per cent is the calculated gain, after deduction of the ſhips' charges, upon all three articles. If all other branches were to fail, the opium-trade to *Batavia* would be alone ſufficient to render the commerce of the Dutch in *Bengal*, a ſource of great profit. MOSSEL calculated the annual gain upon this article at *f.*800,000; but ſince his time, the trade has conſiderably ſlackened, and we may ſay, that the advance upon it, amounts now to no more than *f.*5, or *f.*600,000. About 800 boxes, containing 125*lb.* each, of this drug, go annually from *Bengal* to *Batavia*; they ſtand the Company, including freight, inſurance, and other charges, in about *f.*792 each; and if ſold, as in 1783, for *f.*1383. 3. 0, the advance to the Company, upon the whole 800 boxes, will be found to be *f.*472,920, beſides the duties at *Batavia*, upon the exportation to the neighbouring ſettlements, which make it amount, as

culated to amount to *f.*30,000 every year *.

The ſhip that ſails annually from *Amſterdam* for *Bengal*, brings iron, cutlery, woollens, and other European goods, which have a tolerable vent. The Company, likewiſe, gain conſiderably upon the ſilver in bullion, which is imported, and is recoined into rupees.

The money which is required for the purpoſes of trade every year here, is eſtimated at forty or fifty tons of gold †, the largeſt part of which is deſtined for the purchaſe of return cargoes for Europe, and the remainder for *Batavia*. Thoſe which went to Holland in the year 1768, amounted, per invoices, to *f.*2,649,510. 17. 0, and conſiſted in piecegoods, raw ſilk, and ſaltpetre for ballaſt.

Two or more ſhips, which go annually to *Java*, take piecegoods, opium, and ſaltpetre; of the latter article, the largeſt part is re-

aboveſaid, to between *f.*5 and *f.*600,000, or about 50,000*l.* ſterling. All the opium is diſpoſed of to the ſociety eſtabliſhed at *Batavia*, in 1745, for this trade, of which a particular account has been given, page 295 of this volume. *T.*

* About 2,725*l.* ſterling. *T.*

† Between 350,000*l.* and 450,000*l.* ſterling. *T.*

ſhipped

ſhipped for Holland; and gunpowder is manufactured of the remainder, at *Batavia*.

Beſides the yearly preſents, which are given to the Mooriſh government, to the amount of about ten thouſand gilders, the Company pay certain duties, to the nabob, upon all the goods which are either carried up the river from *Hougly*, or are received there from above. Much miſunderſtanding aroſe, in October, 1769, from the non-payment of theſe dues, which was of great prejudice to the Company, and was only accommodated by the interpoſition of the Engliſh.

The trade of the French here, has, ſince the laſt war, been greatly on the decline. Their ſettlement and fort of *Chandernagore*, were then wholly deſtroyed by the Engliſh. At the peace which followed, it was conditioned, that the fort ſhould not be rebuilt, nor ſhould they be allowed to fortify themſelves in any way, nor even to hoiſt their flag, as the other nations did, at their factories, upon a lofty enſignſtaff, but only upon a bamboo-pole. The Engliſh are very ſtrict on theſe points, and are very careful that the French do not infringe theſe conditions in the leaſt. It was not long ago, that they

enforced

enforced their right in this reſpect, without any ceremony.

Mr. CHEVALIER, the French governor, had cauſed a deep ditch to be dug round *Chandernagore*, with ſaliant angles, at intervals, and the earth thrown up inwards, ſo that it had the appearance of a rampart, or intrenchment. He alleged, that this work was only intended to keep the place dry, and was undertaken with no other view than to drain the water from the circumjacent country, and convey it into the river. However, when the Engliſh council of *Calcutta* were informed hereof, they looked upon it in a very different light, and they immediately had the work privately ſurveyed, by one of their engineers, who himſelf related this circumſtance to me, and he reported, that it appeared to be made for very different purpoſes, than thoſe that were pretended. Upon this, they ſent word to the French governor, that he muſt ſtop the proſecution of the work, and deſtroy as much of it, as had already been finiſhed; for, if his ſole purpoſe were that of draining off the water, it was unneceſſary to dig ſo deep; that his ditch was deeper than the low water

mark of the *Ganges*; that the ſaliant angles were needleſs; that the earth ought not to have been thrown up inwards, like an intrenchment; and, finally, that if he did not chooſe to do it himſelf, they would be obliged to have the ditch filled up again, by their own workmen. A few days afterwards, they put this threat in execution, and ſent the engineer, and eight hundred *ſipahis*, or Mooriſh ſoldiers, to *Chandernagore*, who filled up the ditch, and reſtored the whole to its former level and defenceleſs condition.

However painful this was to the feelings of Mr. CHEVALIER, he was compelled to ſubmit to it, being without any means of reſiſting the will of theſe haughty oppreſſors. The French are only allowed a certain ſmall number of cannon, for ſaluting; if they were to contravene this regulation, their ſupernumerary artillery would ſoon be taken away by the Engliſh.

Chandernagore is ſituated on the weſtern bank of the *Ganges*, ſomething leſs than an hour's walk below *Chinſurah*, in north latitude 22° 51′, and in time 5$^{h.}$ 44′ 37″ eaſt of the meridian of *Paris*, according to the *Connoiſſance des Temps*. It is built,

about

about a mile in length, along the *Ganges*, in a ſtraight line, with two parallel, and ſeveral croſs ſtreets behind it, which have ſome good buildings. The ruins of the fort, demoliſhed by the Engliſh, are at the north end of the place, and ſufficiently demonſtrate its former ſtrength. It could not, however, withſtand the heavy fire of the Engliſh ſhips of war, which battered it, and reduced it in a ſhort time to a heap of ruins *.

The preſent governor has built a handſome houſe, and laid out an elegant garden, about four miles below *Chandernagore*, where there is a moſt charming proſpect along the *Ganges*.

They have, likewiſe, ſeveral factories up the country; at *Coſſimbazar*, *Dacca*, *Malda*, *Patna*, and other places; yet their trade is very inconſiderable in compariſon with our's, or that of the Engliſh. Their ſhips come up the river, as far as *Chandernagore*, where there is a ſufficient depth of water for them.

The Daniſh Company have their ſettlement at *Serampore*, halfway between *Calcutta* and *Chinſurah*, being on the weſtern

* It is almoſt needleſs to add, that both *Chandernagore* and *Chinſurah*, are now in the hands of the Engliſh. *T.*

ſide of the *Ganges*. This place is of little conſideration. It conſiſts of a few houſes of Europeans, and a ſmall Bengaleſe village. The trade of the Danes is more circumſcribed than that of any other nation. They receive only one or two ſhips every year from Europe, and they have no country-trade whatever. While I was in *Bengal*, their director, or governor, left their factory, taking with him, as was ſaid, three lacks of rupees, or four hundred and fifty thouſand gilders, with which he went to the Engliſh, in order to take his paſſage to England.

In the laſt place, ſeveral of the eaſtern nations, Perſians, Armenians, and others, reſort to *Bengal*, allured by the advantageous trade, which they are enabled to purſue there.

In effect, the land is, in very many reſpects, excellently calculated for an extenſive commerce. If we call to mind the circumſtances of former times, what treaſures have not the goods brought to Europe, produced to the ſeveral Companies! and what advantages may not ſtill be drawn from a country, excelling moſt others in fertility, and where ſo many articles neceſſary, and

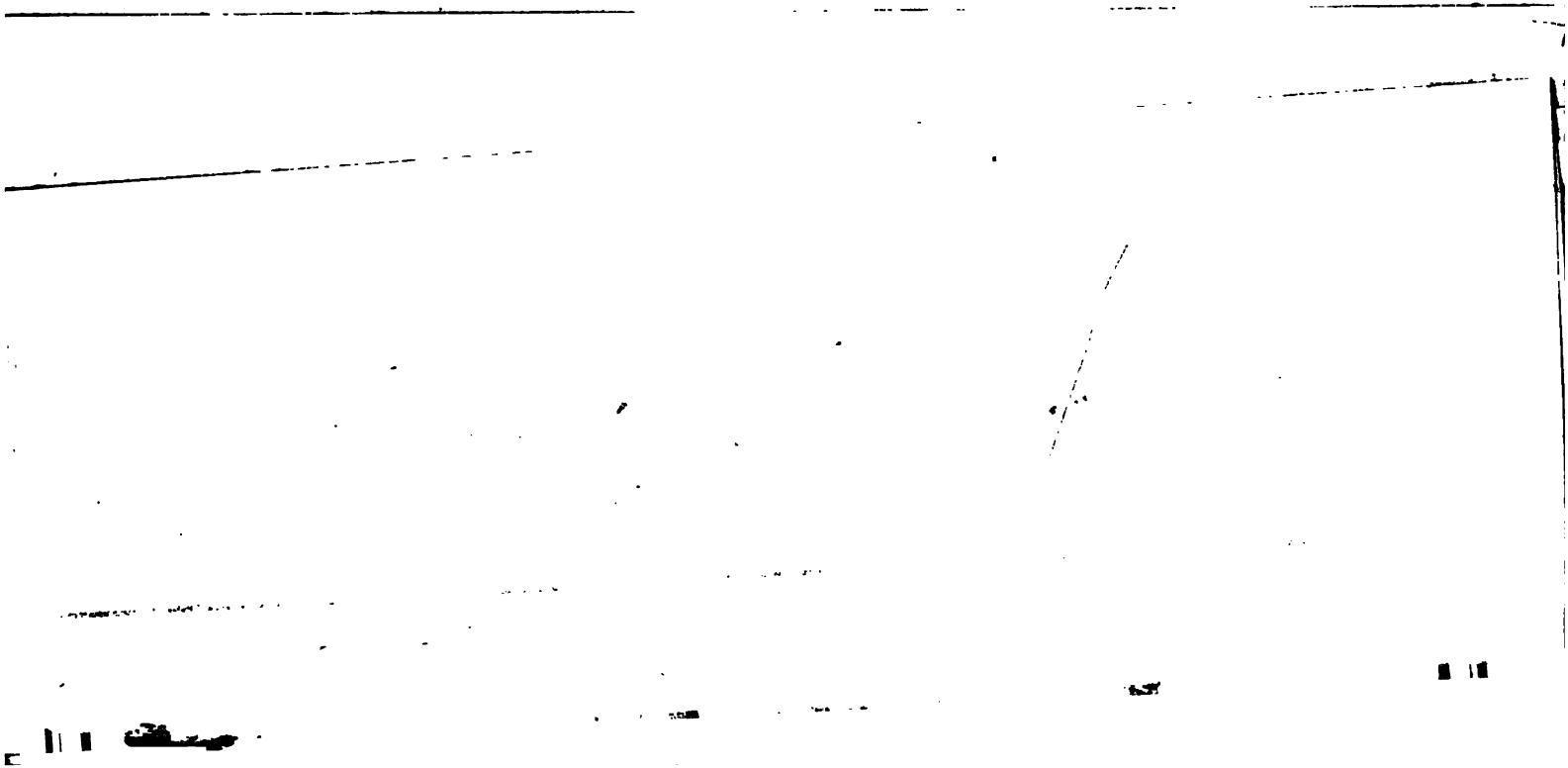
even

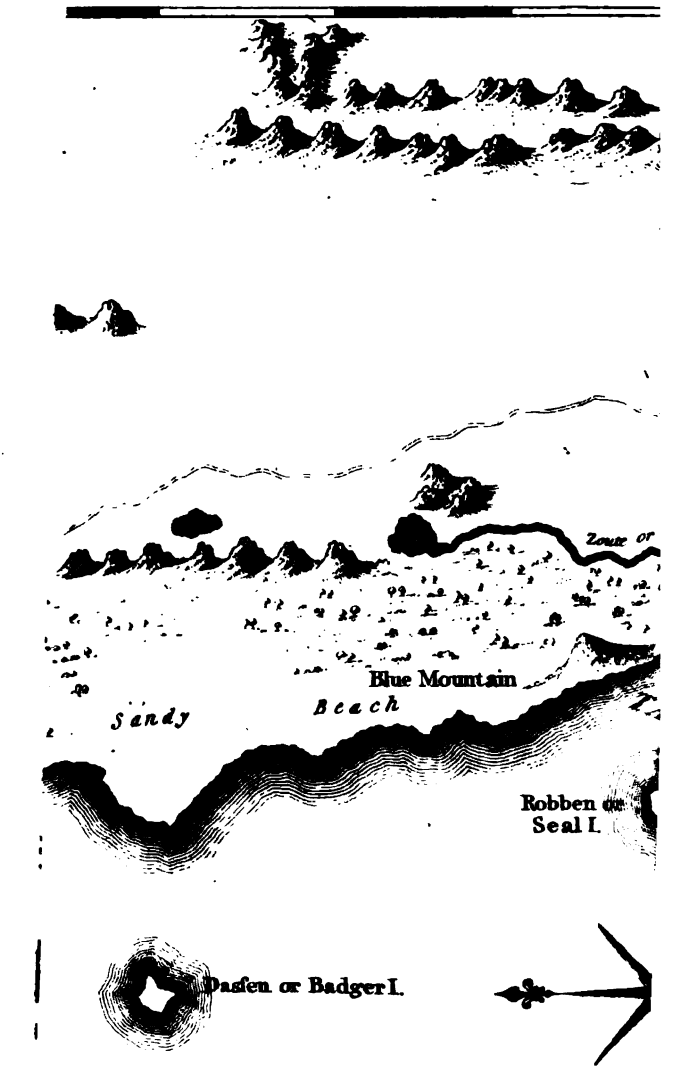
even indiſpenſable in others, are produced, or received from the neighbouring and otherwiſe inacceſſible regions!

But let us attentively conſider all the ſons of men, all the nations of the globe, and we ſhall ſpeedily perceive, that nothing is more inimical to the activity of genius, to the exertions of courage, nay even to the preſervation of corporeal health, and the encreaſe of population, than injuſtice, injury, and extortion, the inſeparable and diſaſtrous conſequences of violence and tyranny! What can caſt a greater damp upon both induſtry and emulation, than the arbitrary meaſures of a deſpotic government! How much more ingenious, how much more diligent, how much more happy, would this people be, if, inſtead of being oppreſſed and kept under, they were encouraged and ſupported, and opportunities afforded them of improving themſelves, both in their very excellent manufactures, and in the tillage of their happy ſoil! Is it an incitement to them to be active and induſtrious, that they are forced to labour their whole lives, for an inconſiderable reward; a trifle, that ſcarcely ſuffices to procure the neceſſary food for themſelves

and their families? Is it an additional ſpur to induſtry, that they are treated with contempt and deriſion, and that they are expoſed to perſonal abuſe and injury?

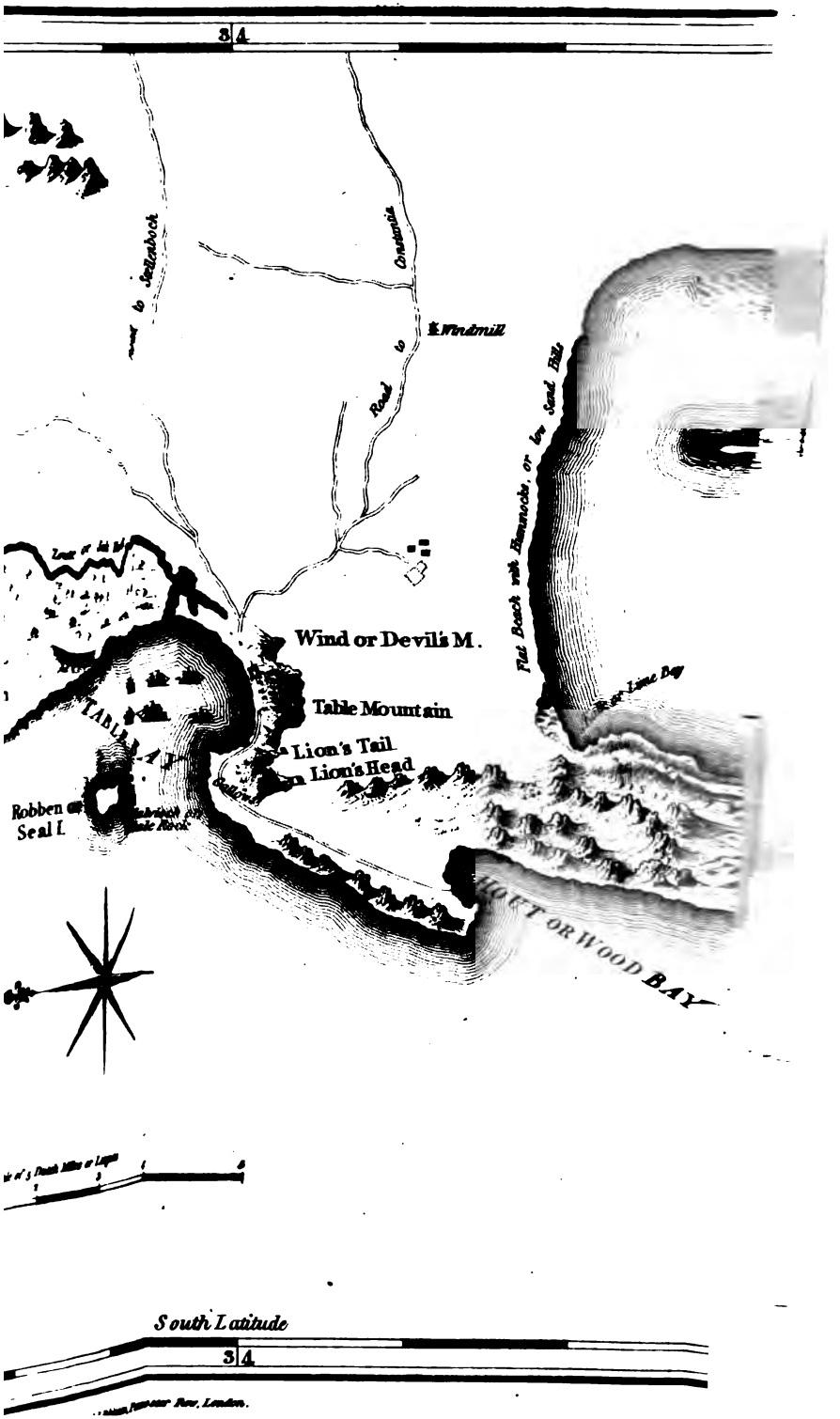
Beſides, to what do the advantages in reality amount, which are derived from the labour and ſweat of theſe wretched Indians? They are little better than ideal. The large profits which are received, as it were, with one hand, and paid away with the other, are gradually diminiſhed, and become, from day to day, leſs perceptible in the coffers of the Companies.

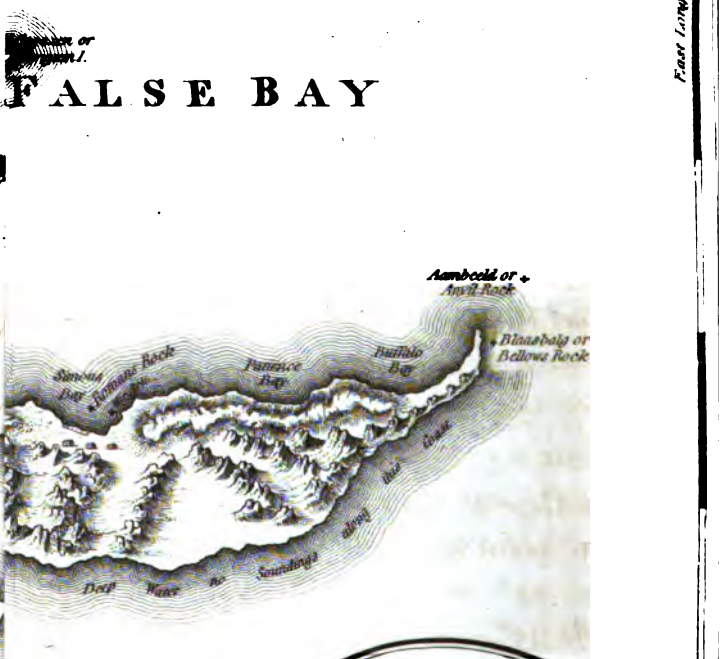




Scale of 5 Dutch Miles or 1

Published as the Act directs Oct.r 1.1798 by G.G. and J.


3 4
Road to Stellenbosch
Road to Constantia
Windmill
Flat Beach with Bamboos, or Sea Reed
Wind or Devil's M.
Table Mountain
Lion's Tail
Lion's Head
Robben or Seal I.
HOUT OR WOOD BAY
South Latitude
3 4



SKETCH
of the situation of
SALDANHA, TABLE, WOOD,
AND FALSE BAYS
near the
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

BOOK IV.

OBSERVATIONS RESPECTING THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

CHAPTER I.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—*Sandhill Point.—Table Bay.*—ROBBEN *Iſland.—The Table Valley.—Lion's Mountain. — Table-Mountain. — Windberg, or Devil's Mountain.—Weather.—Squalls.—Seaſons. —Other Mountains near the Cape.—Soil.—Rivers. —Productions. — Wheat.— Wines. — Vineyards of* CONSTANTIA.—*Fruits.*

THE *Cape of Good Hope* is properly the weſtern point of *Falſe Bay*; its ſouth latitude is 34° 25′, and longitude eaſt from *Teneriffe* 35°. It is not the moſt ſouthern point of *Africa*; for Cape *Anguillas*, which is ſome leagues to the eaſtward of it, lies in 34° 50′ ſouth latitude.

About ſeven leagues to the northward of the weſt point of *Falſe* Bay, is the *Leeuwen-*

berg, or *Lion's* Mountain. From the northern part of it, or what is called the *Leeuweſtaart*, or *Lion's-tail*, extends a low ſandy point, which is called the *Duintjes*, or *Sandhill* Point, and which forms the weſtern extremity of *Table*-Bay. This is a large bay, where ſhips lie ſheltered from all winds, except from N.W. to W.N.W. and when the weather is ſtormy, from thoſe quarters, a heavy ſea rolls in, by which the Company loſt ſeven homeward-bound ſhips, in the year 1737.

Before the bay, lies a ſmall and low iſland, of ſomething more than three quarters of a league in circumference, called *Robben*, or *Seal* Iſland. It is a barren and rocky ſpot, interſperſed with patches of ſandy ground. It ſerves as a place of exile, or confinement, for criminals ſent hither, either from the Indies, or the Cape. Theſe are obliged to labour, for ſeveral hours every day, in the ſervice of the Company, chiefly in hewing and tranſporting of lime-ſtone, which is afterwards carried by ſmall veſſels to the Cape, and is uſed in the conſtruction of houſes, and other works; they are allowed the neceſſary proviſions by the Company.

A ſerjeant,

A ſerjeant, who has the title of poſt-keeper, with four-and-twenty men, keep guard over theſe malefactors, who were, in the year 1771, when I lay at anchor there, upwards of ſeventy in number. No woman is allowed to reſide on the iſland, not even the wife of the poſt-keeper. The laſt has his abode on the eaſt ſide of the iſland, where there are ſome houſes erected for the priſoners.

Many reefs project out from the iſland on all ſides; and a quarter of a league to the ſouthward, there is a large rock, juſt upon a level with the water, which is called the *Walviſch*, or *Whale*, and upon which there are breakers upon the leaſt ſwell of the ſea. The road of the iſland is on the eaſt ſide, in nine fathoms water.

Table-Bay is formed by three high mountains, the moſt weſtern of which is the *Lions's Mountain*; *Table-Mountain* is in the middle, and the *Windberg*, or *Devil's Mountain*, the eaſternmoſt. They lie in a ſemicircular form, and the valley between them, in which are ſituated *Capetown* and *caſtle*, is called the *Table-valley*.

Lion's Mountain has been ſo called, because,

cauſe, from a certain point of view, it bears in ſhape, a real, or fancied, reſemblance to a lion couching. It is therefore diſtinguiſhed into what is called the *Lion's-head*, and the *Lion's-tail*, or *rump*. The Lion's-head * is a bare rock, from the top to the bottom; the tail is likewiſe rocky, but it is covered with a ſlight ſtratum of earth, which produces an inferior kind of graſs; and every one is at liberty to let their cattle feed upon it.

The Abbé DE LA CAILLE found that the altitude of the *Lion's-head*, above the ſurface of the ſea, was 2,151, and that of the *rump*, 2,140 Rhineland feet.

The Company have erected an enſign-ſtaff, upon both theſe ſummits, upon which ſignal-flags are hoiſted, as ſoon as any ſhips are perceived at ſea. Theſe ſignals are changed every month; advices thereof are ſent two years beforehand to Holland, and to the ſettlements in India, and ſealed letters, containing the detail of them, are given to the commanders of veſſels, who are to

* This is likewiſe called the *Sugarloaf*, by Engliſh navigators. *T.*

touch

touch at the Cape, which are opened when they come in ſight of the mountain, in order to be ſure that the place is in the hands of their own countrymen, and, if the ſignals agree, that they may proceed with confidence to the anchorage in the bay.

One or two men are conſtantly ſtationed on the *Lion's-head*, and as ſoon as they perceive any ſhip at ſea, they hoiſt the flag, and fire one or more times, according to the number of veſſels that appear, a ſmall piece of cannon, which has been got up to this place, with great difficulty, and the report of which is the more eaſily heard at *Capetown*, from the reverberation, which it makes againſt the ſteep ſides of the *Table*-Mountain.

The *Table*-Mountain is ſo called, becauſe, being ſeen from below, it preſents a flat ſurface at the top, like a table. It is the largeſt, and higheſt, of the hills at the Cape. On the north ſide, full half of the height is a bare rock, perfectly perpendicular. On the ſouth, it is leſs ſteep, but in the intermediate ſpaces, it is equally very precipitous. The perpendicular height of the eaſt ſide of the Table, above the ſurface of the ſea, is

3,416 ;

3,416; on the weſt ſide 3,470; the length of the Table, 8,638; the diſtance of the weſtern brow, from the *Lion's-head*, 9,136; and of the eaſtern brow, from the ſummit of the *Wind*, or *Devil's*, Mountain, 4,436 Rhineland feet, according to meaſurement of the beforementioned Abbé DE LA CAILLE. He likewiſe found that the mercury, in the barometer, ſtood $3\frac{494}{1000}$ inches lower on the eaſt ſide, and $3\frac{393}{1000}$ inches on the weſt ſide, than at the ſurface of the ſea.

The *Windberg*, likewiſe called the *Devil's* Mountain,* is the eaſtern boundary of *Table*-valley; its height is eſtimated at 3,215 feet. It conſiſts of an entire rock, covered in ſome few places with a little earth, which nouriſhes ſome ſmall buſhes. This mountain is thought to be more difficult of aſcent than the *Table*-Mountain.

Theſe three mountains are partly united, about one quarter of the way up, to each other; but are ſeparated by wide chaſms, at the ſummits. The *Table*-Mountain appears, by reaſon of its great height and ſteepneſs, to

* And ſometimes *Charles's* Mountain, by the Engliſh. *T.*

hang

hang over the town, though it is the fartheſt diſtant.

The near neighbourhood of theſe elevated mountains, and eſpecially of the two laſt, produces no little inconvenience to the inhabitants of the *Cape*, in the ſoutheaſt, or good, monſoon, by the heavy ſqualls, which pour over them. Several hours before they begin to blow, a ſmall cloud appears at the top of the Table, which is followed by others, and aſſembling together, they gradually cover the whole of the ſummit, and deſcend down its ſides, ſometimes farther than half way, ſo that the mountain appears encircled by an impenetrable miſt, while the clouds roll majeſtically down the ſides of the chaſm, between the weſt ſide of the *Table* Mountain, and the *Lion's-head.*

Then follow the moſt violent guſts of wind, which ſometimes laſt for four days, and longer. During them, it is even difficult to walk the ſtreets. Large-ſized pebbles are taken up by the torrent of air, and carried out into the road, as far as the ſhips. Theſe can ſcarcely remain at anchor: it often happens that they part their cables,

cables, though they have no ſwell of the ſea to withſtand, but only the violence of the wind.

On coming from ſea, when the ſoutheaſt wind blows hard, the greateſt danger is run of loſing ſails, or maſts, if one perſiſts in attempting to reach the road; hence, in ſuch caſes, moſt ſhips run under *Robben* Iſland, and caſt anchor there.

Although the ſeaſon when this wind prevails, is called the good monſoon *(goede mouſſon)*, it is nevertheleſs much better weather, during the months from May to September, which are, on the contrary, called the bad monſoon *(kwaade mouſſon)*, on account of the violent northweſt winds which then ſometimes blow, and make the road of *Table*-Bay unſafe. For this reaſon, the Company's ſhips are not allowed to enter it, from the middle of May, to the middle of Auguſt, but muſt run into *Falſe*-Bay, where they lie ſheltered from all winds.

The other hills, which are in view of the *Cape*, are, in the firſt place, thoſe of *Hottentot Holland*, which lie at a great diſtance to the eaſtward, and are ſaid to be full twice as high as the *Table*-Mountain. They

are

are a chain of mountains, ſtretching to the northward, and ending to the ſouth, at the eaſt point of *Falſe*-Bay. The others are the *Blauwenberg*, or *Blue* Mountain, the *Koeberg*, or *Cow*-Mountain, and the *Tiger*-mountains, which are not far from the *Cape*.

The ſoil is very good at the foot of the mountains, but in the large vallies, it is barren and ſandy, and produces little or nothing, for want of water. Hence moſt of the farms are laid out upon the ſides of the hills, where they are watered by the little rivulets which deſcend from the ſummits. The ſoil is much impregnated with ſaline particles, in the neighbourhood of the *Cape*, which is very bad for the vines; it was for this reaſon, when in the beginning of the preſent century, Governor VAN DER STEL, planted the vineyards of *Conſtantia*, whence, as is well known, the moſt delicious wines are annually brought to Europe, that he had a baſket of earth taken up, at the diſtance of every hundred roods, for a conſiderable tract of country round the *Cape*, and mixed with water, in order to make experiments of which ſoil was the leaſt brackiſh. This was found to be at the ſpot, where the famous vineyards of *Conſtantia* have

have been planted. An old man, whoſe father had been employed in the eſtabliſhment of them, related the above to me.

Many rivers, it is ſaid, are met with up the country, but none of them are navigable; hence all goods are conveyed, from one place to another, by carriages. The largeſt river, in the neighbourhood of the *Cape*, is called the *Zoute*, or *Salt* river, on account of its briny taſte. It is fordable every where, even cloſe to its mouth.

Every neceſſary of life is produced in abundance, in the country round this colony.

Very excellent wheat is grown in great plenty; ſo that, beſides the annual exportation to *Batavia*, other nations, the Engliſh, and eſpecially the French, take large quantities, both of flour and of baked bread, for their Indian poſſeſſions *. The corn is brought to the

* From 1400 to 1600 tons of wheat uſed yearly to be exported from the *Cape*, for the conſumption of *Batavia* and *Ceylon*; beſides large quantities of peaſe, beans, butter, and wines: and, on the other hand, *Batavia* furniſhed, by a yearly ſhip to the *Cape*, a quantity of rice, arrack, ſugar, and prepared timber. In the year 1771, the French contracted at the *Cape*, for the uſe of their colonies at *Mauritius* and *Bourbon*, for 400,000 *lbs.* of flour, 400,000 *lbs.* of biſcuit, 500,000 *lbs.* of

the town, from the interior parts of the country, by carts, drawn by oxen, each carrying a load of full one thouſand pounds weight, which, when I was laſt there, was ſold for fifteen rixdollars, or thirty-ſix gilders *.

The winepreſſes yield much wine of various ſorts, which are all, more or leſs, agreeable, and in requeſt.

Next to the genuine conſtantia, the wines called muſcadel, and *ſteen*-wine, are eſteemed the beſt. There is a ſort which in taſte reſembles madeira, but which is neither ſo ſtrong, nor ſo racy. The commoneſt wines are ſold at the *Cape*, for thirty-five, and forty rixdollars the leager; the muſcadel fetches ſixty and ſeventy rixdollars, and the conſtantia-wine from ſixty to ſeventy-five rixdollars the awm †.

The laſt mentioned has its name from the

of ſalt beef, and 1,200 leagers of wine. Since the *Cape* fell into the hands of the Engliſh, in September, 1795, many cargoes of wheat have been brought thence, to this country. T.

* See the further corrected ſtatements of Mr. STAVORINUS on this head, in the 10th chapter of the ſecond book, of the 3d volume.

† A leager is nearly four awms, and an awm contains about forty Engliſh gallons.

vineyards of *Conſtantia*; this delicious wine cannot be produced any where elſe. They lie behind the *Table*-Mountain, towards *Falſe*-Bay, and do not cover much more than forty acres of ground. The wine is preſſed from the muſcadel-grape, which is let hang till quite ripe, the ſound grapes are then culled out from the rotten ones, and are alone preſſed. The vintage is made in the month of March.

All kinds of fruit are likewiſe to be met with here, as well ſuch as are indigenous of the climate, as ſuch as are natives of Europe; currants, however, excepted, of which I ſaw none. Peaches and apricots are produced in abundance, but they did not ſeem to me to poſſeſs ſo fine a flavour as thoſe of our own growth.

CHAP.

CHAPTER II.

The Hottentots.—Their Appearance.—Deſcription of Capetown.—The Houſes. — River. — Church.— Townhall. — Hoſpital.—Its ill Conſtruction.— Bad Treatment of the Sick.—Public Library.— Caſtle.—Fortifications.—Company's Garden.—Menagery.—Aviary.—Other Gardens belonging to the Company.

THE native inhabitants of the country are the Hottentots; but they are, at preſent, for the moſt part, removed to a great diſtance from the *Cape*. They dwell together in villages, called *kraals*, and are under a chief, whom they elect themſelves, and who has the title of captain. The governor of the *Cape* confirms his nomination, and preſents him, as a token of his dignity, with a cane, upon which there is a large braſs head, with the uſual mark of the Company engraved upon it. They are very proud of this mark of diſtinction, and ſo tenacious of it, that they will loſe their lives in defence of it.

The Hottentots often hire themſelves, for

very trifling wages, as herdſmen to the farmers, or for other work. The few whom I ſaw of this nation, were of a moderate ſtature, not corpulent, but of a coarſe make, and a dark brown colour. They have large eyes, a flat noſe, and thick lips. They have thick and black curling hair upon their heads, like the negroes, upon which they ſmear all kinds of greaſy dirt, and make it one clotted lump of filth. Their teeth are ſmall, and as white as ſnow. They have no other dreſs, than a raw ſheepſkin, which is thrown over the ſhoulders; in the warm ſeaſon they wear the woolly ſide outwards, and turn it inſide when the cold months come on. The parts which moſt nations agree to conceal, are worn by the men in a cylindrical caſe, which is tied round the waiſt. The women, who are ſomewhat leſs coarſely made, but ſtill extremely unlovely, wear a ſmall ſquare piece of cloth, for the ſame purpoſe.

The town of the *Cape* lies at the foot of the *Lion's-tail*, and of *Table*-Mountain. It is oblong in ſhape, and it is interſected by ſeveral ſtreets, croſſing each other at right angles, though they in fact do not deſerve

that

that name, being all unpaved, and not at all level, the natural unevenneſs of the ground having been left unaltered. When I was the laſt time at the *Cape*, however, I was told, that they were going to be duly paved, and levelled. They are very broad, and afford ſufficient room for two carts, with ſixteen or twenty oxen yoked to them, to give way to each other, with great eaſe.

As I gueſs, there are, at preſent, full five hundred houſes, but they are almoſt all of but a ſingle ſtory, and thatched with ſtraw, or reed, inſtead of being tiled, becauſe of the violent and ſudden guſts of wind, to which they are continually expoſed. They are, for the moſt part, whitened on the outſides, with lime, which is burnt here from ſtones fetched from *Saldanha*-Bay. Within, they have a ſpacious hall, with roomy apartments on each ſide, behind which there is a large chamber, to which they give the name of the gallery.

The little river, which guſhes down from the *Table*-Mountain, runs through a large plain, to the ſouth of the town, in a canal, lined and faced with brick, which is adorned, on each ſide, with ſome of the handſomeſt

buildings of the country, and a row of ſhady trees; it is called the *Heeren-gragt*, or *Gentleman's-canal.*

Upon this plain, there are two fountains, which play conſtantly, though they may be ſtopped by large braſs cocks; the inhabitants, and the ſhips, are ſupplied with water from them.

The church ſtands upon the *Heeren-gragt*, and has four fronts, each embelliſhed with a portico. It is of an octagon form within. The roof is ſupported by pillars, againſt which the pews of the governor, and other ſervants of the Company, are placed, according to their rank. It has a pretty good organ. The little ſpire which aroſe from it, was heightened, when I was laſt at the *Cape.*

The townhall, which makes a tolerably handſome appearance on the outſide, ſtands upon a large open place, oppoſite to the town.

The Company's hoſpital is ſituated obliquely oppoſite to the church. It is built in the form of a croſs, and being incloſed amidſt other buildings, it is without a moſt neceſſary advantage for ſuch an inſtitution,

namely,

namely, a free circulation of air. It has beſides a very low roof, and is much too ſmall for the numerous ſick, brought to the *Cape* by the Company's ſhips. At its firſt eſtabliſhment, it was only made for the accommodation of five or ſix hundred patients: whereas it is now ſometimes crouded with more than a thouſand. This cauſes a continued and diſagreeable ſmell in the building, by which it does not unfrequently happen, that together with the ſick which are returned on board of ſhips from the hoſpital, a contagious diſeaſe is conveyed to the crew, which carries off a great number. The proviſions which are given to the patients are very good; but the neceſſary attendance is wholly wanting, as well as ſkilful practitioners. If any thing of the Company's affairs ever required a reform, it is the hoſpital at the *Cape*, not only with regard to the edifice itſelf, but likewiſe, and chiefly, with reſpect to the conduct of it. The wretched ſailors, do not only run the danger of loſing their lives, or ruining their conſtitutions, in this abode of ſtench and filth, but their wages are likewiſe withheld during the time they remain in the hoſpital,

and the money goes to the inſtitution, becauſe, forſooth, they do no ſervice while they are ſick, and are nevertheleſs provided with victuals and drink *.

Not far from the church, ſtands a building, which is embelliſhed with the proud title of *Bibliotheca Publica*. Very few good works are to be met with, among the few books it does contain; being in this reſpect perfectly ſimilar to that at *Batavia*, which is equally decorated with the ſame high-ſounding title. It is the ſexton of the church who is *Bibliothecarius*.

The caſtle of the *Cape*, is a regular pentagon; it ſtands ſoutheaſt from the town, about 800 feet, and about 330 from the ſeaſhore. On this ſide it is covered by a large outwork, and by a ravelin at the gate which leads to the town. The baſtions and curtains are built of hard rock-ſtone, and are about fourteen or fifteen feet high. Within, it has roomy dwelling-houſes for the governor, and other of the Company's ſer-

* In November, 1772, the foundation was laid, by Governor VAN PLETTENBERG, of a new hoſpital, on a larger ſcale, and in a more convenient ſituation, at the eaſt end of the town, between *Table*-Mountain and the citadel. *T.*

vants.

vants. They, however, do not make uſe of them, but live in the town, the military commander excepted, who is obliged to reſide in the fort. A large ſpace is left between the buildings. One particular deſerves notice, namely, the dangerous ſituation of the powder-magazine, which is built againſt the furnace, or kitchen, of the governor, though it is ſeparated from it by a thick wall of maſonry.

Southeaſt from the caſtle, along the beach, a line is drawn, at the end of which there is a ſmall fort, which was not finiſhed, when I was there, and upon which twenty-ſix pieces of cannon could be mounted. At the other ſide of the town, near *Sandhill-Point*, there is likewiſe a large battery, to which the name of the water-fort has been given.

All theſe fortifications ſerve for the defence of the road, and to prevent a landing here; but no one, who has any experience in war, would attempt it at this place.

Behind the town, on the acclivity of *Table*-Mountain, is the Company's garden, an oblong-ſquare piece of ground, of about ſixty acres. Its breadth is ſcarcely one-

ſixth

ſixth part of the length. The ground riſes gradually to the end of the garden, though the aſcent is ſcarcely perceptible in walking.

The ſoil is clayey and ſtony, yet it is continually ameliorated by manure, and freſh and good earth. Lengthwiſe, the garden has five walks, which lead in ſtraight lines upwards. The middle one is the broadeſt, and is planted with oak-trees, which, though they are not very large, afford a very agreeable ſhade by their thick foliage, uniting overhead. The other walks are equally planted with oak-trees, but they are cut like hedges. Theſe are interſected by eleven croſs walks, which are planted with bay * and myrtle-trees.

By this means, the garden is divided into forty-four ſquares, in which many ſorts of fruit-trees, and all kinds of vegetables, are grown; ſerving chiefly to afford refreſhments to the crews of the ſhips, that touch here.

The whole is watered by the little rivulet, which runs down from the *Table*-Mountain. It is conducted, out of the canal mentioned

* *Laurus nobilis.*

before,

before, to the garden, and then through numerous little channels to every bed.

At the eaſt ſide of the garden, about the middle, there is a handſome ſummerhouſe, for the recreation of the governor. There is alſo a menagery, which is ſurrounded by high walls, except on the ſide of the garden, where an iron railing admits the view of the animals that are confined in it. Theſe are, harts *, elks †, zebras ‡, oſtriches, caſſowaries, and many others. By the ſide of the menagery is an aviary, which contains moſt of the birds, to be met with in the country, which can be kept.

The garden is open, for the recreation of the public, till an hour after ſunſet, when the gate is cloſed. It uſed formerly to be open till late at night, but much abuſe being made hereof, it was prohibited.

No one may gather any fruits, or damage any of the productions, upon very heavy penalties. A number of attendants and ſlaves are continually at hand, to keep watch that no harm be done.

* *Capra dorcas.* † *Capra oryx.* ‡ *Equus zebra.*

Before,

Before the garden is the gardener's lodge, and next to it a building, in which the Company's ſlaves are locked up at night.

Beſides this the Company, have two other gardens, on the acclivity of the *Devil*'s Mountain, one of which is called *Newland*, and the other *het Ronde Boſch*, (the round grove); both of them are adorned with ſhady walks, and planted with a great number of fruit-trees.

In the firſt, I ſaw a ſtanding apricot-tree, which was ſo large, and had ſpread its branches ſo wide, that more than twenty men could be ſheltered under them, and it produced very good fruit, at the ſame time. The governor, and the next in command, live here, from time to time; and very good dwellinghouſes have been erected for them. It is a great pity that theſe pleaſant country-ſeats, are ſo ſubject to the violent attacks of the furious ſoutheaſt winds which continually ſweep down from the mountain.

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

Animals.—Horſes —Oxen.—Cows.—Sheep.—Wild Animals.—Zebras —Oſtriches.—Sea-cows.—Game.—Fiſh.—Inſects.

THE horſes which are met with here, are ſmaller than in Europe, but they are indefatigable in running. Some of them are eaſy ſaddle-horſes, but many are very reſtive and uneaſy.

Oxen are made uſe of, both for the purpoſes of huſbandry, and to draw loaded waggons; from ſix to twenty of them, are yoked, two and two, and are commonly under the guidance of a Hottentot, and governed by a long whip.

The cows here do not give ſo much milk as in Holland; it is likewiſe ſuppoſed to be acrimonious and unwholeſome. They are alſo ſmaller; and ſuch as are, now and then, brought from Europe, are eſteemed much more than thoſe bred in the country.

Sheep * are in great plenty. They are,

* *Ovis laticauda.*

in

in general, larger, and their fleſh is full as well-taſted as in Europe. The tail, which conſiſts of pure fat, weighs five, and ſometimes more, pounds. Their ſkins are not covered with wool, but with a ſort of hair, which is not very fine. Sheep are likewiſe met with, which are brought from Holland, and propagate equally with the others, but they are not ſo abundant.

The wild animals, which are found in the country, and among which the lion, the tiger, the leopard, the buffalo, and the ape, are enumerated, are now far removed from the *Cape*, and are ſeldom ſeen near it. The wolf * only, at times, commits ſome nocturnal depredations.

Zebras are ſometimes caught alive, brought to the *Cape*, and tamed. I ſaw one in the Company's menagery. This animal has much analogy, in ſhape, with the common aſs, but is much larger. It is ſtriped with plain brown and white ſtripes, of about two inches broad, terminating under the belly, which is whitiſh. The head is likewiſe ſtriped, but with narrower lines. Although

* *Hyæna maculata, et canina.*

it

it be in a manner tamed, it is always very miſchievous, and bites, or kicks, at whatever other animal comes near it.

Oſtriches are likewiſe met with here. Their eggs are bought for two or three ſtivers apiece; they are very good, fried, or in paſtry, and very convenient to take with one, on a journey: one of them contains as much as twenty hen's eggs. The birds which I ſaw, were about four feet high, with ſtrong and thick legs, and ſtumps inſtead of wings; they carry their head and long neck upright. The male is much handſomer than the female; the latter is covered with an ugly kind of light brown hair, and thin feathers; but the feathers of the male are black, and much handſomer, and more gloſſy.

Sea-cows * are ſometimes met with in the rivers; but I ſaw none. I eat, however, of the fleſh of one, which the governor aſſured me, had weighed more than two thouſand pounds. The meat, and eſpecially the fat, is very taſteful, and does not at all diſagree with the ſtomach, however heartily one eats

* Sea-cow is the denomination given by the coloniſts at the Cape, to the *Hippopotamus*, or river-horſe. *T.*

of

of it: if not told beforehand, it might be taken for beef.

There is no want of game here; *ſteenboks* *, hares †, ſnipes ‡, and others, are in great plenty; the firſtmentioned, are very fine eating, and are eſteemed the beſt game.

The ſea yields an incredible quantity of fiſh, for the conſumption of the *Cape*. The Hottentot-fiſh, which is like a ſea-bream, is daily brought to market, in great plenty. The *Rooman*-fiſh, which is not unlike the former, only ſomething bigger, is one of the moſt delicious that is caught; it is covered with light red ſcales. Soles and rays are alſo abundant.

When we were ſailing from *Robben*-Iſland to the road of the *Cape*, we met a very large fiſh, floating upon its back, with its belly blown up, ſo that it appeared five feet above the water. It paſſed us within a ſhip's length, and appeared to be twenty feet in length. The opportunity would not allow of our hoiſting out a boat, or I ſhould certainly have endeavoured to have made myſelf maſter of it.

* *Capra grimmia.* † *Lepus capenſis, et communis.*
‡ *Scolopax capenſis.*

Many

Many inſects peculiar to warm countries, are found here. In particular, the inhabitants are much tormented by flies, of which there are incredible quantities. In the *Riet-vallei* (valley of reeds), about three Dutch miles from the *Cape*, I ſaw locuſts of all colours, full four inches in length, and one in thickneſs.

There are likewiſe ſcorpions, ſpiders, and centipedes. Of the laſt, there are ſome that are four inches in length; but it is very ſeldom, that any one is heard to have been ſtung by them.

CHAPTER IV.

First Settlement of the Colony.—Extension of it by French Refugees.—Colonists in the Country.—Inhabitants of the Town.—Women.—Men.—Dress.—Character.—Their Trade.—Lodging of Strangers.—Cheapness of Provisions.—Distempers.—The Small-pox.—Degrees of Heat.—Barometer.—Tides.—Coins.—Government.—The Governor.—Council of Polity.—Council of Justice.—Punishments.—Drosts.—Clergymen.—Troops and Militia.

ALTHOUGH the Portuguese, the Dutch, and other nations, navigating to India, frequently touched at this southern extremity of Africa, to refresh themselves in *Table*-Bay, as a tolerably safe harbour; yet none of them endeavoured to secure a durable establishment here, till the year 1652. About that time, the directors of our East-India Company, though fit, upon the instigation of one VAN RIEBEEK, surgeon of one of their ships, to establish a permanent settlement, for a place of refreshment for their vessels, at the *Cape of Good Hope*. For that purpose they sent VAN RIEBEEK, with four ships,

laden

laden with the neceſſary materials, implements, and proviſions, to found a colony at this promontory. At firſt, he only built a fort of wood and earth, to which he gave the name of *Keer de Kou* (a defence againſt cold), adding a few other buildings wanted for his people, and to hold the goods.

This colony has, in fact, extremely well anſwered the intent with which it was ſettled, and has encreaſed ſo much ſince that time, that it may now be eſteemed one of the moſt indiſpenſable poſſeſſions of the Company.

A number of refugees from France, who were obliged to leave that country, in 1685, on account of their religion, did not a little contribute to the extenſion of the ſettlement. Although they met with an aſylum in our republic, they did not, all of them, find ſufficient means of ſupport; many, therefore, emigrated again to this country, in order to exert their induſtry, in the cultivation of thoſe fertile tracts, which lay here untilled, and ſcarcely noticed. To facilitate this to them, the Company directed, that the implements of huſbandry, cattle, and other neceſſaries, ſhould be delivered to them,

upon condition that their value ſhould be repaid, at the end of four years. Two-thirds of the farmers that live in the country, bear names which prove their French origin. Among others, there are a great many of the names of VILLIERS and RETIF.

The fruitfulneſs of the women in this healthy climate, where few, have leſs than ſix, and many, more than ten or twelve children, has occaſioned, and ſtill occaſions, the continual extenſion of the colony inland; ſo that, as I have been informed by people well worthy of credit, there are farmers who live at the diſtance of two hundred Dutch miles from the town, and ſtand in need of a month's time, to travel, with their teams of oxen, to the *Cape*. There are many of them who have never been at the ſettlement, and never go out of the diſtrict in which they dwell, contenting themſelves with what the country affords, and living a patriarchal life, free from care, diſquiet, and diſeaſe.

The inhabitants of the town, both men and women, look freſh and healthy. They are well-proportioned; and among the ladies, there are many who truly deſerve the name of beauties.

In

In general, they are likewiſe more witty and lively than the men; free in their manners, and very fond of pleaſure, which is, in fact, the buſineſs of their lives. They are much attached to ſtrangers, eſpecially to the Engliſh, who care not for their money, and ſpend it freely upon the ladies, and in procuring them every kind of diverſion. I did not perceive that they made much of the generality of our ſeamen; yet it does not unfrequently happen, that theſe pick up wives here, and bring them to Europe.

They all lead a very eaſy life. The men, who are freemen of the town, are ſeldom ſeen abroad: they are generally at home, in an undreſs, and ſpend their time in ſmoking tobacco, and in loitering up and down the houſe.

After dinner, they take a nap, according to the Indian faſhion, and in the evening they play a game at cards. They are not addicted to reading, and are, conſequently, very ignorant, and even know little of what is doing in other parts of the globe, except from what they may hear by the ſtrangers who viſit them from time to time. I met with ſeveral, who were not to be perſuaded,

that a better country, or a more pleaſant place, than this, their native home, was any where to be found.

In dreſs, both men and women follow the Dutch mode; the appearance of the latter, however, is more modiſh than might be expected at ſo ſmall a place.

The character of the inhabitants in general, eſpecially of the farmers, is open and friendly. They are extremely hoſpitable, and ſhare whatever they poſſeſs with the ſtrangers who may viſit them. In the town, however, much envy and jealouſy prevails among the inhabitants; they grudge each other the leaſt good fortune, and their companies, become in conſequence, on the long run, very diſagreeable to ſtrangers; for they cannot avoid ſhewing their ill will for their neighbours, by remarks and ſarcaſms, not always unaccompanied by ſlander and calumny.

Moſt families at the *Cape* are maintained by the trade, which they carry on with the ſeafaring people who touch there, or by keeping lodging-houſes for the ſhips' officers. Theſe generally pay one rixdollar per day, per head.

Theſe means would not, however, afford a ſufficient

a ſufficient livelihood, were not the neceſſaries of life proportionably cheap. A good fat ſheep ſeldom coſts more than ſeven ſkillings *; when I was there, beef ſold for four or five doits (eighths of a ſtiver) per pound; a *mud* † of wheat amounted to about four gilders; the common wines were ſold, from two to three and a half ſtivers per bottle. Beer is not much drank here, though there is a brewery near the town, where pretty good malt-liquor is made.

On the other hand, all articles for dreſs muſt be imported from Europe, or from the Indies, and this renders the *Cape* in this reſpect a dear place. European broad cloth generally affords a handſome profit, as an article of trade.

The chief diſorders incident to the country, are ſuch as ariſe from colds, occaſioned by the variability of the weather, and the great changes in it, which are ſometimes felt on the ſame day. Fluxes, putrid fevers, and all diſeaſes proceeding from exceſſive heat and noxious exhalations, are ſeldom heard of, except in the hoſpital.

* About 3*s.* 9*d.* ſterling. *T.*

† A mud is equal to about three buſhels. *T.*

This ſettlement has, however, not long ago, ſuffered amazingly, for the third time, by the ravages of the ſmall-pox. Many of the inhabitants, who had never had this diſorder, fled to the country, where it had not ſpread, and the town became, on a ſudden, an abandoned and ſolitary place.

In the beginning of this century, this deſtructive ſcourge was unknown in this country. It was in the year 1713, as I was told by ſome old people who were then alive, that it was diſcovered for the firſt time, and deſtroyed a great number of the inhabitants.

The *Cape* remained free from its ravages, afterwards, till the year 1755, when it again burſt out with great fury, and carried off upwards of two-and-twenty hundred of the inhabitants of the town, in a very ſhort time.

It appeared for a third time, in the years 1765 and 1766. The infection was then ſaid to have been brought by an Indian ſlave with one of the homeward ſhips. It did not rage with ſo much violence, as the two former times; but it was not till the year 1769 that it entirely diſappeared.

During this latter prevalence of the contagion, one gentleman inoculated two of his children,

children, with this ſingular conſequence, that the eruption did not take place, till the forty-fourth day after inoculation; they both did very well, and were alive when I left the *Cape*. This man was the only one, who was rational enough, to put this ſalutary invention in practice.

The greateſt degree of heat, that I obſerved here, was 87°, and the loweſt 68°, in the afternoon, by a Fahrenheit's thermometer. The barometer riſes and falls very ſuddenly; it generally aſcends when the wind is at S.E. and deſcends when at N.W.

The tides do not riſe high; the difference between high and low water being no more than three or four feet.

The ſilver ducatoon, which goes in India for eighty ſtivers, is only current here for ſeventy-two, whether milled or not. Rupees, whether of *Batavia*, *Surat*, or *Bengal*, indiſcriminately, go for twenty-four ſtivers. The coins which are current in Holland, are equally ſo here, except the Zealand rixdollars, for which no more than fifty ſtivers can be obtained. Seſthalfs (pieces of 5½ ſtivers) go for ſkillings (pieces of ſix ſtivers). Accounts are kept here, juſt as at *Batavia*, in rixdollars

ſixdollars of forty-eight ſtivers. At public ſales, and likewiſe in retail, the prices are taken at Cape gilders of ſixteen ſtivers each. The Company's books are kept here, as well as through all India, in Holland's currency.

The chief authority is veſted in a governor, who is, at the ſame time, counſellor of India. During my abode here, this office was filled by Mr. TULBAGH, who had reſided at the *Cape*, in a variety of ſtations, ever ſince the year 1716, and was univerſally beloved by the coloniſts, on account of his excellent qualities.

A certain number of the chief ſervants of the Company, are given to him as counſellors, and who form the council of polity. The ſecond in rank next to the governor, and the fiſcal, who is independent of him, have the rank of ſenior merchants; and theſe, together with the chief of the military, who has the title of lieutenant-colonel, or major, are the principal perſons of the eſtabliſhment.

The management of whatever regards navigation, is veſted in a comptroller of equipment, who is equally a member of the council of polity.

The adminiſtration of juſtice is confided to a ſeparate

a ſeparate council, of which, the ſecond in command of the colony is preſident. In civil matters, an appeal lies from their ſentence to the council of juſtice at *Batavia*. In criminal affairs, they are empowered both to paſs ſentence of death, and to put it into immediate execution.

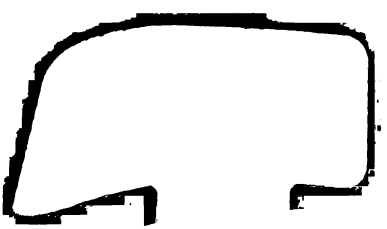
Puniſhments are very ſevere here, eſpecially with regard to oriental ſlaves. In the year 1768, I ſaw one, who had ſet an houſe on fire, broken alive upon the wheel, after the fleſh had been torn from his body, in eight different places, with red-hot pincers, without his giving any ſign of pain, during the execution of this barbarous ſentence, which laſted full a quarter of an hour. Impalement is in uſe here, as well as at *Batavia*.

Officers are appointed in the interior parts of the colony, called *droſts*, or ſheriffs, who arreſt criminals, but have no power of trying or judging them; they muſt be ſent up to the council of juſtice, to be examined and puniſhed.

Beſides the above, there are ſeveral other civil courts, or boards.

There are three clergymen of the reformed religion, who preach twice every Sunday.

The

The Company's troops amount to about four hundred men. The inhabitants of the town, and the country-people, are all likewise enrolled, and divided into companies.

END OF VOLUME THE FIRST.